



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

SCHOOL BOOKS,

PUBLISHED BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL & CO.,
STATIONERS' HALL COURT, LONDON.

Allison's (Miss M. A.) First Lessons in English Grammar. With Questions. 11th edit. 18mo. 9d. sewed; 1s. cloth.

Allison's (Miss M. A.) Child's French Friend;
Being Grammar, Exercises, and Vocabulary. 11th edit. 18mo. 2s. cloth.

Allison's La Petite Française;
A Companion to the above. 5th edition. 18mo. 2s. cloth.

Baldwin's History of England,
For the use of Schools. New edit. with Portraits. 12mo. 3s. 6d. roan.

Baldwin's Outlines of English History,
For Children from 4 to 8 yrs, with Engravings. New ed. 18mo. 1s. cl. limp.

Beatson's Exercises in Greek Iambic Verse.
Seventh Edition. 12mo., 3s. cloth.

Bellenger's French and English Conversation;
23rd edition, revised and improved, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Bland's Elements of Latin Hexameters & Pentameters.
22nd edit. revised, by the Rev. G. C. Rowden, D.C.L. 12mo. 3s. cloth.

Bond's Concise View of Ancient Geography;
7 Maps, colored, 2 parts, 4s. 6d. sewed.

Bosworth's Rudiments of Greek Grammar,
On the Eton plan, with the quantity & Eng. notes, 5th ed. 12mo. 4s. cl.

Bosworth's Introduction to Latin Construing;
6th edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Bosworth's Latin Construing;
Lessons from Classical Authors. 5th edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Bruces' Introduction to Geography and Astronomy,
With the use of the Globes. 11th edit. 30 Woodcuts. 12mo. 5s. roan.
Key to the Problems in ditto. 12mo. 2s. 6d. sewed.

Bruces' Astronomy; an Introduction to the Use of
the Globes (from the above). 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth. Key to ditto, 2s. 6d.

Butler's (Wm.) Arithmetical Questions;
For the Use of Young Ladies. 14th Edition, 12mo. 6s. roan.

Butler's (J. O.) Geography of the Globe; with
Problems & Questions. By J. Rowbotham. 10th ed. 12mo. 4s. 6d. roan.

Cæsar's de Bello Gallico et Civili Commentarii.
By Duncan; Index by Christison. With Maps, 12mo. 4s. roan.

Cæsar's Commentaries, translated by W. Duncan,
Professor in the University of Aberdeen. 12mo. 7s. cl. (Simpkin & Co.)

Carey's Latin Versification Simplified;
5th edition. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

Ciceronis de Officiis Libri Tres
Ex Orellii Recens.

SCHOOL BOOKS PUBLISHED BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

Cobbin's Grammatical and Pronouncing Spelling Book. 14th edition, with a fine Frontispiece, 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

Cobbin's Classical English Vocabulary;
With the Etymology and Pronunciation, 5th edit. 12mo. 3s. roan.

Cobbin's Instructive Reader :

With Cuts on an original Plan, & Questions. 6th ed. 12mo. 2s. 6d. roan.

Comstock's System of Natural Philosophy; by Lees.

With Woodcuts. Carefully revised. New Edition, 18mo. 2s. 6d. roan.

Crabb's English Synonymes Explained ;

With an Index to the words. 10th edition, 8vo. 15s. cloth.

Crombie's Etymology and Syntax

of the English Language. 8th edit. 8vo. 7s. 6d. cloth.

Crombie's Gymnasium,

Five Symbols Critica. Abridged by the Author. 6th edit. 12mo. 6s. cl.

Edwards' Accented Eton Latin Grammar,

28th edition, revised and corrected, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Edwards' Eton Latin Accidence,

With the Stresses and Quantities. 15th edit. 12mo. 1s. cloth.

Edwards' Latin Delectus;

Or, First Lessons in Construing. 12th edit. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Edwards' Sententiæ Selectæ :

Third Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Edwards' Exempla Græca Minora ;

With an English & Greek Vocabulary. 2nd. edit. 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth.

Edwards' Greek Delectus ;

First Lessons in Greek Construing. 5th edit. 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

Eton Greek Grammar; literally translated

into English, by the Rev. H. J. Tayler, B.D. with Notes. 12mo. 4s. cl.

Goodacre's Arithmetic; by Maynard;

Adapted to different Classes of Learners. 10th Edition, 12mo. 4s. roan.

Grandineau's Conversations Familières :

For the use of Young Ladies. 11th Edition. 12mo. 3s. cloth.

Greig's Young Ladies' New Guide to Arithmetic ;

Revised and corrected by J. Reynolds. Roy. 18mo. 2s. cloth.

Guy's (Joseph) New British Primer ;

28th edition, 18mo. 6d. half-bound.

Guy's (Joseph) New British Spelling Book ;

With Cuts after Harvey. 100th edition, 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

Guy's (Joseph) New British Expositor ;

15th edition, 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

Guy's (Joseph) New British Reader ;

12th edition, 12mo. 3s. 6d. roan.

Guy's (Joseph) School Geography,

Seven Maps. 25th edition ; roy. 18mo. 3s. red sheep.

Guy's (Joseph) School Arithmetic ;

28th edition, 12mo. 2s. cloth.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

THE
GEOGRAPHY OF THE GLOBE,

CONTAINING
A DESCRIPTION OF ITS SEVERAL DIVISIONS
OF LAND AND WATER;

TO WHICH ARE ADDED
PROBLEMS
ON THE TERRESTRIAL AND CELESTIAL GLOBES,

AND A SERIES OF
QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION:
SIGNED FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND PRIVATE FAMILIES.

BY
JOHN OLDING BUTLER,
AUTHOR OF QUESTIONS IN ROMAN HISTORY, &c.

WITH ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS,
BY
J. ROWBOTHAM, F.R.A.S.

Eleventh Edition,
CORRECTED TO THE PRESENT TIME.

LONDON:
SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.; WHITTAKER AND CO.;
AND HALL, VIRTUE, AND CO.
1858.

201. 4. 26.

LONDON :
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.



P R E F A C E

TO THE ELEVENTH EDITION.

THE success which has attended the publication of ten previous Editions of John Olding Butler's "GEOGRAPHY OF THE GLOBE" renders it quite unnecessary to dwell upon the principles which the Author proposed to himself in preparing his Manual for the use of schools and private families. His plan has evidently approved itself to the public mind.

The present Editor has, therefore, adhered as closely as possible to the original design of the Author, and has confined his attention to verifying the facts, and making such alterations, additions, and improvements as were requisite from time to time, in order to keep up the work to the daily advancing state of this important branch of knowledge. Thus, while the more immediately geographical portion has been increased by the introduction of many places hitherto unnoticed, much additional miscellaneous information is also given, more especially where circumstances attach historical importance to different localities. In the smaller type, whether in the body of the work, or in the notes, will

be found a considerable amount of matter, likely to be interesting to the general student: and it is to this that the greater part of the Questions for Examination have reference, which have been so constructed, moreover, as to leave but few of the facts there mentioned altogether without notice.

The recent painful events in India have excited an unusual degree of attention to that part of the world, and it will be seen that especial care has been bestowed on that portion of the work which treats of our possessions in India. The Geographical and Political Divisions have been re-arranged, so as to give a better idea of the state of the country; and some of the more striking and leading incidents of the Sepoy Rebellion have been noticed, in connexion with the names of Meerut, Delhi, Cawnpore, and Lucknow,—places that must be ever memorable in our history for the brutality exhibited by the mutineers, and the heroic fortitude displayed by English men and English women under circumstances of unparalleled trial.

Thoroughly revised in all its parts, and corrected to the present time, this New Edition, it is hoped, will be found still more worthy of public favour than those which have preceded it.

H. J. R.

Highgate Rise, August, 1858.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Definitions	1
Mountains, observations on	2
Lakes, observations on	5
Rivers, observations on	6
Great divisions of the Globe	9
EUROPE, summary of	13
Norway	15
Sweden	20
Denmark	25
Russia (European)	29
British Isles	35
Great Britain	35
England	35
Rivers of England	53
Islands belonging to England	54
Wales	58
Scotland	61
Ireland	67
Holland	71
Belgium	77
France	81
Germany	92
Austria	93
Prussian dominions	94
Hanover	95
Saxony	96
Bavaria	97
Wurtemberg	97
Baden, Hesse Darmstadt, Nassau, Hesse Cassel, and Brunswick	98
Mountains, Rivers, &c., of Germany	99
Austrian Empire	102
Hungary	103

	PAGE
Prussia	105
Switzerland	106
Spain	113
Portugal	121
Italy	124
Italian Islands	132
Modern Greece	135
Ionian Isles	139
Turkey in Europe	141
ASIA, summary of	147
Russia in Asia	148
Tartary, Chinese	153
Tartary, Independent	154
Tibet	155
Turkey in Asia	157
Arabia	164
Persia	168
Afghanistan and Beloochistan	173
India, or the East Indies	174
Hindustan	174
India beyond the Ganges	187
British Territories, viz., Assam, &c.	188
Birman Empire	190
Siam	194
Cochin China	195
Laos, Tonquin	197
Malacca	198
China	199
East India Islands	206
AFRICA, summary of	210
Barbary	211
Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli	212, 213, 214, 215
Egypt	215
Sahara, or the Great Desert	222
Soudan, or Nigritia	223
Nubia, Sennaar, Abyssinia	226, 227
Adel, Ajan, Zanguebar, Mosambique	228
Caffraria	228
Hottentots, country of	229
Cape of Good Hope, colony of	230
Natal	232
Senegambia	232

CONTENTS.

vii

	PAGE
Upper Guinea	234
Ashantee	235
Dahomey	236
Benin	236
Lower Guinea	237
African Islands	237
AMERICA, summary of	240
North America	241
Greenland	242
Russian America	243
Boothia Felix	244
British America	244
New Britain	245
Canada	245
New Brunswick and Nova Scotia	249
Islands of British America	249
United States of America	251
The late Spanish America	257
The Republic of the United Mexican States	258
Guatemala, or Central America	264
Native American Tribes, or Indians	266
West Indies	270
South America	275
Colombia	276
Peru and Bolivia	281
Chili	284
Patagonia	286
La Plata, or the Argentine Republic	287
Paraguay, Uruguay	288, 289
Brazil	289
Guiana	293
South American Islands	294
Islands in the Southern Ocean	295
Australasia and Polynesia	296
Australasia	296
Polynesia	300
Antartic Discoveries	302
Universe and Solar System	305
Terrestrial Globe	312
Problems on the Terrestrial Globe	316
Problems on the Celestial Globe	334
Questions and Exercises	340

METHOD OF USING THIS WORK.

1. AFTER the Definitions have been learned and repeated, the summary of the four Quarters of the Globe is to be learned, the scholar pointing out, on a map, the remarkable features.

2. The part printed in the *larger type*, which describes the extent, surface, climate, &c., of each country in succession, is then to be learned and repeated, beginning with Norway, a map being always used at the same time.

3. As a third course, the description of places, rivers, and other local features, which is printed in the *small type*, is to be attentively perused, so as to enable the scholar to answer the QUESTIONS at the end of the work, either verbally or in writing, according to the discretion of the teacher. The scholar, at the same time, is to point out the places, trace the direction of the rivers, and situation of the mountains, &c., on the map, and thus to elucidate the description of them. These Questions may either be given when the pupil has finished the geographical character of each separate country, or when the whole of what is printed in the larger type is gone through. The work has been so constructed, that the greater part may be used as *reading Exercises* for the day on which the Geographical Lesson is said.

DEFINITIONS.

1. **GEOGRAPHY** is a description of the earth: the term is derived from two Greek words; *viz.* **GE**, *the Earth*, and **GRAPHO**, *I describe*. It is often so treated as to comprehend an account of mankind, with their religion, government, manners, and customs.

2. The world is composed of **LAND** and **WATER**¹; hence it is frequently styled the terraqueous globe, from *terra* land, and *aqua* water.

The **LAND** is divided into continents and islands, peninsulas, isthmuses, promontories, and mountains.

The **WATER** is divided into oceans, seas, gulfs, bays, and straits, with lakes and rivers.

LAND.

3. A **CONTINENT**² is a tract of land containing several countries not separated by any ocean or sea.

4. An **ISLAND**, or **ISLE**, is land wholly surrounded by water. Small islands are called **ISLETS**.

5. A **PENINSULA** is land surrounded by water in all parts except one, or which is almost an island³.

¹ The surface of the globe contains about 196 millions of square miles, of which about one-fourth part is land, and the remaining three-fourths are water.

² The word Continent is derived from the two Latin words, *con* with, and *teneo* to hold: it therefore means connected, or continuing. The phrase, "the Continent," as used by Englishmen, refers particularly to Europe.

³ The word Peninsula is derived from the two Latin words

6. An **ISTHMUS** is that part of a peninsula which joins it to a continent, and prevents it from being an island⁴.

7. A **PROMONTORY** is land projecting into the sea. When it has any appearance of a mountain, it is called a **CAPE**; and when elevated, a **POINT**. If it is small and low, it is styled a headland, naze, ness, or mull.

8. A **MOUNTAIN** is a considerable elevation of land, which is much higher than the adjoining parts of the earth. Several mountains in succession are called a chain.

The height of **MOUNTAINS** is often ascertained by barometrical measurement. The quicksilver in a barometer falls about one-tenth of an inch every 32 yards of height; so that, if it descend a *whole* inch, the perpendicular height of any mountain will be 320 yards, or 960 feet. Mount Blanc, in Savoy, is 15,662 *feet* above the level of the sea. When Saussure, the celebrated traveller, reached its summit, the quicksilver in the barometer must have fallen sixteen inches, and five-sixteenths of another inch; and when Humboldt, another traveller, ascended one of the Andes, in South America, to the height of 19,400 *feet*, which is the highest ground ever trod by man, the quicksilver must have fallen something more than 20 inches. The more elevated the surface of the earth is in any atmosphere, and in any given latitude, the colder it is. The tops of the highest mountains are therefore always covered with snow. The line of perpetual snow, or snow which never melts, is on mountains at the equator 15,747 feet, or nearly three miles above the level of the sea; in latitude 20 deg. it is 15,091 feet; in latitude 45 deg. it is 7365; and in lat. 62 deg. about 5460 feet⁵.

MOUNTAINS are among the grandest and most useful features of the globe. Nothing is more magnificent than an extensive range of lofty mountains, the summits of which, clothed with the snow of ages, rise above the clouds. Nor do any other terrestrial objects more forcibly prove how insignificant are the most stupendous works of "*the little builder man*," when compared with

pene almost, and *insula* an island. Chersonese, a term derived from the Greek, is also used for a peninsula.

⁴ Isthmus is a Latin word; *isthmus*, a narrow neck of land, or narrow part of a country between two seas.

⁵ Humboldt's Personal Narrative. The learner will see by this *scale*, that the farther the mountains are from the equator, the colder their surface is: for a traveller in ascending Chimborazo, which is the loftiest of the Andes, and near the equator, would not come to the line of perpetual snow until he had gained the height of 15,747 feet; but in ascending Sneehatten, one of the *Dofrine* chain, in latitude 62 deg., he would meet with the line of never-melting snow when he had gained the height of only 5340 feet.

some of the OMNIPOTENT, of Him who was before the mountains were.

In MOUNTAINS are found the sources of Rivers: hence elevated countries have in general the most numerous streams. Many rivers, the offspring of the Alps, pervade Switzerland; while Denmark, a flat and level country, has only a few streams. As rivers originate in the high grounds, so their course is determined by that of the elevations which give them birth, and from which the veins of the mountains may be said to dispense and direct the mid wealth which enriches various countries.

The surface of MOUNTAINS is sometimes barren, and it is sometimes clothed with rich and extensive forests, while the interior bounds in mineral wealth. Whilst the forests of pine and fir on the Dofrine chain in Norway and Sweden supply fuel for the people of those cold regions, and timber for the south and centre of Europe, the finest iron is extracted from the interior; and from the mountains of America Europeans derive a large amount of the gold and silver which administer to their wants and luxuries, and too often excite their avarice.

Nor is the surface of MOUNTAINS, when destitute of forest trees, wholly barren and unprofitable. While large cattle feed in the luxuriant valleys, those of less growth find sustenance on the mountains, where vegetation is less bountiful. Numerous herds of large cattle are reared in the vales of Scotland: while sheep, being a smaller animal, derive substantial food from the mountain pasturage. On Helvellyn, in Cumberland, which is 3065 feet above the level of the sea, and is covered with herbage, sheep graze.

Low countries are also nourished by the substance of MOUNTAINS. The rivers which descend from the elevations bring down with them the lighter matter, and depositing it on the warmer, because lower grounds, enrich the land. Thus the soil which in bleak regions was unproductive, becomes under a more genial sky the source of plenty. The earth, which on the top of Mount Hæmus could only bring forth moss and dittany, when brought into the gardens of Spalatro, produced herbs so luxuriant, that Diocletian told his colleague Maximilian, that he had more pleasure in their cultivation than the wealth and power of the Roman empire could confer. Even the snow which invests the tops and sides of mountains with its fleecy mantle, administers to the profit and enjoyment of man. The snows of Etna and Vesuvius form an article of commerce among the Italians, who purchase the cool and refreshing luxury to allay the effects of a warm climate; and the Persians derive from their numerous mountains the snow with which they cool their liquors.

If MOUNTAINS are the nursery of frequent storms⁶, they also

⁶ Chains of mountains, by arresting currents of air in the lower atmosphere, change their direction, and by thus increasing their violence, create storms.

afford warmth by sheltering the valleys which they enclose. They collect the sun's rays, and by reflecting them from their sides give life to vegetation. The valley of Cashmere, which is encircled by mountains, has from its luxuriance been termed the Paradise of Asia. Chavennes, in Switzerland, at the foot of the Alps, has rich vineyards around it; and the rebound of the solar beams from the mountains so increases the heat here, that the soil is as rich as that of any place in Italy.

MOUNTAINS are the asylum of national independence, and the cradle of heroic enterprise; they are fortifications raised by Nature for the protection of freedom and the safety of her sons. It was in the bosom of their mountains that the Swiss withstood the oppression of Austria, and secured liberty for Helvetia; and in the mountains of Cambria the ancient Britons long resisted, first their Roman, and then their Saxon aggressors.

Finally, MOUNTAINS are the depository of language, the guardians of moral virtue, the inspirers of pure and elevated devotion. In the mountains of Wales is still preserved the Gaelic tongue distinct from the English, as bequeathed to its inhabitants by their ancestors. Shut out by their mountains from the corruptions of more enlarged society, the Swiss have attained and preserved a high degree of moral excellence. The rocky summits of Palestine were not unfrequently employed as altars on which sacrifices were made to JEHOVAH, and the Oratories, or places for prayer among the ancient Jews, were erected either on the banks of the stream or on the summit of the mountain. "The nearer we approach the ethereal atmosphere, the farther we are removed from the tyranny of those grosser sentiments which bind us down to earth. The mountaineer is more virtuous, not only as he is removed from the vices of society, but as he is brought more in contact with nature, and in that to the adoration of the Deity: the still small voice of religion is but faintly heard amidst the crowds of life, but it is loud upon the MOUNTAINS, where the grandeur of the work bears a visible and continued testimony to the grandeur of the CREATOR."

WATER.

9. The OCEAN, in its most extensive sense, means the whole water which surrounds the earth; but it has, for geographical distinction, been divided into portions; as the Pacific and Atlantic Oceans.

10. A SEA is part of an ocean confined between portions of a continent or enclosed by islands.

11. A GULF is an arm of the sea or ocean running up into the land, but often of considerable breadth.

12. A BAY does not run so far into the land as a gulf, but it has a wider entrance. Smaller bays are often called HAVENS. A bay is commonly between

no capes. Gulfs and bays are formed by the irregular construction of the land. Thus, Turkey in Europe, the outline of which is very irregular, has more gulfs than any other European country.

13. A STRAIT is a narrow passage between two countries or islands; it connects two seas, or a sea with an ocean.

14. A LAKE is a broad body of water nearly or entirely surrounded by land, and, having no visible or open communication with the sea, has commonly little motion in its waters.

LAKES, among mountains, are the reservoirs of water, partly fed by deep springs, and partly from the atmosphere by the attraction of the mountains. Hence those elevated countries, Sweden and Switzerland, have numerous lakes. Lakes are also fed by rivers, and rivers are the outlets by which their superfluous waters are carried off. Wener, the largest lake in Sweden, receives 24 rivers. The Gotha is the outlet by which its waters are discharged into the sea. Sometimes the same river is both the feeder and the outlet of a lake. The Rhine, which supplies the lake of Constance with part of its waters, is also the channel by which they are discharged. In the same manner, the Rhone, entering the lake of Geneva at its eastern extremity, augments its waters, and, issuing from it at the western side, carries them off. If lakes have no river as an outlet, a superabundance of water is prevented by the heat of the sun. The lake called the Dead Sea, in Palestine, has no outlet; but although it has been calculated that the river Jordan daily discharges into it 6,090,000 tons of water, besides what it receives from the Arnon and several smaller streams, it is now known that the loss by evaporation is adequate to explain the absorption of the waters. Fresh water received by lakes which have no outlet corrupts, is decomposed, and forms depositions of salt. The Caspian Sea, the largest salt lake in the world, receives the Volga, the Kuma, the Terek, the Cyrus or Kur, the Ural, and many other streams; but it has no outlet: hence its waters are saline, and it is a vast salt lake.

LAKES are often only the expansion of rivers. In the Highlands of Scotland the fresh water lakes are usually nothing more than long valleys between the chains of mountains, in which the river at the foot of the mountain, not finding a ready passage for its waters, spreads itself out so far as to assume a stagnant form; hence the lakes of Scotland are usually of great length, but of moderate breadth. Inverness-shire is divided into two nearly equal parts by the Valley or Great Glen of Albion, a deep fissure between chains of gigantic mountains. The valley in the greater part of it has a long chain of lakes succeeding each other, whose length is greater than their breadth. Such are Lochs Ness, Oich, and Lochie.

15. A RIVER is a land-current of fresh water flowing into the sea, or into some other river or lakes.

RIVERS in general have their sources in mountains and in high ground. The same heat which is necessary for the growth of vegetation creates a copious evaporation from the land and water. The vapours thus raised are conveyed by the air to the mountain-tops, from the sides of which the waters are precipitated. The mountain-streams, which are at first *brooks, rills, and rivulets*, unite, and RIVERS are thus formed. Such is the origin of the Rhine, the Rhone, and of other still mightier streams. Rivers also issue from lakes. The river St. Laurence, in North America, issues from Lake Ontario, and is the great outlet by which the superabundant waters of the grandest chain of lakes in the world are conveyed to the ocean. Rivers either flow into the sea, or join other streams, or are absorbed, as happens in Arabia and Africa, by the thirsty soil which they pervade, or they are lost in saline lakes, as in Persia.

Whilst the SOURCE of a river is the place or spring where it rises, the MOUTH or ENTRANCE is that part of it where it discharges itself into the sea, or flows into some other river. If very wide, it is called a FRITH or ESTUARY. The RIGHT or LEFT BANK of a river is that which is to its right or left of a person coming from its source. To a person coming from the source of the Thames, Richmond is on its right bank, and Twickenham on its left. Whilst the upper part of a river is the part nearest its source, the lower is that nearest its mouth. Districts which are situated nearest the source of a river are called upper, and those nearest its mouth lower. Thus, Upper Saxony, though to the south of Lower Saxony, is so named, because it is nearest the source of the Elbe; and Lower Saxony, though north of the former, is so termed from its proximity to the mouth of that river. The same remark applies to the district called the Upper and Lower Rhine, and to those of Upper and Lower Egypt. The CONFLUX of a river is the place where two or more rivers unite. Lyons, in France, is situated at the conflux of the Rhone and the Saone, or the point where those two streams join.

RIVERS indicate, by their course, the nature of a country. As they always flow from the high to the low grounds, the most regular and gradual descent which the land affords is thus known. The territory of Scotland, especially towards the north, descends upon the whole from west to east; and hence its most important rivers flow into the German Ocean. The Tweed, the Forth, the Tay, the Dee, the Don, and the Spey, all run in that direction; whereas the Clyde is the only stream of rank which flows towards the west, and it is one of the rivers of the Lowlands.

RIVERS, in their early course, indicate their mountainous origin. They are wild, impetuous, irregular, and therefore unfit for navigation; but, when they have descended into the plain, their progress is tranquil, slow, and majestic. They linger among our fields and fertilize them, they ornament our domains,

they visit our busy cities, and, having gathered strength from numerous tributary streams, pour the confluent waters into the mighty ocean, bearing on their bosom the accumulated wealth of cities, provinces, and empires. The Rhine, until it has left its mountain cradle, Switzerland, is rarely subservient to navigation; but having entered Germany, it flows by a tranquil and majestic march, and conveys on its waters the produce of that country, of France, and of the Netherlands. Countries that are at a distance from the sea, have the grandest and most useful rivers. The stream, having a lengthened territory to pervade, forms in its progress many subsidiary alliances with other streams, which it could not do if it had only a short course. It is by its traversing the whole of Germany, Hungary, and Turkey, that the Danube, at first an infant of the forest, becomes a mighty giant, by having collected the sixty navigable rivers which dignify its progress. Countries, on the other hand, which are not remote from the sea, have seldom large rivers; and their streams, having but a little space to pervade, often preserve a wild and mountainous character during their whole journey. Yet, notwithstanding they are thus unadapted for the general purposes of commerce, they are not wholly unserviceable to man. Both Norway and Sweden are narrow countries, and their rivers, though numerous, are unnavigable, as in their short course they rapidly precipitate themselves down the rocks, and form ungovernable cataracts. Yet on these wild streams the firs and pines of the Dofrine chain, having been cut down, are floated and conveyed to the sea. It is thus that the Glommen transports to Christiania the produce of the Norwegian forests.

RIVERS are influenced in their progress by mountains and by confluent streams. The Euphrates rises in the heights of Armenia, near Erzerum, whence it first flows south-westerly, as if intending to join the Mediterranean; but, being interrupted in its course by a mountainous range, it turns first to the south, and then to the south-east, until it finds an exit in the Persian gulf. The Danube, having passed Buda, the ancient capital of Hungary, turns short to the south, and penetrates that country; then, compelled to a new direction by the influx of the *Drave*, coming from Carinthia, it turns to the east. The junction of the *Thames*, which crosses Hungary from the north, again gives it a southern direction; but, the *Sava* coming in soon after from the west, it renews its eastern course, which it holds until it enters Turkey.

It has already been observed that RIVERS are delayed in their course by passing through a level surface. When the tract of a stream becomes level, its waters spread abroad so as to assume the form of a lake. The Tay of Scotland, which near its source is called the Fillan, descends in a winding course of eight or nine miles through a valley to which it gives the name of Strathfillan, and then falls into Loch Dochart; that is, the tract of the stream becoming level, its

waters expand so as to form a lake. It then assumes the name of Tay.

RIVERS influence the qualities of other bodies of waters. The Black Sea receives a considerable portion of the fresh waters of Europe, as well as of Asia Minor;—by the Danube, which collects the waters of a great part of Germany, Hungary, and northern Turkey; by the Dniester and the Dnieper, which receive those of a part of Russia and Poland; by the Phasis (of Asia), which collects those of Mingrelia; by the Sargoris and others from the coast of Anatolia; and by the Kuban and the Don through the Cymmerian Bosphorus. The quantity of fresh water thus conveyed into this sea renders it so little salt, that it freezes with a moderate degree of cold.

Many RIVERS periodically overflow their banks. Those between the tropics are of this class⁷. The solar heat rarefies and elevates the air in those regions; the winds rushing in to supply the vacant space bring with them clouds charged with vapours; heavy rains, therefore, follow the course of the sun, on both sides of the equinoctial, and cause the inundations of the rivers. Yet, if the overwhelming waters sometimes disappoint the hopes and destroy the labours of man, it is to them that he is indebted for his sustenance. On the overflowing of the Nile depends the fertility of Egypt; and from the rich soil left by the Ganges on the land which it has inundated are gathered exuberant crops of rice: and this benefit, together with the majestic aspect of the river, accounts for the divine honours which it receives from the grateful Hindoo.

RIVERS are among the grandest and most beneficent works of the bounteous "Parent of all good." They both adorn and fertilize the tracts which they pervade. While the city of Oxford, with its spires, its towers, and grand edifices, derives yet new beauty from the meandering Isis, it is to the seventy streams which intersect the county that Oxfordshire is indebted for its rich and lovely meadows.

The advantages derived from RIVERS, as the sources of national wealth, are incalculable. They feed canals, turn mills, and mingle and assist in nearly all the operations of human industry. The one hundred and three canals which Britain now boasts are supplied from the exhaustless munificence of her rivers; the small stream of Wandle, in Surrey, turns, during a course of ten miles, forty mills of different kinds; and within a short distance from Leith, in Scotland, eighty hydraulic machines are kept active by the Forth.

Finally, RIVERS are the outlets by which the wealth of a nation is conveyed to foreign realms, and the inlets by which it receives their riches in return. Places situated on a river, and near

⁷ The chief rivers that have great periodical inundations are the Nile and the Senegal, in Africa; the Indus, the Ganges, the rivers of Pegu, Siam, and Cambodia, in Asia; and the Amazon and La Plata, in South America.

the sea, are therefore advantageously seated for commerce. Hence most capitals and many large cities are built on the banks of rivers. It is to its position on the Thames that LONDON is chiefly indebted for her rank as the first commercial city in the world.

A continent is analogous to the ocean; the one being a vast tract of land, and the other of water. An island, encompassed with water, resembles a lake surrounded by land; and a peninsula is similar to a gulf or an inland sea.

GREAT DIVISIONS OF THE GLOBE.

16. The globe is divided into four great parts*, which, though unequal in size, are usually termed quarters. They are Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. The first three are called the Old World, or Old Continent, because they were known to the ancients; they are also called the Eastern Hemisphere. America, having been more recently discovered, is termed the New World or New Continent. It is likewise styled the Western Hemisphere. We are indebted for this discovery, the most interesting ever made by man, to Christopher Columbus, who, in 1492, laid open a portion of the globe larger than any one of the other three great divisions of the known world.

17. OCEANS. There are five Oceans; the Northern, Frozen, or Arctic Ocean[†], the Atlantic, the Indian, the Pacific, and the Southern or Antarctic.

The NORTHERN OCEAN surrounds the north pole, and is the N. boundary of Europe, Asia, and America. Its S. limit is the polar circle.

The ATLANTIC OCEAN has to the E. Europe and Africa, and to the W. North and South America. It is divided by geographers into the North Atlantic, or that on the N. side of the equator, and the South Atlantic, or that on the S. side.

* Australasia and Polynesia, which lie in the southern hemisphere, are now generally reckoned a fifth division of the world.

[†] *Arctic*, from the Greek word *arktos*, a bear; and, as the bear is a northern constellation, arctic is applied to all that part of the globe within 23½ deg. of the north pole.

The ATLANTIC, which ranks as the second ocean in size, commences at the N. polar circle, and is limited on the S. by a line drawn from the Cape of Good Hope, in Africa, to Cape Horn, in S. America. It includes 60 deg. of longitude at the equator, between the Gulf of Guinea, in Africa, to the mouth of the river Amazon, in S. America. Its name is derived either from Mount Atlas, in Africa, the foot of which it washes, or from Atlas, king of Mauritania, an ancient district of northern Africa.

The INDIAN OCEAN has on the N. Asia; on the E. Australia, and many Asiatic isles; its S. limit is a line drawn between the Cape of Good Hope and the west side of Australia; while on the W. it has Africa and Arabia.

The PACIFIC OCEAN, which is between Asia and America, is divided into the North Pacific, or that on the N. side of the equator, and the South Pacific, or that on the S. side.

The Pacific is the largest body of water in the world, and covers nearly half its surface. It measures 180 deg. or 12,510 miles on the equator, from Quito, in S. America, to the S. part of Malacca, in Asia. The name of Pacific was given to it by the early Spanish navigators, who, sailing along the coasts of Mexico and Peru, experienced only moderate breezes and fair weather, and hence called it *El Mar Pacifico*, the Pacific Ocean. In many parts it is as tempestuous as other oceans.

The SOUTHERN OCEAN is a prolongation of the Indian, Atlantic, and Pacific, and extends to the Polar circle, from which, to the S. pole, it is called the Antarctic.

In the division of the world into land and water, the land covers about one-fourth, and the water about three-fourths of its surface.

18. The CIRCUMFERENCE OF THE GLOBE is divided into 360 deg., which is about 25,020 English miles; its diameter¹ being about 7064 miles. The eastern world ends at the great sea beyond China; the western world in the Pacific; the southern in the Indian Ocean; and the northern in the Arctic Sea.

19. ZONES. There are five zones, or great divisions

¹ *Diameter*—a line which passes through the centre of a circle, sphere, or globe, terminating in the circumference.

f the earth, which mark the temperature of its climates; namely, one Torrid, two Temperate, and two Frigid.

The **TORRID ZONE**, in which the heat is excessive, lies between the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, and extends 23 deg. and a half on each side of the equator. Its breadth is, therefore, 47 deg. The cause of its great heat is, that the sun's rays always fall perpendicularly on some part of it. The inhabitants of this zone have the sun vertical, that is, exactly over their heads, twice in the year.

The **NORTH TEMPERATE ZONE**, in which moderate heat and cold prevail, lies between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle; that is, between 23 deg. and a half and 66 deg. and a half of N. latitude.

The **SOUTH TEMPERATE ZONE** is between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic Circle; that is, between 23 deg. and a half and 66 deg. and a half of S. latitude. The breadth of each Temperate Zone is 43 deg.

The **NORTH FRIGID ZONE**, which has extreme cold, lies between the Arctic Circle and the N. Pole, and reaches from 66 deg. and a half to the 90th of N. latitude.

The **SOUTH FRIGID ZONE** is between the Antarctic Circle and the S. Pole. It extends from 66 deg. and a half to the 90th of S. latitude. The breadth of each Frigid Zone is 23 deg. and a half. Their excessive cold arises from the sun's rays falling on them very obliquely.

20. The **EQUATOR** is an imaginary line which divides the world into two equal parts, called the Northern and Southern Hemispheres. It is 90 deg. from the Poles.

21. **LATITUDE**. Latitude is the distance of a place from the equator, towards either of the poles. If the place is above the equator, it is called N. latitude, and if below it, S. latitude. Places that are on the equator have no latitude. The greatest latitude is 90 deg.

LONGITUDE. Longitude is the distance of a place from *any* first meridian. *Our* first meridian is drawn

over London ; or, more properly, the Royal Observatory of Greenwich. The ancients fixed theirs at Ferro, one of the Canary Islands, because that was the limit of their geographical knowledge westward. Longitude is counted on the equator. The greatest is 180 deg. Places that are on the first meridian have no longitude, and those which have the same longitude have the same hours of the day.

SUMMARY OF EUROPE.

Situation. Europe lies west of Asia, and north of Africa. It joins the former, composing with it one great mass of continent ; but is separated from the latter by the Mediterranean Sea. The coast of Europe, however, in the peninsula of Spain and Portugal, approaches very near to northern Africa. Nearly the whole of Europe is in the Temperate Zone ; but a portion of it, being 66 deg. and a half above the equator, is in the Frigid.

Though the smallest in size, Europe is the most interesting of the four grand divisions of the world : for, in art, sciences, and arms ; in the comparative wisdom of its institutions and governments ; and in all that forms the true value and dignity of life, it holds the first rank. Among other sources from which it derives these advantages, is that of its having many inland seas, and also its proximity to the Atlantic Ocean ; which facilitate an intercourse not only between its own territories, but with the rest of the globe.

Its generally happy temperature of climate, remote from the extremes of heat and cold, appears also to be that which is the best adapted to excite the energies of man, and thereby to promote his moral and intellectual improvement.

Climate. In the north, severe cold is felt during the winter. The central countries enjoy a moderate temperature ; while the southern parts have an increased warmth.

Population. In population, Europe ranks the second among the four quarters of the world; and is computed to contain about 260 millions of inhabitants.

Religion. All the European states profess the Christian religion, except Turkey, which is Mahometan. The Christian religion is divided into the Protestant, Roman Catholic, and Greek Churches.

Governments. These consist of despotic and limited monarchies, and the Republic of Switzerland.

Boundaries. Europe is bounded on the N. by the Frozen Ocean; on the S. by the Mediterranean, the Black Sea, and the mountains of Caucasus; on the E. by Asia, from which it is separated by the Caspian Sea, the river Ural, and the Ural Mountains; and on the W. by the Atlantic Ocean². All its limits are therefore natural boundaries³.

Extent. From the rock of Lisbon, in Portugal, on the W., to the Uralian Mountains on the E., may be reckoned about 3400 English miles; and from North Cape, in Norwegian Lapland, to Cape Matapan, in the Morea, the S. extremity of Greece, may be computed about 2400 miles.

Chief Geographical Features. The outline of Europe is very irregular, it being broken into islands and peninsulas, and intersected by bays and gulfs. The central parts are more united. The eastern side is, in general, like that of all other portions of the world, comparatively level, while the land rises towards the west.

² The river Kara, which flows into the Arctic Sea, is the extreme northern boundary between Europe and Asia: while the Kuban, which goes into the Sea of Azof, and the Terek, which falls into the Caspian, are nearly the southernmost limits between the two continents.

³ *Natural Boundaries* are those which seem marked out by nature as lines of division between countries. Mountains and hills, rivers and lakes, oceans and seas, are natural boundaries. Thus the river Tweed, the Cheviot Hills, and the Solway Frith are natural boundaries between England and Scotland. Artificial or arbitrary boundaries are limits agreed on between states, as a line of demarcation between their territories; though even in their formation that line has often a reference to some striking local feature.

The most elevated parts are in the south. A line drawn from the head of Savoy and Switzerland, the highest grounds in Europe, to Solikamskoy in Siberia, will nearly pass through the most elevated part of Europe; or in this tract most of the rivers have their rise.

Europe has seventeen countries.

NORTHERN.

- | | |
|------------|-------------|
| 1. Norway. | 3. Denmark. |
| 2. Sweden. | 4. Russia. |

CENTRAL.

- | | |
|---|-----------------|
| 5. The British Isles, including England, Scotland, and Ireland. | 8. France. |
| 6. Holland. | 9. Switzerland. |
| 7. Belgium. | 10. Germany. |
| | 11. Austria. |
| | 12. Prussia. |

SOUTHERN.

- | | |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| 13. Spain. | 16. Turkey in Europe. |
| 14. Portugal. | 17. Greece. |
| 15. Italy. | |

NORWAY.

Situation. Norway, including Norwegian Lapland, is the most northern country of Europe ⁴. It formed the western side of the peninsula of ancient *Scandinavia*. The southern districts are in the upper part of the N. Temperate Zone: the more northern project into the Frigid.

Boundaries. On the N. the Frozen Ocean; on the S. the Scaggerac Sea; on the E. Sweden; and on the W. the Northern Ocean.

Extent. From the 58th to about the 71st deg. of N. lat. It is about 1000 miles in length, and in breadth varies from below 60 to 240 miles.

⁴ *Nor-way*, or the *North-way*. North is of Saxon derivation.

Capital. Christiania, about 60 miles from the open sea, in lat. 59 deg. 53 min. N., and long. 10 deg. 48 min. E.⁵, being rather less than 8 deg. and a half more N. than London. Drontheim, Bergen, and Christiania have been successively the capitals of Norway⁶.

Divisions. Norway has four governments. 1. Aggerhuus; *chief places*, Christiania, the *capital*, Fredericstadt, and Fredericshall. 2. Christiansand in the S. W., *cap.* Christiansand. 3. Bergen in the W., *cap.* Bergen. 4. Drontheim towards the N., *cap.* Drontheim. To these may be added Nordland, a long northern province, and Norwegian Lapland or Finmark, in the extreme N., having Tromsøe for the capital, with Hammerfest and Altengaard.

Chief Places of Norway. Christiania, the *cap.*, Bergen, and Drontheim.

Mountains. The Dovrefield, or Dofrine. Sneehatten, or the Hat of Snow, so named from its shape, is the highest of the Norwegian summits. It is in lat. 62 deg., and about 8115 English feet above the level of the sea.

Islands. The islands belonging to Norway are numerous; the chief of which are the Lofoden Isles, on the N. W., of which Hindoen is the largest; and the Island of Maggeroe, at the extreme N.

Capes. North Cape the northern, and the Naze or Lindesnes the southern, point of Norway.

Lakes. Miosen, Fœmund, Rands, Tyri, and Oresund.

Chief River. The Glomm, or Glommen, whose beautifully transparent waters rise in the Dofrine chain, near Lake Oresund, and, after a S. course of 300 miles through Aggerhuus, flow into the Scaggerac at Fredericstadt.

⁵ *Deg.* stand for degrees, and *min.* for minutes. A degree is divided into 60 minutes; 45 minutes are therefore equal to three quarters of a degree, 30 minutes to half a degree, and 15 minutes to a quarter.

⁶ Drontheim as the residence of its ancient kings; Christiania as the place where the sovereign council was held, and the Danish viceroy resided, when Norway was united to Denmark; and Bergen on account of its size and commerce.

Surface of Norway. The Norwegian coast, which angles along the Northern Ocean, is in the highest style of rocky grandeur, and, being continually beaten by the waves of the Northern Ocean, is much broken and indented with deep inlets or fiords⁷, among which are numerous small islands, mostly uninhabited, but which are resorted to by fishermen. In the interior, Norway is one of the most mountainous countries in the world. It combines, however, some of the softer features of nature. A Norwegian landscape exhibits lofty mountains, clothed with towering forests of fir, pine, and birch trees⁸; bold rocks and abrupt precipices, with the varying scenes of green pastures, cultivated fields, and mountain sides spotted with farms and farm-houses.

Climate of Norway. Cold is its prevailing character; there is neither spring nor autumn. During the short but fervent summer, the sun keeps circling round the horizon, and darkness is unknown in the higher latitudes; but it totally disappears for several weeks in the winter. At this season, however, the moon, during two of her quarters, rises high in the heavens, never setting; and the fires of the Aurora borealis, rushing through the firmament, with the increased brilliancy of the constellations, light up the skies, and compensate the loss of day. The air of Norway is salubrious, except on the W. coast, which is subject to the vapours of the Atlantic. The Norwegians are remarkable for their longevity⁹. In no country of Europe, except in Switzerland, is the average of life longer than in Norway.

Products and Commerce. Norway, being a rocky and mountainous country, and therefore unfit for the plough, has not many agricultural resources. It contains, however, rich mines and large forests. Silver, copper, iron,

⁷ Fiord or ford means, in the Northern dialect, an inlet of the sea, or a channel within islands.

⁸ The bark of the birch-tree was so much employed by our northern ancestors as a substitute for paper, that the word *book* is thought by etymologists to be derived from that word.

⁹ A traveller relates, that there were married on the same day four couples, no one of whom was under 100 years of age: their united ages, therefore, amounted to 800 years.

marble, and cobalt¹, with those minerals of wonderful properties, the loadstone and asbestos², are found here. The pine and fir trees yield planks remarkably firm and compact, and therefore valuable for masts and building-timber³.

Places, &c. CHRISTIANIA, a beautiful town, the capital of the kingdom, is the chief place for the exportation of Norwegian timber, which is floated to it down the Glommen. It has numerous public structures, among which are a palace, a military academy, and a suite of buildings belonging to its university. It contains 33,000 inhabitants.

DRONTHEIM (population 14,000) is a noble town seated on the Nid, and in so picturesque a manner on a fine bay, that it has been called the Baia of the North⁴. Drontheim, which is the most northern city in Europe, except Tornea, in Swedish Lapland, has near it a rich copper mine.

BREGEN is a flourishing commercial town, being the grand deposit of the fisheries in the North, and has about 25,600 inhabitants.

KONGSBERG, S. W. of Christiania, in Aggerhuus, has a noted silver mine.

FREDERICSHALL, a frontier town on the Scaggerac, between Norway and Sweden, is memorable for the death of Charles the Twelfth, king of Sweden, whose career, the source of misery to his subjects, though of military fame to himself, was here terminated, in 1718, by the hand of one of his own officers, who shot

¹ Smalt, which is made from cobalt, yields a fine blue, which is used in painting porcelain, and colouring starch and paper.

² The magnet, a ferruginous stone, attracts iron, and, as it nearly points to the poles of the world, it is of great use to mariners in conducting ships. The asbestos is a mineral, of which is made a cloth endued with the property of remaining unconsumed in the fire for a considerable time. The bodies of the ancient Romans are supposed to have been wrapt in a species of the asbestos, when placed on the funeral pyre.—See Butler's Questions in the Roman Hist., Roman Funerals. Introduction, chap. ix.

³ The pine-trees growing in a rocky soil, the wood is more firm and compact, and less liable to rot, than that of trees which grow in a fat or sandy soil. The red pine (the Scotch fir) and the white pine (the Norway spruce) are the two species that afford the planks. The 67th deg. of lat. is the farthest limit at which the Norwegian spruce grows, beyond which the only trees are the Scotch fir and the birch. No fruit-trees are found in Norway beyond the 65th deg., and berry-bearing bushes are alone met with.

⁴ Baia, a city of Campania, in Italy, enjoys a delightful situation, being open to a fine bay. It was the retreat of the great and wealthy from the bustle of ancient Rome.

in while besieging the fortress. The spot where he fell is marked by a simple wooden cross, with his name and the date of the event.

The LOFODEN ISLES are separated from the coast of Norway by the West Fiord, an inlet remarkable for its great cod-fishery, the produce of which is sent to the Roman Catholic countries of Europe for their religious fasts. Between 4000 and 5000 vessels, and 20,000 persons, are employed in this fishery.

MAELSTROM, S. of the Lofoden Isles, in lat. 68 deg., is a whirlpool^s, hazardous at particular times; but its dangers have been exaggerated, as it may often be safely crossed in a boat.

North Cape, in the Isle of Maggeroe, the last land of Europe, is in lat. 71° 10' 15" N. It is a long extended headland or tongue of rock; its surface flat, but destitute of vegetation. The cliffs and caverns which surround the Cape are very grand, but form a scene of desolation. It is here constant day from May 15th to July 29th, and constant night from Nov. 17th to Jan 26th.

Inhabitants. The Norwegians have that love of freedom and independence of character which often distinguishes the mountaineer from the inhabitant of more cultivated regions. They are manly, honest, and simple; and, though feeding on a poor diet, are a robust, healthy, and well-looking race. Their chief employments are hunting and fishing.

Government. Norway was united with Denmark, as a kingdom, in 1387, the heir to Norway having married Margaret, the heiress of Denmark; and since that period, until the peace of 1815, it was governed by a Danish viceroy. By the treaty of Paris, the country was ceded to Sweden, with which kingdom it is now united: it has, however, its own laws and legislature. Christiania is the seat of government; here the Storting or Norwegian parliament meet, and the Swedish viceroy resides. The present king ascended the throne March 8, 1844. See Government of Sweden, pp. 23 and 24.

^s Whirlpools are formed by the currents of one stream, or body of water, rapidly meeting those of another body, in long and narrow inlets, or among islands. This is the origin of Maelstrom. The current out of the Baltic joins that of the British Sea, and, running rapidly up the W. coast of Norway, there meets the tide. A whirlpool is then created by the rushing in of the ocean, as the tide rises or falls, between the Isle of Moskøe, an uninhabited rock, which impedes the current. The circumjacent islands cause the Maelstrom to form a circle.

Religion. Lutheran, with toleration to every other Christian sect, while the Jews are entirely restricted from settling there.

Population. Norway, being a mountainous country, has a thin population. In 1855 it had only 1,490,000 inhabitants, on a surface of 121,725 square miles.

SWEDEN.

Situation. Sweden, a kingdom in the North of Europe, formed the interior division of ancient *Scandinavia*. The far greater part is in the N. Temperate Zone : but Swedish Lapland is in the Frigid. The chief geographical features of Sweden are its mountains, lakes, and forests. The last two cover nearly half its surface. When it comprised, as it did in the beginning of the present century, the province of Finland, its shape bore a resemblance to that of a horseshoe.

Boundaries. On the N. Norwegian Lapland ; on the E. the rivers Kangara and Tornea, the Gulf of Bothnia, and the Baltic ; on the S. the Baltic ; and on the W. the Dofrine chain, the Cattegat Sea, and the Sound.

Extent. From about the 55th to the 68th deg. of N. lat., having a length of about 900 miles, and a breadth of from 100 to 200.

Capital. Stockholm, between the Baltic Sea and Lake Mælar, in lat. 59 deg. N., and long. 18 E., being 7 deg. and a half more north than London, from which it is distant 13 deg., or 903 English miles, N.E.

Divisions. Sweden contains the following provinces⁶ : 1. Sweden Proper in the centre ; *chief places*, Stockholm, Upsal, Carlstadt, and Fahlun. 2. Gothland, divided into W. Gothland, *cap.* Gottenburg ; E. Gothland, *chief places*, Carlscoon, on the Baltic, and Calmar ; and S. Gothland, *chief places*, Christiansand and Lunden. 3. Nordland, N. of Sweden Proper, *cap.*

⁶ Sweden was formerly divided into 18, but has recently been divided into 24 districts called *Læns* or governments.

effe, on the Gulf of Bothnia. 4. Swedish Lapland, *chief places*, Pithea, and Tornea, now a Russian town.

Chief Places in Sweden. Stockholm, the cap., Gotenburg, Upsal, and Carlsroon.

Mountains. The Dofrine. Sylloppen, the loftiest of the Swedish summits, has a height of 6652 feet. From the E. declivities of the Dofrine chain numerous rivers flow through Sweden into the Gulf of Bothnia, while from the W. sides those of Norway flow into the Northern Ocean.

Rivers. The Dahl, in Sweden Proper; the Gotha, in W. Gothland; and the Tornea, in Swedish Lapland.

Chief Lakes. Wener and Wetter, in Gothland; and Mælar, in Sweden Proper.

Islands. Huen, in the Sound; Gottland and Oland, in the Baltic.

Surface. Sweden is enclosed on the N. and W. by mountains: in the interior it is mostly level. It has a long range of coast, which, with *that of Norway*, exceeds 2000 miles. The country unites the grand and beautiful, having lofty rocks and mountains, dark forests and smiling valleys. No region combines a greater variety of water scenery: clear and rapid streams, cataracts, and magnificent lakes distinguish its surface.

Climate. The winter of Sweden is long and severe, lasting seven months and a half; while the summer, in consequence of the sun being so long above the horizon, is hot. There is no spring, summer rapidly succeeding winter. In October, the lakes and rivers freeze, and snow falls; at the end of May, a sudden change occurs; the rivers thaw, the surface of the earth is uncovered, and the white snowy mantle of winter is exchanged for the green robe of vegetation. Grain is reaped six or seven weeks after it has been sown. In the S., the length of the longest day is 17 hours and a half; and as the sun in the more northern parts at that time scarcely ever quits the horizon, setting at eleven at night and rising at one in the morning, the midnight light is as powerful as any enjoyed in England at noon-day during December. In the *extreme* north there is constant day in summer, and night in winter, for two months.

Products and Commerce. Sweden has been called the

land of iron and wood. Its wealth consists in its mines, forests, and fisheries. Iron, of superior excellence, is the staple commodity; and copper, saltpetre, and alum are also found. The fir and pine trees, those hardy children of a cold climate, attain uncommon height in Sweden. They afford excellent timber, and from their roots principally are extracted a pitch and tar, which, in the British dockyards, are esteemed superior to those of Russia and America. The most productive fishery in Europe was, until lately, that of herrings on the Swedish coast, particularly at Gottenburg⁷.

Places, &c. STOCKHOLM, the capital, is built on seven rocky islands, connected by bridges, and stands in a singularly picturesque situation between an inlet of the Baltic and Lake Mælar. It has a great commerce, and a harbour capable of holding 1000 ships. Population 93,000.

GOTHEBORG, or GOTTENBURG, on the Gotha, from which it is named, is the second city of Sweden for commerce and population. The port, being seldom closed by ice, and being without the Sound, is well placed for foreign commerce, and is the rendezvous of the Swedish East India ships. Population 30,000.

UPSAL, N. of Stockholm, was the ancient capital of Sweden. Its cathedral is the largest church in the kingdom. It has a celebrated university, in which Linnæus taught botany; a greenhouse was the appropriate scene of his lectures:

“There he look’d through Nature up to Nature’s God.”

Botany owes to him the arrangement and classification of plants under distinct tribes and families: hence he is called “the Father of Botany.” He was born in 1707, died in 1778, and was buried in the cathedral of Upsal.

DANNEMORA, N.W. of Upsal, has a mine which yields some of the best iron in the world. FAHLUN, also N.W. of Upsal, has a copper mine, formerly immensely productive.

CARLSKROON, in E. Gothland, is the usual station of the Swedish navy. Its harbour can hold 100 sail of the line.

CALMAR, N. of Carlskroon, gave its name to the treaty of 1397, by which the three crowns of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark were united in the person of Margaret of Waldemar.

TORNEA, within a degree of the Arctic Circle, and on the river Tornea, is the chief port for the commerce of the Laplanders. It derives fame from the visit of Maupertuis, the French philosopher, for the purpose of measuring a degree of the meridian, and of thereby ascertaining the true figure of the earth. A mile from the town is the spot to which travellers repair to see the sun at midnight in the summer solstice⁸.

⁷ Six thousand barrels, each containing from 1200 to 1300 herrings, have been caught in one night.

⁸ This phenomenon, which seems as extraordinary to the in-

The Isle of HVEN anciently belonged to Denmark, and about the middle of the sixteenth century was granted to the great astronomer Tycho Brahe, who erected a mansion and an observatory which he called Uraniburg, or the Castle of the Heavens. Here he established the relative position of the fixed stars, perfected the theory of the moon, calculated the course of comets, and gave a new basis to astronomy. He was born in 1546, and died in 1601.

Rivers. The DAHL, the finest river of Sweden, consists of the L. and W. Dahl, which, rising in the Dofrine chain, gives name to the districts of Dalecarlia, and, after a course of 260 miles, enters the Gulf of Bothnia S.E. of Gefle, where there is a celebrated cataract.

The GÖTHA issues out of Lake Wener, and flows into the Cattegat near Gottenburg.

The TORNEA, in Swedish Lapland, issues from Lake Kipsis, at the foot of the Dofrine ridge, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia.

Lakes. The lakes of Sweden are beautiful and magnificent. Wener, in the S., is the largest : it is between 90 and 100 miles long and 60 broad, and receives many rivers. The Gotha is its sole outlet. Lake Wetter, E. of Wener, is equally long, but narrower. The Motala is its outlet. A canal has been made from Stockholm to Gotheborg, which connecting Lakes Mielar, Hielmar, and Wener, with the river Gotha, saves a distance of 600 miles, and unites the Baltic with the German Ocean. Sweden thus avoided the duties which till recently were levied by the King of Denmark in the Sound.

Inhabitants. The Swedes have a firm and compact frame, a ruddy complexion, and light hair. They are a polite, lively, and social people, and have therefore been called the French of the North. Of Gothic origin, they inherit the courage and love of hospitality common to their ancestors. The lower classes are honest, temperate, and observant of religious duties. A Swede is rarely unmindful of his religion.

Government. Sweden was united to Denmark and Norway in 1387, under Margaret, and remained so

habitants of the Torrid Zone as snow appears, may be easily understood. The sun always illumines half the earth at once, and shines on every side 90 deg. from the place to which he is vertical. Now on the 21st of June, or the summer solstice, his declination or distance from the equator is 23 and a half deg., and to that part he is vertical. Tornea is about 66 and a half deg. from the equator ; the sun's rays extending 90 deg. from his point of declination, must therefore, at that time, constantly shine beyond Tornea, which will then have no night. The effect is contrary in the same latitude of the southern hemisphere.

until, in 1523, the tyranny of Christian II. excited the people, under the conduct of Gustavus Vasa, to expel the Danes, and since that period Sweden has been independent. The crown, which was made absolute in 1772, by Gustavus III., is now limited; the nobles, clergy, and citizens, forming a Diet, and the people enjoying much liberty. The present sovereign, Oscar, was born in 1799, and ascended the throne in 1844. He is the son of Charles XIV., who was known in the French armies with considerable distinction as General Bernadotte.

Political Rank. Sweden is a power of the third rank. Its local character adapts it rather for a naval and commercial than for a military state: the annexation of Norway, which increases its maritime strength, gives it a superiority over Denmark.

Religion. The Lutheran, all others being tolerated; but offices of the state are only open to members of the Established Church.

Population. A great part of Sweden being covered with lakes and forests, the population is comparatively small: it is, however, increasing, and now amounts to 3,400,000.

Language and Literature. The Swedish language is a dialect of the Gothic, and has many vowels. Almost every species of literature has been cultivated by Sweden, which has its learned societies. In natural philosophy, Linnæus produced a revolution; and, with respect to national history and political economy, the country boasts distinguished names⁹. The first attachment of the Swedes to literature was excited by Gustavus Adolphus, who conveyed to his country the books taken by him in the wars of Germany. Thus, as ancient Rome was polished by the pictures and statues which she carried home from Greece¹, Sweden was enlightened by the literary spoils of Germany.

Laplanders. The inhabitants of LAPLAND differ entirely from the Swedes in person, habits, and language. They are divided into those who lead a wandering life, and those who live in towns. In size, they are the most diminutive race in Europe; the men seldom exceeding four feet and a half, and the women being even

⁹ Among the eminent historians were Dalin and Lagerbring. Puffendorf was a distinguished writer on the Laws of Nations.

¹ See Butler's *Quest.* in *Roman Hist.*, *Introd.*, chap. v., and also *Corinth* in the *Geograph.* illustrations.

smaller. Those who lead a wandering life construct tents or cottages, which are composed of stems of trees placed in a conical form, and over them a cloth, manufactured by the natives themselves, is placed. Instead of a carpet, the earth is spread with the boughs of evergreen firs. The Laplanders derive their subsistence chiefly from hunting and fishing. The reindeer constitutes both their solace and wealth; some of them possessing from 200 to 1000. The reindeer, the mildest and most tractable of quadrupeds, and so gentle that a single person can guide fifteen of them, supplies his master with food, clothing, and the means of conveyance. In winter, the Laplander lives on the fattest of the reindeer; his summer diet consists of reindeer milk and white cheese². Wrapped up in the skin of the reindeer, the Laplander braves the intense cold of a polar sky, and is drawn on a sledge with amazing swiftness over the mountains by his faithful and obedient animal. The Laplanders are mild and tranquil in their temper; they are rarely moved to anger; still less do they indulge in a cruel, unforgiving spirit. Their greatest vice—one common to most inhabitants of cold regions—is a love of spirituous liquors. The language of Lapland is peculiarly soft and pleasing to the ear, being full of vowels; and, for its sweetness, is well adapted to poetry.

DENMARK³.

Situation. Denmark, a northern kingdom of Europe, in the Temperate Zone, was the S. part of ancient *Scandinavia*. It now includes the long and narrow peninsula of Jutland, the ancient *Chersonesus Cimbrica*, Zealand, and some islands in the Baltic. To it also belong Iceland and the Farøe Isles in the Atlantic.

Boundaries. On the N. the Scaggerac Sea; on the S. Germany; on the E. the Cattegat Sea, the Sound, and the Baltic; and on the W. the German Ocean.

Extent. From the S. border of Holstein to the Skaw, the N. point of Jutland, Denmark extends from the 53rd deg. and a half to nearly the 58th of N. lat. Its

² Linnæus enumerates no fewer than nineteen ways in which the milk is employed as food.

³ Den-mark; that is, the marches, boundaries, and territories of the Danes. The title of Marquess originated in the office of Warden of the Marches.

length is about 280 miles ; and its greatest breadth, including the islands, is 200.

Capital. Copenhagen, on the E. side of the Island of Zealand, lat. 55 deg. 40 min. N., and long. 12 deg. 30 min. E., being about 4 deg. more north than London, from which it is distant 9 deg. or 625 English miles, N.E. by E.

Surface. Denmark, which is almost uniformly level, has many upland moors and marshes, with rich pastures. Sleswick and Holstein are the most fertile districts.

Climate. From its insular situation, Denmark enjoys a more temperate climate than might be expected from so northern a latitude. The air is moist and mild. The longest day is about 17 hours and a half.

Produce. Wheat, oats, and barley ; and Denmark, being a flat country, with good pasturage, is well adapted for the rearing of horned cattle, of which more than 80,000 are annually sold. The Danish horses are much valued, and are purchased for the cavalry of Europe. Grain is exported ; and flax, which thrives best in a moist and low soil, is extensively cultivated.

Divisions. 1. Jutland, *cap.* Viborg. 2. Sleswick ; *chief places*, Sleswick, the *cap.*, Flensburg, and Tonningen, on the Eider. 3. The German duchies of Holstein and Lauenburg ; *chief places*, Kiel, Altona, Gluckstadt, Lauenburg, and Ratzeburg. 4. The *Islands.* Zealand, at the entrance of the Baltic ; *chief places*, Copenhagen, Elsinore, and Roskilde ; Funen, between the Great and Little Belt ; *cap.* Odensee : also Laland, Langland, and Falster.

Chief Places of Denmark. Copenhagen, the *cap.*, Elsinore, Viborg, Flensburg, Sleswick, and Altona.

Islands subject to Denmark. Iceland, in the North Atlantic : the Farøe Islands, between Iceland and the Shetland Islands.

Chief River. The Eider, between Sleswick and Holstein, falls into the North Sea below Tonningen. A canal, 27 miles long, beginning a little N. of Kiel, and joining the Eider at Rendsburgh, unites the Baltic with the German Ocean.

Straits. The Sound, and the Great and Little Belt,

which are the three entrances of the Baltic. The Sound is guarded by the castle of Cronberg.

Places. COPENHAGEN, the royal residence, is one of the best silt cities in Europe, and is strongly fortified. It was named *Kiøben Haven*, or the Merchant's Haven, from the situation of its fine harbour, being well adapted for commerce. Copenhagen has a population of 132,000 souls; and a royal library of 450,000 volumes, exclusive of manuscripts.

ELSENBUR, or ELSENBOR, is at the entrance and narrowest part of the Sound, it being there only 2840 yards wide. Ships used to pay a small toll here to the King of Denmark, on their entrance into the Baltic, of which Denmark may be said to hold the keys*. In a garden near Elsinore, Hamlet's father is supposed to have been murdered, and hence it is called by his name. To this event we owe Shakspeare's fine philosophic drama of Hamlet. Pop. 8000.

ROESKILDE, the ancient capital of Denmark, is still the cemetery of her sovereigns. Here is the oldest, finest, and most celebrated cathedral in Denmark.

ALTONA, on the Elbe, near Hamburg, has a great commerce. It was the burial-place of Klopstock the German poet. Pop. 32,200.

The Isle of FALSTER produces so much fruit, that it is called the "orchard of Denmark." Pop. 23,000.

ICELAND, so named from its cold, is in the N. Atlantic, far to the W. of Norway, and between the 63rd and 67th degrees of N. latitude. Though mountainous and stony, it affords good pasturage. "Winter here holds his unrejoicing court;" but fire contends with cold for empire. Hecla, in the S. of the island, is one of the greatest of the few volcanic mountains in Europe. Iceland has also fountains of boiling water, which are used by the natives medicinally, and to cook their victuals without fire. They form magnificent *jets*; and the most celebrated, that of Geyser, near Skalholt, throws up columns of water to the height of 100 feet. The Iceland falcons are esteemed the best in Europe; and considerable numbers were formerly sent to Copenhagen for the royal amusement of falconry; but this tribute is discontinued. Skalholt is usually called the capital of Iceland, but Reikiavik is the best town. Pop. of the island, 57,100.

The FARSE ISLANDS are 22 in number, of which 17 are inhabited. The inhabitants are about 7000, who are chiefly engaged in fishing, fowling, and the rearing of sheep. The only town is Thors-haven, (in the island of Stromoe,) which has 1600 inhabitants.

Inhabitants. The Danes were formerly a spirited,

* The King of Denmark, in return for this toll, erects light-houses and signals to mark the shoals and rocks from the Cattegat to the Baltic. In 1857 this toll was abolished, a compensation having been paid to Denmark, of which Great Britain's share amounted to 1,125,206*l*.

enterprising nation. Their flag triumphed in the North Seas; and the annals of our own country attest their valour and naval prowess; but slavery has exercised its usual depressing influence on the minds and hearts of the people, who have degenerated from the warlike spirit of their ancestors.

Government. The Crown of Denmark is hereditary, and its power, till lately, absolute. Frederick VII., the present king, ascended the throne on the demise of his father, Christian VIII., January 20th, 1848. The crown of Denmark was elective and limited until 1660, when the people, oppressed by a proud nobility, and plundered by a rapacious clergy, intent on "filthy lucre," voluntarily surrendered their rights and liberties to Frederick III., then king; thus wisely preferring one tyrant to many. The government is, however, at present, mildly administered. In 1834 the constitution was considerably modified by Frederick VI., who relinquished a large share of the royal power, and gave to his subjects a representative form of government.

Political Rank. Denmark is scarcely a nation of the second order; and of the three northern states of Europe is the least powerful. Its geographical position designs it for commercial and maritime enterprise.

Religion and Population. The Lutheran is the established religion, with full toleration to all other denominations. Pop. 2,290,000.

RUSSIA.

The Russian Empire, which, for extent, is the greatest in the world, occupies a vast portion of Europe, and all the north part of Asia. It reaches from the Baltic on the west to the Pacific on the east, a space of more than 11,000 miles^s, and extends from the 18th to the 170th

^s From the town of Riga on the Baltic, to Peter and Paul in the Asiatic peninsula of Kamschatka, is a distance of 11,434 miles. The Isle of Aland, at the entrance of the Gulf of Bothnia, is, however, the extreme W. limit of the Russian empire; while the most easterly of the Aleutian Isles is its extreme E. boundary.

leg. of E. long., and from about the 44th deg. of N. lat. to the Frozen Ocean.

EUROPEAN RUSSIA.

Situation. Though Muscovy, or European Russia, extends far to the south, it ranks among the northern countries of Europe. A small portion, the extreme upper one, lies in the Frigid Zone: the rest is in the N. Temperate. It formed part of the ancient *Sarmatia*.

Boundaries. On the N. the Frozen Ocean and the White Sea; on the S. Turkey, the Sea of Azof, the Black Sea, and Mount Caucasus; on the E. Asiatic Russia, from which it is separated by the Uralian Mountains, the river Ural, and the Caspian Sea; and on the W. Swedish Lapland, the Gulf of Bothnia, the Baltic Sea, Prussia, and Austria.

Extent. From the N. extremity of Russian Lapland to the S. point of the Crimea, Russia in Europe lies between the 68th and 45th deg. of N. lat. Its length is about 1700 English miles, and its breadth nearly 1500.

Capital. St. Petersburg, on the river Neva, and between the Gulf of Finland and Lake Ladoga, in lat. 60 deg. N., and long. 30 deg. E. It is about eight degrees and a half more N. than London, and distant from it 20 degrees, or 1320 English miles, N.E. by E. Novgorod, Kiev, Vladimir, Moscow, and St. Petersburg, have been successively the Russian capitals.

Surface. European Russia has a line of coast on the Northern Ocean, the Baltic, and the Black Sea. The northern and western shores, being frozen in the winter, are however accessible only a part of the year. In the interior, the country mostly presents a vast level. The south has extensive *steppes*⁶. The richest tracts are near the Don and Volga.

Climate. As European Russia extends through 23 degrees of latitude, it has a variety of climate; but cold is its prevailing character. In the N. the cold is intense, and water thrown up into the air freezes before it falls

⁶ *Steppes*, in Russia, are large uncultivated plains of high grass. Some of them are of great extent. That near the Sea of Azof is more than 400 miles in length.

on the ground. The central tracts, though in the same parallel as Great Britain, are also cold, by reason of their distance from the sea. The extreme S. part alone has a fine climate. In the most northern part the longest day is of about two months' duration, and in the S. of fourteen hours and a half.

Products and Exports. Russia exports timber, pitch, and tar, the produce of her immense forests of fir-trees. Hemp and flax, hides, tallow, and marine stores form also a part of her commerce; as does the leather, called Russia leather, used, among other purposes, as a superior binding for books. A great portion of the foreign trade of Russia is carried on by the English.

Divisions. Russia in Europe, including Poland, consists of 51 governments. The governments have in general a capital of the same name. The following are the principal:—

NORTHERN GOVERNMENTS.

Archangel.
Finland.
Olonez.
Vyburg.

Vologda.
Novgorod.
Petersburg.
Revel, or Esthonia.

CENTRAL, beginning in the East.

Perm (partly in Asia).
Vyatka.
Kostroma.
Yaroslav.
Tver.
Pskov.
Riga, or Livonia.
Whitepsk.
Kazan.
Nijni-Novgorod.

Vladimir.
Moscow.
Smolensk.
Simbirsk.
Orenburg (partly in Asia).
Penza.
Riazan.
Toula.
Kalouga.

SOUTHERN, beginning in the East.

Saratov.
Tambov.
Orlov, or Orel.
Kursk.
Voronetz.
Charkov.
Poltava.

Tchernigov.
Ekatherinoslav.
Kiev.
Don Cossacks (*cap.*, Tcherkask, on the Don).
Cherson, or Kherson.
Taurida, or the Crimea⁷.

⁷ The English and French armies, espousing the cause of Tur-

WESTERN, beginning in the North.

Courland.

Wilna.

Grodna.

Minsk.

Poland^{*}.

Volhynia.

Podolia.

Bessarabia[†].

Chief Places. The *ports* of St. Petersburg, Riga, and Revel, on the Baltic; that of Archangel on the White Sea; and those of Odessa, Cherson, and Sebastopol, on the Black Sea. The chief *inland* places are Moscow, Toulá, Tver, and Novgorod. In Poland, Warsaw and Praga.

Mountains. The Olonetz, in the N.W.; the Uralian, between Europe and Asia; and the Valdai, between Moscow and St. Petersburg. The Uralian extend from the 50th to the 67th deg. of N. lat. In the Valdai are the sources of the chief Russian rivers.

Chief Lakes. Ladoga, Onega, Ilmen, Peipus, and Enara. Ladoga, the largest lake in Europe, is 180 miles long, and 75 broad. Its waters are discharged into the Gulf of Finland, by the Neva.

Islands. Nova Zembla, in the N. Sea; Aland, near the Gulf of Bothnia; Oesel and Dago, in the Baltic; and Retuzari, in the Gulf of Finland.

Gulfs. Those of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga.

Rivers. The Volga, the Don or Tanais, the Northern

boy, landed in the Crimea, Sept. 14, 1854, and finally evacuated it, July 12th, 1856, the purpose they had in view having been accomplished, when, in consequence of the capture of the south side of Sebastopol, the Emperor of Russia joined with the other European powers in guaranteeing "the independence, and the territorial integrity of the Ottoman Empire."

* Poland was partially dismembered in 1772, by the three neighbouring powers, Russia, Austria, and Prussia; and in 1794 they divided the whole among themselves, and entirely abolished the kingdom. Stanislaus, who closed the series of Polish sovereigns, was then dethroned, and afterwards died at St. Petersburg. By the congress held at Vienna in 1815, it was however agreed to erect a considerable part of ancient Poland into a separate state, which, though still sometimes called the kingdom of Poland, is virtually a part of the Russian empire. In 1846, the free city of Cracow was by a decree of the three powers incorporated with the Austrian empire.

† Bessarabia formerly belonged to Turkey, but was ceded to Russia by the treaty of Bucharest in 1812.

and the Western Dwina, the Dnieper or Boristhenes, and the Dniester.

Places. ST. PETERSBURG is the wonderful creation of Peter the Great, who founded it in 1703. His design in forming this new seat of empire was to create a navy and foreign commerce, and to approach nearer to European politics and civilization. St. Petersburg stands on islands formed by the Neva, and partly on both sides of it. No European capital has such wide and regular streets. It has also many noble edifices, which crown the banks that formerly had only fishing huts. The Admiralty quarter, the most elegant division, has 23 structures of the first rank. On the S. side of the Neva is a quay, extending nearly three miles; large vessels, however, are not able to come up to the city, but discharge their cargoes at Cronstadt. Pop. 530,000.

Moscow, once the capital, and still the residence of many of the ancient nobility, is in a plain on the Moskva, and 487 miles from St. Petersburg. Its central position is adapted for commerce with Europe and Asia, and its architecture shows a connexion with both. Spires glittering with gold, amidst burnished domes and painted palaces, arrest the spectator's eye. The Kremlin or citadel, a large walled enclosure, contains the government offices, and other public structures, including the cathedral of the Assumption, in which the Russian sovereigns are crowned. At Moscow was born, in 1672, Peter the Great, who has gained immortality by promoting the civilization of his subjects¹⁰. Pop. (1855) 380,000.

ARCHANGEL, on the Northern Dwina, is the most commercial port in the N. of Russia. Pop. 25,000.

RIGA, on the Western Dwina, and near the gulf of the same name, is the second in rank among the Russian trading ports. Pop. 71,000.

CRONSTADT, or the city of the crown (pop. 53,000), on the island of Retuzari, is a naval arsenal, and the chief station of the Russian Baltic fleet. REVEL (pop. 18,000) is its other station.

CHERSON, at the mouth of the Dnieper, is a commercial and naval port. Here, in 1790, died the philanthropic HOWARD, who chose a peculiar and untrodden path for the exercise of his benevolence, that of visiting prisons, and mitigating the sorrows of their unhappy inmates. Pop. 30,000.

ODESSA, on the Black Sea, between the mouths of the Dniester and Dnieper, is a port of great rising prosperity. Its chief export is corn. Pop. 73,000.

¹⁰ Bonaparte, when he invaded Russia, in 1812, took Moscow; but the inhabitants, to prevent his wintering in the heart of the country, burnt their city, and, by thus leaving the French army to the mercy of a Russian winter, caused its destruction, and thereby saved Europe. The city is now built on an improved and superior plan, and is as populous as ever.

SEBASTOPOL, in the Crimea, was the chief station of the Russian navy on the Black Sea; and prior to the siege undertaken against it in 1854 by the united forces of England and France, had a population of upwards of 40,000. The south side of the town, including the arsenal and docks, was taken in 1855, and destroyed. By the Treaty of Paris, the Emperor of Russia and the Sultan engage "not to establish or maintain any military-maritime arsenal" on the coast of the Black Sea.

TOULA, S. of Moscow, being the great emporium for hardware, called the Birmingham of Russia. Pop. 51,000.

WARSAW, the capital of Poland, is a large city, finely situated on the Vistula. Pop. 165,000.

Rivers. The **VOLGA**, the largest river of Europe, rises in the Ural chain, near Tver. It passes Yaroslavl, Kostroma, Nijni-Novgorod, and Kazan, and, after a devious course of 1700 miles across Russia, falls by about 70 mouths into the Caspian Sea below Astrachan. It is joined by the Oka at Novgorod, and by the Kama at Kazan.

The **DON**, the ancient Tanais, rises near Toula, passes Voronezh, and enters the Sea of Azof. Its length is 660 miles.

The **DNIPEER**, the ancient BORISTHENES, the largest river of Western Russia, rises in Smolensk, passes Kiev, and flows into the Black Sea near Cherson.

The **DNIESTER** rises in Galicia (in Austrian Poland), passes Bender, divides Turkey and Russia, and enters the Black Sea.

The **N. DWINA** has its source in Vologda, and falls into the White Sea near Archangel.

The **W. DWINA** rises in Tver, and joins the Baltic near Riga.

The **VISTULA** rises in Silesia, in the Carpathian chain, not far from the Oder; flows by Cracow, Warsaw, Thorn, Culm, and Dantzic, and falls by different channels into the Baltic, after a course of 600 miles.

Chief Canals. Those of Vishnei-Voloshok and Ladoga. The former, communicating between Astrachan and St. Petersburg, unites the Tvertza, running into the Volga, with the Shlina, which communicates by other rivers with the Lake Ladoga, and thence with the Neva and Gulf of Finland, a distance of 1434 miles; and thus the Baltic and the Caspian are united. The canal of Ladoga, which winds round that lake, extends from the river Volkof to the Neva. The White Sea communicates with the Caspian by the canals of Koubensk and the North, which unite the N. Dwina and the Volga; and with the Black Sea by the canal of Lepalsk, which joins the W. Dwina and the Dnieper. Thus the distant provinces of this vast empire and its four circumjacent seas are all connected. No capital of Europe is supplied with provisions from such distant quarters as St. Petersburg.

Inhabitants. The people of this vast region are, for the most part, of Slavonic blood and Asiatic origin.

The Russian has in his character steadiness mixed with gaiety and good humour, and is patient under suffering. If he is sometimes supple, mean, and cunning, his faults arise from that abject submission and poverty which accompany despotism and feudal sway. The Russian is twice a slave: he is the subject of a despotic monarch, and the vassal of a lord who owns him with his soil ¹.

Government. The Russian monarch is absolute; yet his power is partially modified by a regard to the opinions and interests of his nobles. He is styled Emperor, Czar, and Autocrat ² of all the Russias. Alexander II. ascended the throne in 1855, on the death of his father Nicholas.

Political Rank. Russia is one of the four grand powers of Europe; and its territory, being remarkably compact and united, is secure from foreign foes. Having a line of coast on the Baltic and the Euxine, or Black Sea, Russia has naval strength, but it is chiefly great as a military power.

Religion. The established religion is that of the Greek Church, which in many respects resembles the Roman Catholic, but denies the supremacy of the Pope; but Christians of all other denominations, and even Mahometans, have full toleration. It is reckoned that there are nearly 30,000 cathedrals and parish churches in the whole Russian empire, besides monasteries and nunneries.

¹ With a few exceptions, the peasants of Russia are all slaves: they form two classes; the peasants of the crown, who are said to amount to 6,000,000; and the peasants belonging to individuals. The latter are as much the property of their masters as the cattle on their estates. Some of the Russian nobles have 70,000 or 100,000 peasants. (It is satisfactory however to learn that the present Emperor has expressed a strong desire to abolish serfdom throughout his dominions, and with a view to this has appointed a special committee, whose object it will be to provide some project for the improvement of the condition of the peasants. May, 1858.)

² Autocrat is derived from the Greek *autos*, self, and *kratos*, I rule or govern, i. e. one who governs by himself, an absolute monarch. For such words as have their origin in the Greek and Latin languages, see Rowbotham's Derivative and Etymological Dictionary.

Population. European Russia contained, in 1851, 18,000,000 souls.

Language. The Russian language is distinct from that of any other European tongue. Its parent is the Slavonic. The alphabet has 36 characters, some of which resemble the Greek letters. The language, having many consonants, is difficult to pronounce.

BRITISH ISLES, OR THE UNITED KINGDOM.

Situation. The British Isles, or United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, are in the W. of Europe, and upper portion of the N. Temperate Zone. The German Ocean and the English Channel divide them from the Continent. While the S.E. part of England is distant only 18 miles and a half from the French coast³, and the eastern counties of Essex and Suffolk are but 90 miles from the shores of Holland, the northern part of Scotland is about 300 miles from Norway⁴.

GREAT BRITAIN.

GREAT BRITAIN, the largest island known to the ancients, the greatest in size of any in Europe, and the most important in the whole world, is divided into England, Scotland, and Wales. The United Kingdom consists of Great Britain and Ireland, and of various small islands.

Extent. From the 50th to the 58th deg. of N. lat., and from 2 deg. of E. to 6 of W. long. Its length is 680 miles, its breadth 370 ; and, if the numerous inlets are followed, the coast measures not less than 2000 miles.

ENGLAND⁵.

Situation. England is the largest and most southern part of Great Britain. Its general shape is triangular.

³ Cape Grisnez, about 12 miles to the west of Calais, in France, and 18 miles and a half from Dover, is the nearest point of the Continent to England.

⁴ Peterhead, the E. point of Scotland, and the nearest land to the N. continent of Europe, is within 300 miles of the Naze, the S. point of Norway.

⁵ England was so named from Anglen, a village of Denmark,

Boundaries. England, with Wales, is bounded on the N. by Scotland, from which it is nearly separated by the river Tweed, the Cheviot Hills, and the Solway Frith; on the S. by the English Channel, which divides it from France; on the E. by the German Ocean, or North Sea; and on the W. by the Irish Sea, and St. George's Channel between it and Ireland.

Extent. From the 50th to the 56th deg. of N. lat., and from the 2nd deg. of *east* to the 6th of *west* long. It is 360 miles long from N. to S., that is from Berwick-on-Tweed to the Isle of Wight; and 300 miles broad from the N. Foreland in Kent to the Land's End in Cornwall.

Capital. London, on the Thames, about 60 miles from the sea, in the county of Middlesex, in lat. 51 deg. 30 min. N., and long. 0. London is the most important of the British ports, the capital of the empire, and the largest and most populous and commercial city in Europe; containing, with its environs, by the census of 1851, upwards of 2,300,000.

Surface, &c. The surface of England is 31,770,615 acres; of Wales, 4,752,000; of Scotland, 19,244,388; and of Ireland, 19,274,000. On three of its sides England has the sea, which forms on the coast various bays and inlets. In the interior, on the N., a chain of hills run S. from the Scotch borders to the centre of the kingdom, dividing the counties into eastern and western. The rivers which flow E. run into the North Sea, and those which flow W. into St. George's Channel. The midland districts of England have elevated plains, the source of many streams which pervade rich vales. The eastern portion is in some parts sandy and marshy. To the west is Wales, a mountainous region. Western England has some hilly tracts interspersed among highly luxuriant valleys. The northern districts of our isle are bleak and comparatively barren, while the central and southern are in general fertile. England has scenery

between the towns of Flensburg and Sleswick, in Jutland, the seat of our first Saxon invaders. Before the invasion, it was called Albion, from the white cliffs. The Romans named it Britannia, and its natives Britons.

both grand and beautiful: and no country is clothed with a verdure so bright and permanent.

"Her hills are green, her woods and prospects fair,
Her meadows fertile."

Climate. Seated in a northern part of the Temperate Zone, England has not a very warm climate; and it has been said with some truth, that our island is a corner of the earth which the sun appears to light with regret. Many and sudden changes in the weather occur, and westerly winds from the Atlantic frequently bring with them thick mists and heavy rains. Yet the country is on the whole healthy; and it is a known fact that its salubrity is improving and mortality diminishing, more people living now to an advanced age than formerly. The longest day at London is about $16\frac{1}{2}$ hours, and the shortest $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

Products. Wool is the staple commodity of England; which also abounds in coal, and has copper, tin, lead, and iron. Its cattle, corn, and cheese are of superior quality; and it has numerous manufactures, particularly in hardware, silk, and cotton goods.

Divisions. England has 40 counties.

NORTHERN.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| 1. Northumberland. | 4. Durham. |
| 2. Cumberland. | 5. Yorkshire. |
| 3. Westmoreland. | 6. Lancashire. |

MIDLAND.

- | <i>Westward.</i> | <i>Eastward.</i> |
|---------------------|----------------------|
| 1. Cheshire. | 1. Nottinghamshire. |
| 2. Derbyshire. | 2. Lincolnshire. |
| 3. Shropshire. | 3. Leicestershire. |
| 4. Staffordshire. | 4. Rutlandshire. |
| 5. Herefordshire. | 5. Northamptonshire. |
| 6. Worcestershire. | 6. Huntingdonshire. |
| 7. Warwickshire. | 7. Buckinghamshire. |
| 8. Monmouthshire. | 8. Bedfordshire. |
| 9. Gloucestershire. | |
| 10. Oxfordshire. | |

ENGLAND.

EASTERN.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------------|
| 1. Norfolk. | 4. Cambridgeshire. |
| 2. Suffolk. | 5. Hertfordshire. |
| 3. Essex. | 6. Middlesex. |

SOUTHERN.

- | | |
|------------|---------------|
| 1. Kent. | 4. Berkshire. |
| 2. Surrey. | 5. Hampshire. |
| 3. Sussex. | 6. Wiltshire. |

WESTERN.

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. Dorsetshire. | 3. Devonshire. |
| 2. Somersetshire. | 4. Cornwall. |

Chief Places in England. The commercial ports are London, Liverpool, Bristol, Hull, Newcastle, Whitehaven, Yarmouth, and Falmouth. The naval ports are Portsmouth, Plymouth, and Chatham. The manufacturing towns are Manchester, Leeds, Wakefield, Birmingham, Nottingham, Preston, and Norwich; with York and Exeter.

Hills and Mountains. The Cheviot, between England and Scotland; Helvellyn and Skiddaw, in Cumberland; the Wolds, in the N.W. of Yorkshire; the Peak, in the N.W. of Derbyshire; the Wrekin, in Shropshire; the Malvern, between Worcestershire and Herefordshire; the Chiltern, in the counties of Berks, Bucks, and Bedford; and the Mendip, in Somerset.

Rivers. The Thames, Severn, Humber, Trent, Mersey, the Great or Southern Ouse, the Northern Ouse, and the Medway.

Lakes. Windermere, or Winandermere, between Westmoreland and Lancashire; Ulswater, between Westmoreland and Cumberland; Derwent Water, or Keswick Lake, in Cumberland; and Coniston, in Lancashire. Windermere, the largest lake in England, is about 10 miles long, and from 1 to 2 broad.

Chief Forests. The New Forest, in Hampshire; Windsor Forest, in Berkshire; Dean Forest, in Gloucestershire; and Sherwood Forest, the scene of Robin Hood's adventures, in Nottinghamshire.

Capes. Flamborough-head, and Spurn-head, in York-

shire; Lowestoffe, in Suffolk; the N. and S. Foreland, in Kent; Beachy Head, in Sussex; Portland Bill, in Dorset; with the Land's End and Lizard Point, in Cornwall. Lowestoffe is the E., Lizard Point the S., and the Land's End the W. point of Great Britain. The Land's End is in long. 5 deg. 45 min. W., and Lizard Point in lat. 49 deg. 57 min. N.

Inlets, &c. On the E. the Humber, the Wash, and the mouth of the Thames; then the Strait of Dover, between England and France; on the S. Southampton Creek and Portsmouth Harbour, in Hampshire; Poole Harbour, in Dorsetshire; Torbay, in Devon; Falmouth Haven and Mount's Bay, in Cornwall; on the W. the Bristol Channel, Cardigan Bay (Wales), Morecambe Bay, and Solway Frith.

Islands. The principal islands connected with England are those of Wight, Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Scilly, Anglesea, and Man.

NORTHERN COUNTIES.

NORTHUMBERLAND, the most northern English county, is so named from being N. of the Humber⁶. It is divided by the Tweed from Scotland, and by the Tyne from Durham. Placed on the borders of Scotland, it has often been the scene of warfare between the two kingdoms, and has therefore many castles. *Chief places*, Newcastle, the *cap.*, on the Tyne (pop. 87,784), Berwick-on-the-Tweed (pop. 15,094), and N. Shields (pop. 8880).

NEWCASTLE is noted as the principal centre of the English coal trade⁷. Within a radius of eight miles fifty coal-pits are wrought.

BERWICK, being a frontier town, was the frequent subject of dispute between the sovereigns of England and Scotland. It was then termed the Key to the two kingdoms. That is, it being taken, the rest of the country lay open and exposed to the enemy. Though assigned to Northumberland, it enjoys the privileges of a county in itself.

ALNWICK, in this county, has a castle, the seat of the Duke of

⁶ North-Humber-land; that is, land north of the Humber.

⁷ The quantity of coal brought into the city of London, in 1856, amounted to 4,393,154 tons.

Northumberland, which is a fine specimen of the baronial strength and grandeur of feudal times.

CUMBERLAND has beautiful lakes, and more Roman antiquities than any other English county. Among them is Adrian's Wall, which passed through it, and crossed the island from sea to sea, about 100 miles¹. *Chief places*, Carlisle, the *cap.*, on the Eden (pop. 26,310), Penrith (pop. 6668), Whitehaven (pop. 18,916), and Workington, on the sea (pop. 5837).

WESTMORELAND. Its name indicates its nature². It has fine lakes, and large slate quarries. *Chief places*, Appleby, the *cap.*, on the Eden (pop. 2519), and Kendal (pop. 11,829).

DURHAM. Durham, which abounds in coals and iron, is divided from Yorkshire by the Tees. It is a county palatine³. *Chief places*, Durham, the *cap.*, on the Wear (pop. 13,888), Darlington (pop. 11,228), Stockton-upon-Tees (pop. 9808), Sunderland (pop., including Bishop and Monk Wearmouth, 67,394), and South Shields (pop. 28,974), on the sea.

DURHAM is chiefly interesting from its venerable cathedral, and its rising university. At NEVIL'S CROSS, near it, Philippa, queen of Edward III., took David Bruce, king of Scotland, prisoner, in 1346.

SUNDERLAND is noted for its iron bridge over the river Wear, of 237 feet span, and 100 feet above the river.

YORKSHIRE is the largest county in England, and double the size of any other, being 100 miles from W. to E., and 80 from N. to S. It has three parts, called Ridings. N. Riding; *chief places*, Whitby (pop. 10,989), and Scarborough (pop. 12,915). E. Riding; Hull upon the Humber (pop. 84,690), and Beverley (pop. 10,058). W. Riding; York, on the Ouse, the *cap.* of the county (pop. 40,359), Ripon (pop. 6080), Leeds (pop. 172,270), Halifax (pop. 33,582), Wakefield (pop. 22,057), Brad-

¹ See Butler's Quest. in Roman History, reign of Adrian, No. 77.

² West-moor-land, a western region of naked mountains and barren moors.

³ A county palatine has royal privileges. All pleas of lands and tenements, and all contracts within the county, are heard and determined in it.

brd (pop. 103,778), Doncaster (pop. 12,052), and Sheffield (pop. 135,310).

SCARBOROUGH, placed in the recesses of a beautiful bay, and on a rocky cliff, has chalybeate and saline springs. WHITBY has a good harbour. Here was born, in 1728, the greatest of navigators, Captain Cook, who went three times round the world.

HULL UPON THE HUMBER, called also Kingston-upon-Hull, is the fourth in rank among the commercial ports² of England. Its situation on the German Ocean is convenient for a trade with Holland, the Baltic, and Northern Europe; whilst its connexion with the Yorkshire rivers and canals, and with the Trent more to the south, gives it a great inland trade.

YORK was the chief seat of the Roman power in Britain, and here the Emperor Severus died³. Its cathedral is a noble Gothic structure. RIPON was, in 1836, raised into a Bishop's See.

LEEDS, HALIFAX, and WAKEFIELD are the centres of the clothing trade.

IN PONTEFRAC T Castle the weak and unfortunate Richard II. was murdered. DONCASTER is noted for its races, and SHEFFIELD for hardware and cutlery.

LANCASHIRE, a commercial and manufacturing district, has a great cotton trade, and grows immense quantities of potatoes. It is, almost more than any other county, subject to rain, brought by the clouds, which in their way from the Atlantic are here first stopped by the inland ridge of hills. *Chief places*, Lancaster, the *cap.* (pop. 16,168), Liverpool (pop. 375,955), Manchester (pop., including Salford, 401,321), and Preston (pop. 69,542).

IN LANCASTER, cabinet-ware is made. Its ready communication with the Atlantic adapts it for the importation of mahogany from America.

LIVERPOOL⁴, on the Mersey, is the second in rank of the commercial ports of England, and trades with all the world; but

² A commercial port is one appropriated to commerce and merchant ships. A naval port is a station for the navy, and where fleets are equipped. London is a commercial, Portsmouth a naval port.

³ In Butler's *Quest.* in Roman Hist. is an account of the emperor's last moments.

⁴ The following comparative statistics of Liverpool will be generally interesting:

Population . .	1831.	205,964	1851.	375,955.
			[Extent of Docks.	

ment with Ireland, the American continent, and the West Indies, for which it is well situated. MANCHESTER, a large and wealthy town, is the centre of the cotton trade. The cotton is chiefly imported at Liverpool⁵. Manchester was, in 1847, raised into a Bishop's See.

PRESTON was the scene of the defeat of the Pretender and his forces, in 1715.

MIDLAND COUNTIES.

CHESHIRE. Three-fourths of the county are laid out in pasture land, chiefly for cows. Its cheese and salt are much valued. The Duke of Bridgewater's canal, made by the great engineer Brindley, has its chief course in Cheshire. *Chief places*, Chester, the *cap.*, on the Dee (pop. 27,766), Stockport (pop. 53,835), Macclesfield (pop. 39,048), and Nantwich⁶ (5426).

CHESTER gives the title of Earl to the Prince of Wales. It has two annual fairs, remarkable for the sale of Irish linen.

DERBYSHIRE is distinguished for its natural curiosities, among which are large caverns; its spars are beautiful. *Chief places*, Derby, the *cap.*, on the Derwent (pop. 40,609), Chesterfield (pop. 7101), Buxton (pop. 1235), and Matlock (pop. 4010).

DERBY has fine porcelain with ornamented articles, and a silk-mill, the first of the kind erected in England. The model was brought from Italy, by Sir Thomas Lombe, in 1737. At DERBY also was born, in 1646, Flamsteed, the astronomer, after whom the Observatory in Greenwich Park was named.

MATLOCK is famed for its warm baths and romantic site.

Extent of docks	1831.	111 acres.
	1856.	200 "
Shipping . .	1831.	12,537 vessels.
	1856.	20,896 "
Tonnage . .	1831.	1,592,436 tons.
	1856.	4,320,618 "
Cotton imported	1831.	793,469 bales.
	1856.	2,028,850 "

⁵ The total declared value of the exports of cotton manufactures and cotton yarn from England, in 1856, was 38,285,000*l*.

⁶ The syllable *wich* means a salt spring. Nantwich, Northwich, and Middlewich in Cheshire, and Droitwich in Worcestershire, have salt-pits.

SHROPSHIRE, or **SALOP**, is divided into two nearly equal parts by the Severn. In this county are the iron works of Colebrook Dale. *Chief places*, Shrewsbury, the *cap.*, on the Severn (pop. 19,681), Bridgenorth (pop. 7610), and Ludlow (pop. 5376).

STAFFORDSHIRE is divided by the Dove from Derbyshire. It has rich pastures, many potteries and iron works, and fine ale. It is the centre of the inland navigation of England. The chief seat of the potteries is near Newcastle-under-Lyne. Mr. Wedgwood, the proprietor of one of them, acquired eminence by the classic taste displayed in the manufacture which bears his name. *Chief places*, Stafford, the *cap.* (pop. 11,829), Lichfield (pop. 7012), Wolverhampton (pop. 49,985), Newcastle-under-Lyne (pop. 10,569), and Walsall (pop. 25,680).

LICHFIELD gave birth, in 1709, to Dr. Johnson, the greatest literary character of his time. In its elegant cathedral there is a beautiful piece of sculpture, by Chantrey, representing two female children lying on the same couch, in sisterly affection, lovely and placid in the sleep of death.

BURTON in this county is noted for its ale.

HEREFORDSHIRE. Of this county, which unites the fertile with the picturesque, it is commonly said by the inhabitants, that it is noted for the four *W's*,—for wheat, wool, wood, and water. To these may be added cider. At the time of the apple blossoming, Herefordshire has the appearance of a beautiful garden. *Chief places*, Hereford, the *cap.*, on the Wye (pop. 12,108), Ross (pop. 2674), and Leominster (pop. 5214).

Ross is finely seated upon a cliff, above one of the loveliest of the many lovely flexures of the Wye, of which there is a fine prospect from the churchyard. The "heaven-directed spire" of Ross, exalted above an assemblage of noble elms, is much celebrated. Ross was the abode of Kyrle, styled "the Man of Ross," and whose self-denying charity has been sung by Pope. Out of 500*l.* a year he reserved only a tenth for his own use.

WORCESTERSHIRE is noted for hops, cider, and perry. *Chief places*, Worcester, the *cap.*, on the Severn (pop. 27,528), Dudley (pop. 37,962), Kidderminster (pop. 18,462), Evesham (pop. 4605), and Droitwich (pop. 7096).

WORCESTER, a large and handsome city, is in a spacious vale.

As several roads meet here, it is a point of intercourse between England and Central Wales. Worcester has a glove manufacture, and elegant porcelain. In the cathedral, King John is buried; and near the city, Cromwell, in 1651, gained his crowning victory over Charles II., who, after the defeat, concealed himself in the oak.

KIDDERMINSTER has a carpet manufactory.

At EYESHAM was fought the decisive battle, in 1265, in which the Earl of Leicester was slain, and Henry III. restored to his throne.

WARWICKSHIRE is the most inland and central English county. *Chief places*, Warwick, the *cap.*, on the Avon (pop. 10,973), Birmingham (pop., with suburbs, 232,841), and Coventry (pop. 36,812).

WARWICK has a noble castle built upon a rock, with the Avon at its base. It is one of the finest existing memorials of the days when the proud and turbulent barons exercised feudal sway over their vassals, and, shutting themselves up in their fortified mansions, defied the sovereign.

BIRMINGHAM, one of the largest, most populous, and richest towns in the kingdom, is celebrated for hardware and a variety of useful and ornamental articles. It has therefore been called the toy-shop of Europe, and a nursery of the arts and sciences. At Soho, near the entrance of the town, Watt and Boulton established their extensive manufactory for that wonder of the age, the steam-engine.

COVENTRY, which has a ribband trade, is the most central and inland town of England.

STRATFORD-UPON-AVON gave birth to Shakspeare, who was therefore called "the Bard of Avon." He was perhaps the greatest genius Nature ever produced. Here he first conceived those writings which have been the wonder of after-ages; and here he happily spent the decline of life, when he had retired from the busy world, whose manners he had so well portrayed.

KENILWORTH, between Warwick and Coventry, is renowned for its castle, grand even in its ruins. Here the Earl of Leicester entertained Queen Elizabeth with royal magnificence for nineteen days.

MONMOUTHSHIRE, which has finely varied and picturesque scenery, was formerly a part of Wales. It has many iron and tin works. *Chief places*, Monmouth, the *cap.*, on the Wye (pop. 5710), Chepstow (pop. 4295), Abergavenny (pop. 4797), and Pontypool (pop. 3708).

MONMOUTH gave birth to Henry V., the Conqueror of France. Near Monmouth are the beautiful ruins of Tintern Abbey.

At PONTYPOOL is made the ware called after its name.

Near CHEPSTOW, at the confluence of the Wye and Severn, the tide rises higher than in any other part of Britain⁷.

GLOUCESTERSHIRE is noted for cheese and the woollen manufacture. *Chief places*, Gloucester, the *cap.*, on the Severn (pop. 17,572), Tewkesbury (pop. 5878), Cheltenham (pop. 35,051), and Cirencester (pop. 6096).

GLOUCESTER⁸ has a fine cathedral, in which Edward II. is buried. This city had a great pin manufacture, now on the decline. Upwards of 52 millions have been made in a week.

BERKELEY has a castle, in which Edward II. was murdered.

Near CIRENCESTER the Thames rises.

OXFORDSHIRE, or OXON, has a very irregular form. *Chief places*, Oxford, the *cap.*, on the Isis (pop. 27,843), Banbury (pop. 4026), Woodstock (pop. 1400), Witney (pop. 3099), and Henley-on-Thames (pop. 3369).

OXFORD, the favourite seat of science and the Muses, has the finest university in the world.

WOODSTOCK is noted for gloves and ornamental steel articles. In a bower at this place resided the unfortunate beauty, Fair Rosamond, favourite of Henry II.; and here she fell a victim, by poison, to the jealousy of his queen. At Woodstock is BLENHEIM HOUSE, a magnificent palace, designed by the architect Vanbrugh, and built as a national reward to the Duke of Marlborough for his great victories over the French in Queen Anne's reign, particularly at Blenheim, in Germany. Blenheim is the most superb residence of any British subject.

WITNEY is noted for its manufacture of woollens, particularly blankets.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE has of old been famous for bread and beer. *Chief places*, Nottingham, the *cap.* (pop. 57,407), Mansfield (pop. 10,012), and Newark-upon-Trent (pop. 11,330).

⁷ The grand tide of the ocean, which comes from the South, being broken by the Land's End in Cornwall, ascends the Irish Channel, filling the Bristol Channel in its progress, where the confinement of the shores causes an accumulation that gives a rise of forty feet in King's Road.

⁸ The termination *cester* or *chester*, is a corruption of the Latin word *castrum*, a castle, fortress or citadel, which the Romans established, and which, under the Anglo-Saxons, having taken the form of *ceaster*, has become *cester* or *chester* indifferently. Places having this termination have been Roman military stations.—D'ANVILLE.

NOTTINGHAM is noted for ale, stockings, and lace. At NEWARK-UPON-TRENT are still to be seen the ruins of the fine old castle where King John terminated a life of folly, and therefore of sorrow. Near MANSFIELD are the remains of Sherwood Forest, the scene of Robin Hood's adventures.

LINCOLNSHIRE, an agricultural district famous for its cattle, is the third in size among the English counties, and has large fens, in which are bred many geese. Lincolnshire has many splendid churches. *Chief places*, Lincoln, the *cap.* (pop. 17,536), and Boston (pop. 17,518), both on the Witham, Grantham (pop. 10,873), Stamford (pop. 8933), Louth (pop. 10,467), Grimsby (pop. 8860), and Gainsborough (pop. 7506).

The cathedral of LINCOLN is one of the most splendid edifices of the kind in Europe.

At WOOLSTHORPE, a village near Grantham, was born, in 1642, that great glory of philosophy, Sir Isaac Newton. He died in the reign of George I.

The port of GRIMSBY promises to become an important place of trade, for which it possesses great advantages, in its situation at the mouth of the Humber, in a fine harbour which has recently been constructed, and in an extensive railway communication with the different manufacturing towns of the kingdom.

LEICESTERSHIRE is a grazing county, and breeds finer cattle than any other part of England. *Chief places*, Leicester, the *cap.* (pop. 60,584), Loughborough (pop. 10,900), and Melton Mowbray (pop. 4391).

LEICESTER has a great stocking trade. Near it is Bosworth Field, where, in 1485, Richard III. lost his crown and life. In Leicester Abbey died, in 1530, the "fallen child of honour," Cardinal Wolsey,—a striking proof of the caprice of princes, and the dangers of ambition. LUTTERWORTH, a town in this county, was the scene of the labours of John Wycliffe, the earliest of the English reformers, who died here in 1384.

RUTLANDSHIRE, the smallest county in England, is only 15 miles long, and 12 broad. *Chief places*, Oakham, the *cap.* (pop. 2800), and Uppingham (pop. 2068).

NORTHAMPTONSHIRE, being in an oblique position, has more counties bordering on it than any other in England*. *Chief places*, Northampton, the *cap.*, on the Nen (pop. 26,657), Peterborough (pop. 8672), Kettering (pop. 5125), and Daventry (pop. 4430).

* The scholar should be required to mention their number and names, distinguishing them as to the cardinal points.

At FOTHERINGAY CASTLE, in this county, Mary, Queen of Scots, was beheaded, in 1587. She was buried at Peterborough, but afterwards removed to Westminster Abbey, where she reposes not far from her persecutor, Queen Elizabeth. Thus death brings together those who could not agree in life.

HUNTINGDONSHIRE. As the greater part of this county had been a forest, and was well adapted for the chase, it was called Huntingdonshire. It has now many fens and meres. *Chief places*, Huntingdon, the *cap.* (pop., with Godmanchester, 6219), St. Ives (pop. 3522), and St. Neot's (pop. 2951), all on the Ouse.

HUNTINGDON gave birth to Oliver Cromwell.

BUCKINGHAMSHIRE, or BUCKS. Lace and paper are its chief manufactures. *Chief places*, Buckingham, on the Ouse (pop. 8069), Aylesbury (pop. 6000), High Wycombe (pop. 7179), and Great Marlow (pop. 6523).

ERON, in this county, has a distinguished college, or public school, founded by that munificent patron of learning, Henry VI. Gray, who here received his early education, has celebrated it in an ode full of genius and pathos. OLNEY was long the residence of the poet Cowper.

BEDFORDSHIRE, which trades in lace and malt, is one of the seven counties that lie together without a city amongst them, and therefore without a cathedral¹. *Chief places*, Bedford, the *cap.*, on the Ouse (pop. 11,693), Luton (pop. 10,648), Woburn (pop. 2049), and Dunstable (pop. 3589).

WOBURN is noted for fuller's earth, and for its abbey, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Bedford. DUNSTABLE is famous for larks and straw hats. Near LUTON rises the river LEA, called by Milton "the sedgy Lea." It flows into the Thames near Limehouse, an eastern suburb of London.

EASTERN COUNTIES.

NORFOLK has a very compact form, presenting an almost unbroken line to the ocean. Its E. side, with that of Suffolk, resembles in its form the E. coast of China. The Waveney divides it from Suffolk. It is an agricultural district, abounds with game, and rears excellent turkeys. Norfolk has more parishes than any

¹ The scholar should mention their names, and find them in the map.

other English county. *Chief places*, Norwich, the *cap.*, near the Yare (pop. 68,195), Yarmouth (pop. 30,879), and Lynn Regis (pop. 19,355).

NORWICH manufactures shawls, stuffs, and bombazines.

YARMOUTH, situated, as its name imports, at the mouth of the Yare², has a great commerce with Holland and the northern nations of Europe, and a rich herring and mackerel fishery.

SUFFOLK, an agricultural district, which in many parts resembles Flanders, is divided by the Stour from Essex. *Chief places*, Ipswich, the *cap.*, on the Orwell (pop. 32,914), Bury, or St. Edmondsbury (pop. 13,900), Woodbridge (pop. 5161), and Sudbury (pop. 6043).

IPSWICH trades in malt. It gave birth to two persons, whose lives and deaths were of a very different character—to Cardinal Wolsey, and to Firmin the philanthropist. The former sought worldly riches and grandeur, with the smiles of an earthly sovereign. He obtained them; but, being afterwards stripped of his heart's desire, died a mortifying spectacle of fallen greatness, destitute of comfort in this life, and of hope in the next. The latter "laid up riches where the moth doth not corrupt;" sought the favour of his heavenly Master by acts of benevolence; lived in faith, and died in peace and hope.

ESSEX, which is divided by the Lea from Middlesex, is an agricultural district, noted for its butter, saffron, and the number of calves it rears. *Chief places*, Chelmsford, the *cap.* (pop. 6033), Colchester (pop. 19,443), Harwich (pop. 4451), and Maldon (pop. 5888).

NEAR COLCHESTER, which has a baize manufacture, are rich oyster-beds. NEAR MALDON Boadicea defeated a Roman army.

CAMBRIDGESHIRE. The figure of this county somewhat resembles that of the human ear. *Chief places*, Cambridge, the *cap.*, on the Cam (pop. 27,815), Ely (pop. 6176), and Newmarket (pop. 3356).

CAMBRIDGE has one of the principal universities in England.

NEWMARKET is noted for horse-races.

HERTFORDSHIRE, or HERTS, has fine wheat, trades largely in malt, and abounds with elegant villas. *Chief*

² The names of places often mark their locality: thus, Yarmouth is at the mouth of the Yare, Dartmouth at that of the Dart, Exeter on the river Exe, and Falmouth at the mouth of the Fal.

places, Hertford, the *cap.*, on the Lea (pop. 6605), St. Alban's (pop. 7000), and Ware (pop. 4882).

ST. ALBAN'S, the ancient Verulam, older than even London itself, is rich in antiquities. In its large and venerable abbey is buried Humphrey, the good Duke of Gloucester, murdered in the reign of Henry VI., at the instigation of Cardinal Beaufort. At St. Alban's were fought two battles between the rival houses of York and Lancaster.

MIDDLESEX. *Chief places*, London, the *cap.* of the British empire; Brentford, Uxbridge, Kensington, Hampton Court, Hackney, Islington, and Hampstead.

LONDON, WESTMINSTER, and SOUTHWARK form one city, which may altogether be reckoned the most important in the world. Its commerce and wealth are unrivalled. The most remarkable buildings are, its fine bridges, the Tower, the Post-office, the Bank of England, the Mansion-house for the Lord Mayor, Guildhall, Somerset-house, the National Gallery, the New Palace, Westminster Hall (the longest covered building in England which is not supported by pillars), and the churches, particularly St. Paul's and Westminster Abbey. London is the largest and most populous city in Europe; containing, with its suburbs, upwards of 2,000,000 of people³.

KENSINGTON and HAMPTON COURT are royal palaces: the former is seated in the midst of fine gardens; the latter was built by Cardinal Wolsey, and presented by him to his royal master, Henry VIII. This was perhaps the most splendid gift ever made by a subject to a sovereign.

SOUTHERN COUNTIES.

KENT is famed for hops, apples, and cherries, and wealthy yeomen. *Chief places*, Canterbury, the *cap.*, on the Stour (pop. 18,398), Maidstone (pop. 20,801), Rochester (pop. 14,938), and Chatham (pop. 28,424), on the Medway, and Dover (pop. 22,244), Deal (pop. 7067), Ramsgate (pop. 11,838), and Margate (pop. 9107), on the sea.

CANTERBURY is famed for brawn and hops. Its archbishop is at the head of the English Church. In its cathedral Becket was murdered, and Edward the Black Prince was buried.

CHATHAM is the third naval arsenal in the kingdom.

WOOLWICH is both a naval and military arsenal, and the chief place in England for ordnance.

³ The greatest length of street from east to west is about 14 miles, and from north to south about 13 miles. The solid mass is about 7 miles; by 4 miles, so that the ground covered with houses is not less than 20 square miles.—*Pictorial Handbook of London*.

GREENWICH boasts a noble hospital for disabled seamen, and a royal park with an observatory, from which we reckon longitude, and which has one of the grandest prospects in the world.

DOVER, opposite to Calais, is the nearest port to France, and a station for packet-boats to that country. Its cliffs are celebrated by Shakspeare, in his tragedy of King Lear. Four miles off DEAL are the GOODWIN SANDS, often fatal to mariners; and between them and Deal are the DOWNS, a road for shipping. RAMSGATE has a noble pier, built by Smeaton, which encloses a basin of 46 acres.

SURREY, which, from its position, affords a ready intercourse with the Metropolis, has therefore more villas than any other county. *Chief places*, Guildford, the *cap.*, on the Wey (pop. 6740); Southwark, forming part of London, containing 172,863 inhabitants; Croydon (pop. 10,260); and Epsom (pop. 3390), with Richmond (pop. 9065) on the Thames.

RICHMOND, for its enchanting situation, has been called the *Frescati*⁴ of England, and affords, from its terrace, one of the noblest prospects in the world. Thomson, the poet, who died and was buried at Richmond, was inspired by its scenery with some of the finest passages in his "Seasons."

Kew is distinguished by a fine botanical garden, having a splendid collection of exotic plants.

Near Egham, in the N.W. of the county, is Runnymede, where King John, in 1215, was compelled by the Barons to sign Magna Charta.

SUSSEX. *Chief places*, Chichester, the *cap.*, on the Lavant (pop. 8662), Lewes (pop. 9533), Hastings (pop. 17,011), and Brighton, or Brighthelmstone (pop. 69,673).

HASTINGS is one of the cinque ports⁵. Here, in 1066, was fought the battle between William the Conqueror and Harold, in which the latter lost his crown and life.

BRIGHTON is the largest town in Sussex, and most fashionable sea-bathing place of England. From a fishing hamlet of 250

⁴ Frescati is about 12 miles from Rome. The ancient Tusculum is supposed to have stood on the spot, or near, where Frescati stands. Here Cicero had his most famous villa.

⁵ The original cinque (five) ports were Dover, Hythe, Hastings, Romney, and Sandwich; to these Winchelsea, Rye, and Deal have been added. They had formerly great privileges, on condition of fitting out ships for the defence of the coast against invasion. Dover, Deal, and Hastings are the only ones of importance at the present day.

houses, standing on a beach only a furlong in length, it has now become a spacious and magnificent town, with a frontage to the sea of full three miles in extent.

BERKSHIRE, or **BERKS**, has excellent wheat and bacon. *Chief places*, Reading, the *cap.*, on the Kennet (pop. 21,456), and Windsor (pop. 9596), and Abingdon (pop. 5954), on the Thames.

WINDSOR CASTLE, a magnificent royal residence, was built by Edward III., in whose reign were confined in it at one time the Kings of France and Scotland.

HAMPSHIRE, or **HANTS**, has excellent bacon and timber. The goodness of the former arises from the acorns of the New Forest, on which the swine feed. *Chief places*, Winchester, the *cap.*, on the Itchin (pop. 13,704), Portsmouth (pop. 72,096), and Southampton (pop. 35,305).

WINCHESTER was a principal residence of the West Saxon kings, many of whom are buried in its cathedral; in which also is interred William Rufus, slain by Tyrell in the New Forest. Winchester has a college or public school, founded by William of Wykeham. **PORTSMOUTH** is the greatest naval station in England, and has the finest dockyards in the world. **SOUTHAMPTON** gave birth to Dr. Watts.

WILTSHIRE, or **WILTS**, is divided into N. and S. by a range of hills called the Downs, on which are many flocks of sheep. Its ale, cheese, and woollen manufactures are noted. *Chief places*, Salisbury, the *cap.* (pop. 11,657), Devizes (pop. 6554), Marlborough (pop. 5135), and Chippenham (pop. 6283).

SALISBURY has an elegant cathedral, with a spire, the loftiest in the kingdom, 400 feet high. The cutlery goods of Salisbury are excellent. On Salisbury Plain are the remarkable ruins called *Stonehenge*, supposed to be the remains of a Druidical temple. **DEVIZES** has a woollen trade: and at **WILTON** carpets are made.

WESTERN COUNTIES.

DORSETSHIRE has a mild and good soil. On its spacious downs great numbers of sheep feed. In this county the Saxons made their first settlement, and in it more than 30 Roman and Saxon camps can be traced. *Chief places*, Dorchester, the *cap.*, on the Frome, noted for ale (pop. 6394), and Poole (pop. 9255), Weymouth

(pop., with Melcombe Regis, 9458), and Lyme Regis, (pop. 3516) on the sea. To this county belongs Portland Isle, noted for its quarries of stone.

SOMERSETSHIRE has rich land, and produces lead, copper, and lapis calaminaris. Its collieries are numerous. *Chief places*, Bath (pop. 54,240), Bristol (pop. 137,328), Wells (pop. 4736), Frome (pop. 10,148), Taunton (pop. 14,176), and Bridgewater (pop. 10,317).

BATH, on the Avon, is so called from its natural hot baths, for which it was celebrated in the time of the Romans. Its beautiful structures and splendid architectural embellishments render it the most elegant city in England, and a place of fashionable amusement.

BRISTOL, seated near the Severn, at the confluence of the Frome and Avon, is well situated for trade with Ireland and America, and is the third commercial port as to wealth in England. It has glass, paper, and brass wire manufactures. Part of the town is in Gloucestershire, and part in Somersetshire, but Bristol forms a county in itself. Near Bristol is the elegant and beautiful town of CLIFTON, much frequented for its mineral wells.

DEVONSHIRE, or DEVON, the second in size of the English counties, lies between two seas, and is divided by the Tamar from Cornwall. It has rich tracts, and a climate so mild that its myrtles brave the winter in the open air. Its cider is noted. *Chief places*, Exeter, the *cap.*, on the Exe (pop. 40,688), Plymouth (pop. 52,221), Devonport (pop. 50,159), Barnstaple (pop. 11,371), Tiverton (pop. 11,144), and Dartmouth on the sea (pop. 4508).

PLYMOUTH is the second naval station in the kingdom, and has one of the grandest arsenals in the world. HONITON is celebrated for its fine lace.

CORNWALL, the most western county of England, is a peninsula, whose outline is like that of Italy; and a chain of hills crosses it from N. to S., as the Apennines traverse Italy. Cornwall has rich tin and copper mines, and a prolific pilchard fishery. The Prince of Wales is Duke of Cornwall. *Chief places*, Launceston, the *cap.* (pop. 6005), Truro (pop. 10,733), Falmouth (pop., with Penryn, 13,656), Penzance (pop. 9214), and Bodmin (pop. 6337).

FALMOUTH, at the mouth of the Fal, is the station for packets to Spain, Portugal, and the West Indies.

RIVERS OF ENGLAND.

The **THAMES**. This mighty king of British rivers, superior to most in beauty, and to all in importance, rises, under the name of Isis, on the confines of Wilts and Gloucestershire⁶, which it divides. It then separates the counties of Oxford and Bucks from Berkshire, Middlesex from Surrey, and Essex from Kent, between which it falls into the German Ocean, after a course of about 200 miles. The Thames is a clear, tranquil, and majestic stream.

The **SEVERN**, the poetic *Sabrina*, is the second river of England in rank. It rises in Plinlimmon Mountain, near Welshpool, in Montgomeryshire, runs E. to Shrewsbury, where it turns to the S., and, after passing Bridgenorth, Worcester, Tewkesbury, and Gloucester, enters the Bristol Channel. It is remarkable for its tide, which often rolls in with a height of three or four feet.

The **HUMBER** is a great estuary, between Yorkshire and Lincolnshire, formed by the confluence of the Ouse and Trent. Having received nearly all the waters of the former county by the Ouse, and a great portion of those of the Midland counties by the Trent, it flows into the German Ocean between Spurnhead on the N., and Grimsby on the S.

The **TRENT**, the third river of England in rank, rises near Leek, in Staffordshire, which having crossed, it touches the S. of Derbyshire, and thence flows N. through the counties of Nottingham and Lincoln, where, with the Ouse, it forms the Humber. It receives the two parallel rivers, the Dove and Derwent, the former near Burton, the latter S. of Derby. The Trent, though

⁶ The Isis, which rises between Cricklade in Wilts, and Cirencester in Gloucestershire, is joined by the Thame at Dorchester in Oxfordshire, and is then called the Thames, in Latin *Thamesis*; that is, the Thame and the Isis. As many writers consider the Isis to be a poetical fiction, we have given the above origin of the Thames.

subject sometimes to great floods, has a clear but not rapid current.

The GREAT OUSE rises in the E. part of Northamptonshire, and then flows N.E. by the counties of Bedford, Huntingdon, Cambridge, and Norfolk, into the Wash.

The MERSEY rises in the W. of Yorkshire, separates Lancashire from Cheshire, and enters the Irish Sea below Liverpool.

The WYE, the ancient *Vaga*, "profuse of graces," and for scenery perhaps unrivalled, rises near the Severn, from Plinlimmon Mountain in Montgomeryshire. It divides the counties of Radnor and Brecon, crosses Herefordshire, then bends, and having, with its tributary the Monnow, separated the districts of Gloucester and Monmouth, joins the Severn at Chepstow. Its course is rapid and singularly meandering⁷.

The Thames, the Mersey, the Severn, and the Humber are connected by canals; and thus a water communication is maintained between London, Liverpool, Bristol, and Hull, the four great commercial ports of Britain.

ISLANDS BELONGING TO ENGLAND.

The ISLE of WIGHT, a lovely and fertile spot, included in the county of Hampshire, is 21 miles long and 12 broad. The river Medina, flowing from south to north, divides it into nearly two equal parts. Newport (pop. 8047) is the *cap*. Carisbrook Castle, in the island, was one of the many places of confinement of Charles I. Population of the island, 50,324.

The SCILLY ISLES, a numerous and rocky cluster, of which St. Mary is the largest, and which have tin mines, are distant 30 miles W. of the Land's End. They have often been fatal to ships entering the Channel from foreign voyages. The most noted and melancholy shipwreck was that of Sir Cloudesley Shovel, with four

⁷ Hence its Latin name *Vaga*, which signifies wandering and excursive.

ships of war, which ran upon the rocks in a dark night of 1707, when returning from the Mediterranean.

The ISLE of MAN is remarkable as being in sight of the three kingdoms. Its superficial area is about 225 square miles. The principal towns are Castleton (pop. 2531), Douglas (pop. 9880), Peel (pop. 2342), and Ramsay (pop. 2641). The power of legislation is vested in a council of 24, called the house of *Keys*; and two judges called *deemsters* have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal matters. Population of the island, 52,344.

The ISLE of ANGLESEA will be mentioned under Wales.

The ISLES of GUERNSEY, JERSEY, ALDERNEY, and SARK, near the N. coast of France, are subject to England⁸. Guernsey is the largest, but Jersey the most fertile, agreeable, and populous. They are governed by their own laws; but an appeal lies from their courts to the Queen in Council.

Government. The British Constitution, which may be termed a limited monarchy, is a happy union of regal, aristocratic, and popular government, and has been a principal source of the national greatness. The executive power belongs to the crown, which is hereditary: the legislative authority consists in a parliament composed of the King, and hereditary House of Lords, and the representatives of the people formed into a House of Commons, chosen by the counties and certain towns⁹.

Her present Majesty, QUEEN ALEXANDRINA VIC-

⁸ The Channel Islands were united to the English crown at the Norman conquest, having previously belonged to the Dukes of Normandy. When the English lost the continental portion of Normandy, they kept possession of these islands, and have retained it ever since. Their importance in a military point of view, and their proximity to the coast of France, caused them to be eagerly coveted by the French, who have made frequent attempts to seize them, but always without success.—*Encycl. Brit.*

⁹ The House of Commons consists of 654 members; of whom England and Wales furnish 496; Scotland, 53; and Ireland, 105.

TORIA, was born May 24, 1819. She ascended the throne on the demise of her uncle, William the Fourth, June the 20th, 1837, and was crowned in Westminster Abbey, June the 28th, 1838. On the 10th of February, 1840, she was married at the Chapel Royal, St. James's, to her cousin, Prince Albert of Saxe Coburg and Gotha.

Religion. The national religion is the Episcopal Protestant, as established at the Reformation; but the greatest freedom is allowed to all other forms of religious worship. There are two archbishops and twenty-six bishops, who all sit in the House of Lords, except the Bishop of Sodor and Man, and the junior bishop for the time being.

Inhabitants. The people of Great Britain are of various descent; the Roman, Saxon, Danish, and Norman invaders having successively infused their blood into the Celtic or parent stock. In their character they may be described as having good judgment and persevering talent, rather than brilliant imagination or fertile invention. Reluctant in forming new acquaintances, taciturn and reserved, they, notwithstanding, often perform solid acts of friendship. The English are brave, generous, and humane, and generally placable in anger. They are fond of domestic life. In no country, perhaps, are fire-side comforts so much prized and enjoyed as in our own.

Language and Literature. The English language, which has the Gothic for its basis, involves also in its construction many Greek, Latin, Saxon, German, and French words, imported by different invaders.

In the arts and sciences, and in every department of literature, Britain has attained the highest excellence, and boasts a constellation of illustrious characters too numerous to be specified. In **NEWTON**, **BACON**, **LOCKE**, **MILTON**, and **SHAKESPEARE**, we can, however, present five names unrivalled by any other country for knowledge and genius. Britain boasts two Augustan ages of literature—the reigns of **ELIZABETH** and **ANNE**.

National Greatness. While, as a naval power, Britain

is arbitress of the Ocean, the true element of her greatness, and bulwark of her safety¹, the trophies which she has won on the Continent, under the auspices of the DUKE of WELLINGTON, have gained her high military renown. The skill and industry displayed in agriculture and manufactures, the extent of internal navigation² and system of railway and road intercourse³, with the vast number of her merchant ships⁴, have made the commerce of our country bounded only by the limits of the globe itself. If to these evidences of national prosperity are added her numerous charities, adapted to nearly every want of human life; her elementary schools for the instruction of the poor; her diffusion of the Sacred Scriptures and propagation of the Gospel by foreign missions; it may be safely affirmed, that Britain presents at this moment an example of greatness, founded on a moral and mental activity, unparalleled by any other nation.

Railways. It would be impossible, within the limits of a work like the present, to enumerate the different railways by which the country is now quite intersected. They have almost superseded every other mode of conveyance, and greatly increased the internal traffic of the country. Upon all the principal lines the electric telegraph has been introduced, and exerts a powerful and beneficial influence upon the commercial and social relations of the people.

¹ In 1849, the naval force of Great Britain consisted of 671 ships of war, with from 10 to 120 guns each. Of this number 180 were armed steam vessels, constructed on the most approved principles for active sea-service, of from 100 to 800 horse power engines. This immense fleet employs in time of peace 35,000 to 40,000 able-bodied seamen, 2000 strong lads, and 12,000 royal marines.—*Official Return.*

² The canals in Great Britain extend more than 4000 miles.

³ The total length of the turnpike roads, in England alone, is 24,000 miles; while the total mileage of railway open in the United Kingdom is more than 7500 miles, out of about 13,600 sanctioned by parliament.

⁴ On Dec. 31, 1855, the number of vessels registered as belonging to the various ports of the British Empire was 35,505, with a tonnage of 5,225,886, and navigated by 359,369 men and boys.

⁵ The exports, in 1857, of British and Irish produce and manufactures, amounted to £122,155,237 in value.

The *Population* of England, according to the last census in 1851, amounted to 16,921,888; of Wales to 1,005,721. Total of England and Wales, 17,927,609. Scotland contains 2,888,742; and the islands in the British Seas, 143,126. Total of Great Britain, 20,959,477. Ireland contains 6,558,210. Total of Great Britain and Ireland, 27,512,687.

WALES.

Situation. The principality of Wales, the ancient *Cambria*, is to the W. of England, and occupies all the central part of its western coast.

Boundaries. On the N. the Irish Sea; on the S. the Bristol Channel; on the E. the English counties, Cheshire, Shropshire, Hereford, and Monmouth; and on the W. St. George's Channel.

Extent. Wales, which was formerly larger than it now is, having included the counties of Hereford and Monmouth, is about 140 miles long and 100 broad.

Surface and Climate. Wales is a mountainous region, but has rich pastoral valleys. In fertility and population the southern part is superior to the northern; but the latter excels in grandeur of scenery. The air is clear and sharp.

Trade. Its chief trade, which is inland, is in cattle, lead, iron in abundance, copper, tin, slate, and coals, and woollen cloth.

Divisions. Wales has twelve counties; six in the N. and six in the S. All of them, except three, touch the sea in some part of their boundaries.

Counties.

Chief Places⁶.

North Wales.	{	Flintshire	Flint, St. Asaph, Holywell.
		Denbighshire . .	Denbigh, Wrexham, Llangollen.
		Isle of Anglesea .	Beaumaris, Holyhead.
		Caernarvonshire .	Caernarvon, Bangor, Conway.
		Merionethshire .	Dolgelly, Bala, Harlech.
		Montgomeryshire	Montgomery, Welshpool.

⁶ The towns in Wales are in general of a small size. Merthyr Tydvil, Swansea, Cardiff, and Caermarthen are the only towns whose population exceeds 10,000.

	<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
South Wales.	Cardiganshire . .	Cardigan, Aberystwith.
	Radnorshire . . .	Radnor, Presteign, Knighton.
	Brecknockshire .	Brecknock, Hay, Builth.
	Glamorganshire {	Swansea, Cardiff, Llandaff, Merthyr Tydvil, Caerphilly.
	Caermarthenshire	Caermarthen, Kidwelly.
	Pembrokeshire .	Pembroke, St. David's, Milford.

Mountains. Snowdon, in Caernarvonshire; Cader-Idris, in Merionethshire; and Plinlimmon, between the counties of Montgomery and Cardigan.

Rivers. The Dee, in Flintshire; the Usk, in Brecon and Monmouthshire; the Tawe or Taafe, in Glamorganshire; and the Wye, in the counties of Montgomery and Radnor.

Strait. The Menai Strait, between the Isle of Anglesea and Caernarvonshire¹.

Chief Bays. Caernarvon and Cardigan in the W., and Swansea Bay in the S.

GLAMORGANSHIRE is the largest, and CAERNARVONSHIRE the most mountainous, county in Wales. The former, which, for its fertility and pleasantness, is called the Garden of Wales, is 48 miles from E. to W., and 27 from N. to S.

THE ISLE OF ANGLESEA, the ancient Mona, was a favourite seat of the Druids, who, being the only enlightened class of men when paganism prevailed in Britain, were its priests, magistrates, and instructors of its youth. Their solemn rites were performed in

¹ The Menai Strait is chiefly remarkable for the two bridges by which it is spanned: the suspension bridge, constructed by Telford, and the Britannia Tubular Bridge, built for the Chester and Holyhead Railway by Stephenson. This latter is a most wonderful erection. Owing to the necessity that it should be 100 feet above the water throughout, it was impossible to construct the bridge in the usual way with arches; and on account of the vibration to which it would be liable, the suspension principle was not employed. It was therefore constructed of tubular beams of iron, by means of which the greatest amount of strength with the least weight was obtained. These beams form eight large tubes, which rest upon three towers in the sea and an abutment on the land on each side. The whole length of the roadway is 1841 feet, and its height above high-water mark 101 feet, while the total height of the central tower is 230 feet. The weight of all the tubes is nearly 11,000 tons, and the cost was £621,865.

the gloom of thick groves⁸. Paris Hill, or Mountain, in the isle, has a rich copper-mine on its surface. Holyhead, an islet on the W. of Anglesea, is a place of passage to and from Ireland.

CAERNARVON has a castle, in which Edward II. was born, in 1284. To conciliate the Welsh, uneasy under the English yoke, he was created Prince of Wales, a title borne since that period by the sovereign's eldest son.

CONWAY has the remains of another noble castle, which Gray has made the scene of his fine poem, "The Bard." The Welsh bards, whose poetry was connected with the national hopes and glory, were massacred by Edward I., that he might extinguish the enthusiasm and spirit of independence excited by their song. So much does tyranny fear knowledge as its most powerful foe!

CARDIFF, at the mouth of the Taafe, trades to Bristol. In its castle died, after a long and cruel confinement, inflicted by his unnatural brother Henry I., Robert, the deposed Duke of Normandy, son of William the Conqueror.

SWANSEA is a flourishing commercial port, and much frequented as a sea-bathing place. Population, 31,461.

CAERPHILLY has the ruins of a majestic castle, which is said to have been the largest in England next to that of Windsor, and has a leaning tower, similar to the one at Pisa, in Italy.

At MERTHYR TYDVIL are immense iron-works. It was recently but a small village, but is now the largest and most populous town in Wales, with a population amounting to 63,080.

The harbour of MILFORD, the most capacious in Great Britain, is capable of holding 1000 vessels. It is 10 miles long, and from 1 to 2 broad, and has five bays, ten creeks, and thirteen anchoring-places for large ships. At Milford, the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII., landed, in 1486, for the purpose of disputing the crown with Richard III., which he gained by the battle of Bosworth, near Leicester.

Rivers. The SEVERN and the WYE rise near WELSHPOOL, in Plinlimmon Mountain.

The DEE, a stream greatly venerated by the ancient Britons, rises in Merionethshire, divides the counties of Denbigh and Flint, passes Chester, and falls into the Irish Sea below that city.

The USK rises in Brecon, and, crossing Monmouthshire, flows into the Bristol Channel⁹.

The TAAFE rises in Brecon, crosses Glamorganshire, and joins the Bristol Channel near Cardiff. Over this impetuous stream, near Caerphilly, has been thrown the stone bridge of Pont-y-Pridd, presenting a single arch, one of the largest in the world.

⁸ The Druids derived their name from the Greek word *drus*, signifying an oak, a tree which they greatly venerated.

⁹ Uisk, or Wyskie, is the Gaelic appellation for the element of water: hence there are many rivers of that name in Britain.—*D'ANVILLE*.

It was the work of William Edwards, a common mason, and an untaught genius.

Inhabitants. The Welsh are a brave and hospitable people. They are candid, yet jealous of affronts, and irascible, but have the magnanimity to forgive injuries, real or supposed. They boast of their pedigree, and are descended from the ancient Britons, who, when the Romans invaded our island, took refuge among the rocks and mountains of Wales, which served in the place of fortresses. Wales was subjected to England by Edward I., when Llewellyn, its last independent prince, lost his crown: but the laws and privileges of England were extended to it in the reign of Henry VIII.

Language. The language of Wales is the ancient British. While it differs entirely from the English, it has an affinity with the Gaelic, Erse, or Irish. It abounds with consonants, and is therefore not harmonious.

The *Population* in 1851 was 1,005,721.

SCOTLAND.

Situation. Scotland, a peninsula, forms the N. portion of Great Britain. It was the ancient *Caledonia*. In its S.W. part at the Mull of Cantyre, it is within 22 miles and a half of Ireland, whose northern coast is distinctly seen from it. The form of Scotland is very irregular; and its western shores in particular, being exposed to the force of the Atlantic waves, are much broken, and worn into gulfs, sea-lochs, and inlets. No place in Scotland is more than 40 miles from the sea.

Boundaries. On the N., the Northern Ocean; on the S., England; on the E., the North Sea, or German Ocean; and on the W., the Atlantic.

Extent. From the 54th to the 59th deg. of N. lat., and from the 1st to the 6th deg. of W. long.¹ Its length from N. to S., that is, from Cape Wrath to the

¹ Including the Orkney and Shetland Isles, Scotland lies between the 54th and 61st deg. of N. lat.

Mull of Galloway, is about 270 miles. Between **Apple Cross**, in the W., and **Peterhead**, in the E., it is 180 miles broad ; between the **Friths of Forth and Clyde** the breadth is not 30.

Capital. **Edinburgh**, on the **Forth**, near the **German Ocean**, in lat. 56 deg. N., and long. about 3 W., being 4 deg. and a half more N. than **London**.

Surface. In the north Scotland is barren and mountainous : cultivation, however, spreads its riches in the south, where the country resembles **England**. The chief geographical features of Scotland are its mountains, lakes, glens, and valleys. Scenes beautiful and fertile are interspersed among prospects sublime and romantic.

Climate. The northern districts of Scotland, which are in the same parallel with part of **Norway**, are very cold. The W. coast is subject to frequent rains, brought by the **Atlantic clouds**. In the S. the climate is like that in the north of **England**. The longest day in the northern part is of about 18 hours and a half, the same as that of **Bergen**, **Stockholm**, and **St. Petersburg**. In the south, it is of 17 hours and a half, which is one hour longer than that of **London**.

Products. Vast herds of cattle ; hemp and flax, the source of the extensive linen manufactures ; timber, the growth of rich pine and fir plantations² ; coal, lead, iron, and marble. Scotland has two great fisheries. The rivers abound with salmon ; and the numerous inlets and bays which indent the coast are the resort of those countless shoals of herrings which descend from the **Arctic Seas**.

Divisions. There are 33 counties, which may be divided into North Scotland or the **Highlands**, having 13 counties, and South Scotland or the **Lowlands**, having 20.

HIGHLANDS.

Counties.

Chief Places.

- | | |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| 1. The Isles of the Orkneys | } Kirkwall, Lerwick. |
| and Shetland | |

² In **Strathspey** alone, a district of **Inverness**, there are 15,000 acres covered with Scotch fir.

<i>Counties.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
2. Sutherland	Dornoch.
3. Caithness	Wick, Thurso.
4. Ross	Tain, Dingwall.
5. Cromarty	Cromarty.
6. Inverness	{ Inverness, Fort St. George.
7. Nairn	Nairn.
8. Elgin, or Moray . . .	Elgin, Forres, Fochabers.
9. Banff	Banff, Cullen.
10. Aberdeen	Aberdeen, Peterhead.
11. Kincardine, or Mearns .	Bervie, Stonehaven.
12. Forfar, or Angus . . .	{ Forfar, Dundee, Mont- rose, Brechin.
13. Perth	Perth, Dunkeld, Crieff.

LOWLANDS.

1. Fife	St. Andrew's, Dumfermline.
2. Kinross	Kinross.
3. Clackmannan	Clackmannan, Alloa.
4. Stirling	Stirling, Falkirk.
5. Dumbarton, or Lennox	Dumbarton, Helensburgh.
6. Argyle	Inverary, Oban.
7. Bute (Island)	Rothsay.
8. Ayr	Ayr, Irvine, Kilmarnock.
9. Renfrew	Renfrew, Paisley, Greenock.
10. Lanark, or Clydesdale	{ Glasgow, Lanark, Hamil- ton.
11. Linlithgow, or W. Lo- thian	{ Linlithgow.
12. Edinburgh, or Mid- Lothian	{ Edinburgh, Leith.
13. Haddington, or E. Loth.	Haddington, Dunbar.
14. Berwick, or Merse .	Greenlaw, Lauder, Dunse.
15. Roxburgh	Jedburgh, Kelso, Hawick.
16. Selkirk	Selkirk, Galashiels.
17. Peebles, or Tweeddale	Peebles.
18. Dumfries	Dumfries, Annan.
19. Kirkcudbright, or E. Galloway	{ Kirkcudbright, Castle Dou- glas.
20. Wigton, or W. Galloway	Wigton, Stranraer.

Chief Places in Scotland. Edinburgh, the *cap.*, including Leith (pop. 191,220), Glasgow (pop. 329,097), Greenock (pop. 36,715), Paisley (pop. 47,951), and Dumfries (pop. 11,106), in the *Lowlands*; and Perth (pop. 23,814), Dundee (pop. 78,829), Aberdeen (pop. 71,945), and Inverness (pop. 12,715), in the *Highlands*.

Chief Rivers. The Tweed, Clyde, and Forth, in the *Lowlands*; the Tay in the centre; and the Dee and the Spey, in the *Highlands*.

*Lakes or Lochs*³. Loch Lomond, between the counties of Stirling and Dumbarton; Lochs Awe and Fine, in Argyleshire; Lochs Tay and Katrine, in Perthshire; and Loch Ness, in Inverness-shire.

Friths. Those of Forth, Moray, Cromarty, and Dornoch on the E.; Pentland Frith, a dangerous passage between Caithness and the Orkney Islands, on the N.; and the Frith of Clyde, between the isles of Bute and Ayrshire, on the W. Through Pentland Frith runs the strongest tide that is any where to be found on the whole coast of Great Britain. Its velocity is between nine and ten miles an hour.

Canals. 1. The FORTH and CLYDE Canal, which, connecting these two rivers, preserves a communication between the North Sea on the E., and the Atlantic on the W. It passes through Stirling, Dumbarton, and Lanark. 2. The CALEDONIAN Canal, which, connecting the North Sea and the Atlantic by means of the Frith of Moray and Lochs Ness, Oich, and Lochy, avoids the circuitous passage of Pentland Frith.

Mountains. The Grampians, which run W. from Aberdeenshire to Argyleshire; the Pentland Hills, which cross Lothian, and join those of Tweeddale; and the Cheviot Hills, between England and Scotland. Ben Nevis, in the S.W. of Inverness-shire, is the highest mountain in Great Britain, being 4370 feet above the level of the sea. Its summit commands a view of 170 miles in extent.

Islands. Scotland has more than 300 islands, scat-

³ In Scotland, the name of *loch* is given not only to a body of fresh water, but to an arm of the sea, as Loch Fine.

tered round the mainland. On the N. are the Orkney and Shetland Islands, and those of Arran and Bute in the Frith of Clyde. The chief of the Hebrides are Lewis, N. and S. Uist, Skye, Mull, with Icolmkill and Staffa (W. of it), Jura, and Ilay.

Capes. Cape Wrath, in Sutherland; Duncansby Head, in Caithness; the Mull of Cantyre, S. of Argyleshire; and the Mull of Galloway, S.W. of Wigton. Duncansby Head is the N.E., and Cape Wrath the N.W. point of Great Britain.

Places. EDINBURGH is in a grand and picturesque situation, being built on three hills that are separated by two valleys. The city is divided into the Old and New Towns, which are united by bridges and causeways. Its New Town is considered the most elegant and regularly built of any city in Britain. It has a castle built upon a lofty rock, the royal palace of Holyroodhouse, and a university of great medical fame. Edinburgh, from its present intense pursuit of literature and science, has been called the Athens of the North. LEITH, on the Forth, is its port.

GLASGOW, on the Clyde, though not the capital, is the first city of Scotland for population and commercial wealth, and enjoys, from its situation near the Atlantic, a great trade with America and the West Indies.

ABERDEEN, on the Dee, has one of the four universities in Scotland⁴, an extensive stocking trade, and a salmon fishery.

INVERNESS is styled the capital of the Highlands, and has near it CULLODEN. The victory at Culloden, which the Duke of Cumberland gained in 1746 over the Pretender, grandson of James II., extinguished the hopes of the Stuart race.

At SCONE, in Perthshire, the kings of Scotland were crowned in the celebrated chair brought by Edward I. to England, and placed in Westminster Abbey. It is used at the coronation of the British sovereigns.

On a heath between ELGIN and FORBES, Macbeth is said to have met the three weird sisters, who promised him that he should be king.

AYR gave birth to the poet Burns, who died in 1796 at Dumfries. At PEEBLES was born Allan Ramsay, author of "The Gentle Shepherd," a pastoral poem; and EDNAM, near Roxburgh, gave birth to Thomson, whose celebrated poem, "The Seasons," created a new era in Scottish literature.

Rivers. The TWEED rises in Peebles, passes Melross and Kelso, and partly divides Scotland from England. The FORTH rises in Perthshire, and flows by Stirling and Edinburgh. The TAY, the largest river of Scotland, has its source in Argyleshire, and takes

⁴ Those of Edinburgh, Glasgow, St. Andrew's, and Aberdeen.

the name of Tay, when it leaves Loch Tay. It crosses Perthshire, flowing by Dunkeld and Perth. The DEE rises in Aberdeenshire, and passes Aberdeen. The SPEY issues from Loch Spey in Inverness, and divides Elgin from Banff. All these rivers fall into the North Sea. The CLYDE rises in the same hills as the Tweed, but in Lanarkshire. It flows by Lanark and Glasgow, and forming the Frith of Clyde, joins the Atlantic.

Scotch Islands. The HEBRIDES or WESTERN ISLANDS, which are more than 300 in number, form two groups, having a length of 153 miles. The first is close to the main land, and belongs to Argyleshire; the second is at a considerable distance to the west, and belongs to the county of Inverness.

ICOLMKILL or IONA afforded an asylum to St. Colomba, who left Ireland in the sixth century, accompanied by the same number of persons as Christ chose for his apostles, and, arriving in the island, first introduced the Christian religion into Scotland. The ancient cathedral of St. Mary contains his remains, and also those of many Scottish, Irish, and Norwegian kings.

STAFFA is an immense pile of basaltic columns arranged in natural colonnades, and exceeding in magnificence every thing of the kind. The Cave of Fingal is a natural cavern 260 feet long, 53 broad, and 117 high.

The ORKNEY ISLES, which formerly belonged to Denmark, are about twenty in number, to the N. of Scotland, and separated from it by the Pentland Frith. Mainland or Pomona is the largest.

The SHETLAND or ZETLAND ISLES lie N. of the Orkneys, between the 59th and the 62nd deg. of N. lat., in the same parallel with Bergen, in Norway; the Isle of Aland, in the Gulf of Bothnia; and Lake Ladoga, in Russia. They are distant only 132 miles from Norway. MAINLAND is the largest. Their wealth is in their fishery, cattle, and horses. The last are of a very diminutive size. From the wool of the sheep, stockings of a very fine texture are made. The longest day of Unst, the most northern island, is nineteen hours and fifteen minutes, and of consequence the shortest is four hours and forty-five minutes.

Lakes. LOCH LOMOND, the largest of the British lakes, is, from its pre-eminence in beauty, termed the Queen of the Caledonian lakes. It is 30 miles long, and in many places 8 or 9 broad, and has more than 20,000 acres of water, decorated with thirty islets. The Leven is its outlet⁵. KATRINE is an epitome of the various features of the Scotch lakes, and is the scene of Sir Walter Scott's poem, "The Lady of the Lake."

Inhabitants. The Scotch are brave and hardy, enterprising and industrious; of temperate and steady

⁵ On the southern shores of Loch Lomond, Buchanan, the historian and the preceptor of James I.; Napier, who invented logarithms; and Smollett, who wrote history and novels; spent their infant years.

habits. The good morals and intelligence for which they are distinguished chiefly result from the knowledge diffused by a national education. Almost every Scottish peasant makes some proficiency in reading, writing, and accounts.

The *Established Religion* is the Presbyterian⁶. There is also a branch of the Protestant Episcopal Church in friendly intercourse with the United Church of England and Ireland.

The *Population* in 1851 amounted to 2,888,742.

Government. The crowns of England and Scotland were united in the year 1603, in the person of James VI. of Scotland and I. of England. The kingdoms were united under Queen Anne, in 1707.

IRELAND.

Situation. Ireland, an island, anciently called *Hibernia*, is to the W. of England, in the Atlantic Ocean.

Boundaries. On the E., St. George's Channel and the Irish Sea; on the N.W. and S., the Atlantic Ocean.

Extent. From the 51st deg. and a half to the 55th and a half of N. lat., and from the 5th to the 10th of W. long. Its length is about 300 miles, and its greatest breadth 180. The coast is more than 250 leagues, or 750 miles in circuit.

Capital. Dublin on the Liffey, near the Irish Sea, in lat. about 53 deg. N., and long. 6 W. It is midway between the N. and S. points of the island.

Divisions. There are four provinces: Ulster, on the N.; Connaught, on the W.; Leinster, on the E.; and Munster, on the S.; having, in all, 32 counties.

⁶ In May, 1843, a number of ministers of the Established Church, amounting to about 400, resigned their livings, and formed a *Free Presbyterian Church*, on the ground that the civil power had improperly interfered with the exercise of discipline by the ecclesiastical courts.

ULSTER.

*Counties.**Chief Places.*

1. Donegal, or Tyrconnel . Donegal, Lifford.
2. Londonderry, or Derry . Derry, Coleraine.
3. Antrim Carrickfergus, Belfast.
4. Tyrone Omagh, Dungannon.
5. Armagh Armagh, Lurgan.
6. Down Downpatrick, Newry.
7. Fermanagh Enniskillen.
8. Monaghan Monaghan.
9. Cavan Cavan.

CONNAUGHT.

1. Mayo Castlebar, Westport.
2. Sligo Sligo.
3. Leitrim { Leitrim, Garrick-on-Shan-
non.
4. Galway Galway, Tuam.
5. Roscommon Roscommon, Elphin.

LEINSTER.

1. Longford Longford.
2. West Meath Mullingar, Athlone.
3. Meath, or East Meath . Trim, Navan, Kells.
4. Louth Drogheda, Dundalk.
5. Dublin Dublin, Kingstown.
6. King's County Philipstown, Tullamore.
7. Queen's County Maryborough.
8. Kildare Naas, Athy.
9. Wicklow Wicklow, Arklow.
10. Kilkenny Kilkenny.
11. Carlow Carlow, Tullow.
12. Wexford { Wexford, Enniscorthy,
New Ross.

MUNSTER.

1. Clare Ennis, Kilrush.
2. Tipperary Clonmel, Cashel.

*Counties.**Chief Places.*

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 3. Kerry | Tralee, Killarney. |
| 4. Limerick | Limerick. |
| 5. Cork | { Cork, Queenstown,
Youghal. |
| 6. Waterford | Waterford, Dungarvan. |

Chief Places in Ireland. Dublin (pop. 254,850), Cork (pop. 86,485), Waterford (pop. 26,667), Limerick (pop. 55,268), Belfast (pop. 99,660), and Londonderry (pop. 15,196).

Chief Rivers. The Bann in Ulster; the Boyne, the Liffey, and the Barrow, in Leinster; the Shannon in Connaught and Munster; and the Blackwater in Munster.

Chief Lakes or Loughs. Loughs Neagh and Erne, in Ulster; Loughs Corrib, Ree, Allen, and Mask, in Connaught; and Lough Derg in the N., and the Lakes of Killarney in the S.W. of Munster. Of these Lough Neagh is the largest⁷, and Killarney the most beautiful.

Mountains. Magillicuddy's Reeks and Mangerton, in Kerry; Croagh Patrick, in Mayo; the Mourne Mountains, in Down; and the Wicklow Mountains.

Bays and Harbours. On the E. are Belfast, Dublin, and Wexford harbours; on the S. those of Waterford, Cork, and Kinsale; on the W. Bantry, Dingle, and Galway bays; on the N.W. those of Sligo and Donegal; and on the N. Lough Foyle and Lough Swilly⁸.

Places. DUBLIN, the residence of the viceroy of Ireland, ranks as the second amongst the British cities. Its bay, about 7 miles broad, is greatly admired as a sea view. Dublin has some fine public buildings: among them are the University, called Trinity College; and the barracks, which are said to be the largest in Europe.

CORK, the second city of Ireland for wealth and population, has a noble harbour, with a great trade in the victualling of outward-bound ships.

⁷ Neagh is the largest inland lake in the United Kingdom, and is only exceeded in Europe by Lake Ladoga in Russia, Lake Weser in Sweden, and the Lake of Geneva.

⁸ The term Lough is applied not only to lakes, but also to arms of the sea.

WATERFORD, the third commercial town of Ireland, has a fine harbour, and a trade similar to that of Cork.

LIMERICK, on the Shannon, ranks the fourth for commerce, and is well situated for transatlantic trade.

COLERAINE, in Ulster, is the centre of the trade in linen, which is chiefly exported from Belfast and Londonderry. On the coast of Antrim, about 8 miles N.E. of Coleraine, is the Giant's Causeway, one of the most remarkable of the natural curiosities of Ireland. At **YOUGHAL**, potatoes were first planted in Europe, when they were brought from America by Sir Walter Raleigh.

Rivers. The **BANN** rises in the county of Down, in Ulster, flows through Lough Neagh, divides Londonderry from Antrim, and falls into the sea below Coleraine.

The **BOYNE** rises in Kildare, in Leinster, passes Trim, and enters the Irish Sea near Drogheda. On its banks William III. defeated James II. in 1690, and put an end to the hopes of the abdicated prince.

The **LIFFEY** rises in Wicklow, flows through part of Kildare, and falls near the capital into Dublin Bay.

The **BARROW** has its source in Queen's County, flows by Portarlington and Carlow, and enters the Atlantic at Waterford.

The **SHANNON**, the largest river of Ireland, rises in Leitrim, passes through Lough Allen, divides Leinster from Connaught, flows by Killaloe and Limerick, and enters the Atlantic after a course of 220 miles.

The **BLACKWATER**, in Munster, runs through the county of Cork into Youghal Bay.

Coast and Surface. The E. and N. coasts of Ireland are more entire than the W. and S., which, being exposed to the unbroken force of the Atlantic, are cut into deep bays and inlets. Hence Ireland is remarkable for numerous and capacious harbours⁹. The general face of the interior is level, the hills and mountains being only in short ridges. One of the most striking features of the country is the quantity of bog.

Climate. Exposed to the influence of the Atlantic and its prevailing winds, Ireland abounds in moisture, and its atmosphere is enveloped in clouds and fogs. The beautiful verdure which results from its humid climate has procured for it the name of "the Emerald Isle."

Products. Abundance of flax and hemp, for which

⁹ Ireland has fourteen harbours for the largest ships, seventeen for frigates, and thirty-six for coasters, besides twenty-four good summer roads.

the wet soil of Ireland is favourable; and as the moisture of the climate renders pasturage luxuriant, cattle, butter, and cheese are leading articles of trade. Coal is plentiful, being found in sixteen out of the thirty-two counties; but as it is generally of a very inferior quality to that of Great Britain, it is comparatively little worked. Since the failure of the potato crop in 1845 and subsequent years, a better system of agriculture has been produced, and the cultivation of wheat has been greatly extended.

Government. Ireland was conquered by Henry II., in 1172. By the Act of Union, passed in 1800, it became politically united with Great Britain, and sends twenty-eight temporal and four spiritual peers and one hundred and five commoners to the British parliament. The Queen deposes a viceroy as her representative.

Established Religion. The same as that of England; but a large body of the people are Roman Catholics.

Population. Ireland had in 1841 a population of 8,175,238; but the return of the last census in 1851 exhibits the reduced number of 6,553,210 inhabitants.

HOLLAND.

The kingdom of Holland¹ has been subject to many changes: during the reign of Philip II., who, by wishing to establish the Inquisition, caused the inhabitants, in 1572, to rebel and shake off the Spanish yoke, they took for their chief William of Nassau, Prince of Orange, under the title of *Stadtholder*, that is to say, guardian of the country, and formed a federative republic under the name of the *Seven United Provinces*, or the Republic of Holland.

Having been conquered by the French in 1795, it was formed into the Batavian Republic; then by Napoleon into the kingdom of Holland, under his brother Louis; and a short time afterwards it was united with the French Empire.

¹ From the German word *hohl*, which agrees with the English word hollow, and implies a low country. Such is the derivation of Holloway (hollow way), a suburb of London.

In 1814, Holland and the Belgic Republic were united under the name of the Netherlands, which consisted of seventeen provinces, of which seven belonged to Holland, and ten to Belgium. In 1830, however, by an insurrectionary movement having taken place in Brussels, Belgium established itself into a separate kingdom, which, in 1832, was recognized as an independent state by the leading powers of Europe. The kingdom of Holland therefore now retains little more than the original territory of the Seven United Provinces.

Holland, which lies opposite to the E. coast of England, is broken into bays, islands, and peninsulas; and nearly all the towns and villages have a communication with the sea, either direct, or by the many rivers and canals which intersect it. No region of Europe has so singular a combination of land and water, or is so much below the surface of the ocean.

Boundaries. On the N. and W., the German Ocean; on the S., Belgium; and on the E., Germany.

Extent. From the 51st deg. and a quarter to the 53rd deg. and a half N. lat. The length is 150 miles, and the breadth 100.

Capital. Amsterdam, on the Amstel, and near the Zuyder Zee, in lat. 52 deg. 22 min. N., long. 5 E., being nearly in the same parallel of latitude as London, from which it is distant 3 deg., or 208 English miles, E. by S.

Surface. Holland is in general an unvaried level, and like a large marsh which has been drained. The land being even with, and in some parts twenty, or as much as forty feet below the surface of the ocean, the maritime provinces are secured from its irruptions by artificial banks called dykes². The canals are used like roads in other countries for the conveyance of goods and passengers, and in winter serve for the amusement of skating. Holland, though so flat a country,

² The dykes are formed of clay, strengthened on the inside by masonry and woodwork, and covered on the outside by a strong coating of flags, staked to the dykes. Many of the dykes are thirty feet higher than the land within them, and their tops form roads admitting two horsemen abreast.

has agreeable scenery. The canals are shaded with rows of trees, and enlivened by the treckschuyts or passage-boats; numerous herds animate the pastures; farms and villas spot the country; and the environs of the great towns are crowded with windmills³.

Climate. The climate is in general cold and damp; fogs and mists often envelop the land. Amsterdam being nearly in the same parallel of latitude as London, its longest day is of the same length.

Products. The soil of Holland being favourable to vegetation, and to objects of rural economy, butter and cheese are the chief articles of trade. Tobacco and madder are planted. Among the manufactures are the linen called holland, sealing-wax, tobacco-pipes, and earthenware. A large trade is carried on in timber, vast rafts of which are floated down the Rhine from the forests of Germany to Dordrecht. The culture of flowers has here been brought to great perfection; and the exportation of flower-roots from Haarlem is very considerable.

The Dutch fisheries, for which the numerous islands are favourable, form a great object of national industry. That of herrings was long called the golden mine of Holland.

Divisions. There are ten provinces.

Provinces.

Chief Places.

1. Holland, North . . Amsterdam, Haarlem, Saardam.
2. Holland, South . . Rotterdam, the Hague, Leyden, and Delft.
3. Utrecht Utrecht, Amersfort.
4. Zealand Middleburgh, and Flushing in the Isle of Walcheren.
5. Friesland Leuwarden.

³ The windmills are for grinding corn, raising water off the land, sawing and cutting the timber brought by the Rhine from Germany, and for various other purposes. Within a quarter of a league round Amsterdam are 2000 windmills. Rotterdam and Saardam have a proportionate number. From the flatness of the country, water cannot be applied to machinery; the wind is therefore the only agent provided by nature to render the mills active.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
6. Groningen	Groningen.
7. Drenthe	Meppel, Assen.
8. Overijssel	Deventer, Zwoll.
9. Guelderland . . .	Nimeguen, Zutphen, and Arnheim.
10. North Brabant . .	Breda, Bois-le-Duc.
Also parts of Limburg, and Luxemburg . }	Maestricht, and Luxemburg.

Chief Places in Holland. Amsterdam, the cap., Rotterdam, the Hague, Haarlem, Leyden, Utrecht, and Nimeguen.

Chief Rivers. The Rhine, the Maese, and the Scheldt. The three branches of the Rhine are the Yssel, Lech, and Wahal.

Islands. Walcheren, N. and S. Beveland, Schouwen, and others in Zealand; Voorn Island, in the province of Holland; and the Texel, with other islands in the N.

Seas and Lakes. The Zuyder Zee, or South Sea, in the N.; but so called to distinguish it from the North Sea or German Ocean. Holland has many lakes or meers, particularly in Friesland. That of Haarlem, between Amsterdam, Haarlem, and Leyden, is the largest of the Dutch meers. It is 14 miles in length, and of nearly the same breadth. As its waters impart a fine white colour to linen, they are used in the bleaching-grounds of Haarlem.

Places. AMSTERDAM, the capital, enjoys a great commerce, and has a population of 224,000. Having been built among marshes, it has an artificial foundation of piles of wood driven into the ground. The stadt-house, or town-hall, which is supported by more than 13,000 piles, is the finest edifice of the kind in Europe. Amsterdam has sluices, which, by inundating the environs, can prevent the approach of an enemy.

ROTTERDAM, on the Rotter, and eligibly placed for trade on the Maese, and near the sea, is the second commercial city of Holland, and is much frequented by the English. It gave birth, in 1467, to Erasmus, famed for his penetration, wit, and learning. Pop. 88,000.

THE HAGUE is seen from the sea, from which it is 3 miles distant. Its splendid buildings render it the most elegant place in Holland; and its elevated site, pure air, and agreeable scenery,

make it the most charming. Like other Dutch towns, it is divided by canals, and shaded with rows of fine trees. The Hague is the residence of the Court, foreign ambassadors, and persons of distinction. Pop. 66,000.

LEYDEN, a large town, is formed by the Rhine into fifty islands, connected by 150 bridges. Its university, a celebrated seat of learning, has had among its members the junior Scaliger, Heinsius—the father and the son, Salmasius, Milton's opponent, and Boerhaave, the great physician, who here taught physic, chemistry, and botany; and by his profound learning attracted pupils from every part of Europe. Among his auditory was Peter the Great, then visiting Holland in search of knowledge. Leyden gave birth to Gerhard Douw, the most popular among the Dutch of their many fine painters; and near it was born the yet greater artist Rembrandt. Pop. 38,500.

HAARLEM, 4 miles from the sea, boasts a cathedral, which is not only the largest in Holland, but contains an organ the largest in Europe; it has 60 stops and nearly 5000 pipes, combining the sound of many instruments, and that of the human voice. Haarlem claims the invention of printing, by Laurent Coster, about the year 1428, and observes a secular festival to support and perpetuate its pretensions⁴. The fields around the city display a profusion of tulips and hyacinths, which, with the jonquil and narcissus, are the favourite flowers of the Dutch⁵. Pop. 24,000.

UTRECHT, a noble city on the Rhine; NIMEGUEN, on the Wahal, a branch of the Rhine; and RYSWICK, now an obscure village; are famed for treaties of peace—Holland having been the frequent seat of pacific negotiation. The peace of Utrecht put an end to the wars between Anne of England and Louis XIV. of France. Pop. of Utrecht 49,000.

SAARDAM, or ZAARDAM, opposite to Amsterdam, has ship-building establishments for that city. In one of them Peter the Great, of Russia, though an emperor, worked as a common carpenter, that he might instruct himself and his subjects in maritime affairs. Pop. 11,000.

DELFT, whose name, derived from *delfen*, to delve or dig, indicates its low situation, is noted for its pottery, once much prized in Europe, and which Vandevelt and other artists embellished with

⁴ The fourth centenary festival was kept July 10, 1823, when a monument, having an inscription, was raised to the memory of Coster.

⁵ Such was the passion of the Dutch for flowers in the 17th century, that 475 guineas were given for a single hyacinth root; and the roots of the two tulips called the Viceroy and the Semper Augustus, were purchased, the one at 2500 florins, and the other at 4000. The tulip most valued has a ground of the purest white, and the other colours streaked in the finest and most delicate manner.

their pencils. From the steeple of the church is the best view in Holland. At Delft was born, in 1583, Grotius, who wrote on the Law of Nations; and who, looking beyond earthly limits, pointed to the realms of immortality, by defending "the truth of the Christian religion." Pop. 16,000.

ZUTPHEN is memorable as the place where Sir Philip Sydney was mortally wounded in 1586, while fighting for civil and religious freedom against Philip II. of Spain. Pop. 11,000.

The Island of TEXEL, at the mouth of the Zuyder Zee, is a station of the Dutch navy. Near Camperdown, Admiral Duncan gained a splendid victory over the Dutch fleet, on the 11th of October, 1797.

Rivers. The RHINE enters the United Provinces in Guelderland, N. of Cleves, and then makes two divisions: the right retains the name of Rhine, but sends off a branch N. called the Yssel, which goes into the Zuyder Zee, and gives name to the province of Overysel. The left branch is called the WAHAL, and joins the Maese. The right arm, or the Rhine, passes to Wyk, where it again divides; the larger part, to the left, takes the name of LECH, and joins the Maese; while the smaller, which preserves the name of Rhine, having passed Utrecht and Leyden, is lost in the sands of the Dutch coast. Thus, of the once-magnificent Rhine, an insignificant stream alone retains the name.

The MAESE, or MEUSE, enters Guelderland from Belgium, flows W., and discharges itself among the Dutch islands by several channels. The northern branch passes Rotterdam, and the southern flows by Dordrecht.

The SCHELDT also empties itself among islands, and, dividing into the E. and W. Scheldt, falls into the North Sea.

Inhabitants. The Dutch are a grave, steady, and calculating people. So great is their diligence, that Holland has been called the bee-hive of industry. The domestic virtues prevail; and the chief happiness of the inhabitants is derived from "that best boon of life, a social home." Cleanliness, decorum, and regularity distinguish their private houses and public streets. Smoking* and skating are favourite amusements.

Government and Religion. Holland, with other possessions of the house of Burgundy, fell, by marriage, to the family of Austria in the 15th century; but, with some inferior provinces, revolted, in 1566, from the tyranny of Philip II. In 1579 was therefore formed

* With a pipe in his mouth a Dutchman rides on horseback, drives in his carriage, and even dances.—CARR's *Tour in Holland*.

the Union of Utrecht, by which the Seven Provinces were constituted a Federal Republic, having a states-general and a chief magistrate with the title of Stadtholder. Among the maritime nations of Europe, the Dutch formerly had a high rank, and held the commerce and dominion of the seas. Their naval flag, under Van Tromp and De Ruyter, was often opposed, in the 17th century, with honour, if not with victory, to that of Britain; while their merchant marine visited both the Indies. Holland is now a constitutional monarchy, hereditary in the family of the Princes of Orange¹. The present sovereign, William III., ascended the throne March 17, 1849, on the death of his father. There is no established religion in Holland, but the great majority of the people are Protestants, chiefly of the Calvinistic faith. The government pays a stipend to the ministers of all the different Christian sects, but those of the Calvinistic persuasion obtain the largest amount.

The Population, in 1855, amounted to 3,450,000.

Language, Literature, the Arts. The Dutch language is a dialect of the German. Holland has produced men of learning and talent, among whom Erasmus, Grotius, and Boerhaave shine with peculiar lustre. It has also a school of painting, eminent for its close imitation of nature and delicate finishing. Marine scenes suggested by the local features of the country, fruits, flowers, and rustic amusements, have chiefly employed the Dutch pencil. Rembrandt², Gerhard Douw, Wouvermans, Cuyp, and Van Huysum, are among the best painters. For horticulture, the most ancient and peaceful occupation of the human race, the Dutch have long been famous: and their florists supply Europe with the choicest flowers.

BELGIUM.

Situation. The provinces, which formerly constituted a great part of the Netherlands, form the southern part of the kingdom of that name. They were the ancient *Belgic Gaul*, now called Belgium.

¹ As the lily is the symbol of the house of Bourbon, so the marigold is that of the house of Orange.

² The Adoration of the Magi, in Her Britannic Majesty's collection, is perhaps the masterpiece of Rembrandt.

Boundaries. Belgium is bounded on the N. by Holland, on the S. by France, on the E. by Germany, and on the W. by the North Sea.

Extent. From the 49th deg. and a half to the 51st and a half of N. lat., and from the 2nd deg. and a half to the 6th of E. long. Its greatest length from E. to W. is 170 miles, and its greatest breadth from N. to S. 120.

Chief Place. Brussels on the Senne in lat. 50 deg. 51 min. N., and long. 4 deg. 22 min. E., being nearly in the same parallel as London.

Surface. The Netherlands, as the word implies⁹, are generally level. The rich soil has been made highly productive by skill and industry. To the Netherlands England is indebted for the introduction of many useful vegetables in the reigns of Henry VII. and VIII. Two features, resulting from its local character, mark the country—its numerous canals and fortified towns. The former are most efficient on a flat surface; the latter are necessary to defend countries for which nature has not provided rocks and mountains, as in Wales and Switzerland, for their protection. The forests in Belgium are numerous and extensive.

Climate and Products. The climate resembles that of England, with which these provinces are parallel. The products are flax, grain, hops, and fruit; the finest laces and cambrics, with the most beautiful linens, are manufactured.

Provinces.

Chief Places.

Antwerp	Antwerp, Malines, or Mechlin.
West Flanders	Bruges, Ostend, Ypres, Courtray.
East Flanders	Ghent, Dendermonde, Oudenarde.
South Brabant	Brussels, Louvain.
Hainault	Mons, Tournay, Ath.
Namur	Namur, Dinant.
Liege	Liege, Verviers, Spa.

⁹ *Nether-lands*; that is, the lower lands. *Nether* is of Saxon origin, and is used as a comparative.—JOHNSON.

*Provinces.**Chief Places.*

Part of Limburg . . . Hasselt, St. Tron, Tongres.

Part of Luxemburg . . Arlon, Bastogne.

Rivers. The Maese or Meuse, the Scheldt, and the Sambre.

Canals. Those of Bruges and Brussels. The former connects Dunkirk, in France, with Ostend, Bruges, Ghent, and Antwerp, in the Netherlands; the latter unites Brussels and Antwerp. They both join the Scheldt.

Places. BRUSSELS (pop. 152,800), an elegant city, is noted for lace, tapestry, and carpets. Between it and Nivelles is WATERLOO, ever memorable for the victory gained by the illustrious Wellington over Bonaparte, June 18, 1815.

ANTWERP, on the Scheldt (pop. 95,500), had once a great commerce, and 2500 vessels were seen in its port at the same time in the 15th century; but the tyranny of Philip II., and the closing of the river, transferred its trade to Amsterdam. The Royal Exchange of London, which was destroyed by fire on the 10th of January, 1838, was built after the model of that at Antwerp, brought to England by Sir Thomas Gresham in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. The splendid cathedral of Antwerp has some fine paintings by Rubens, particularly his "Descent from the Cross."—The citadel was besieged by the French, December, 1832, and taken from the Dutch in favour of Belgium.

GHENT (pop. 100,000), which stands upon twenty-six islands, formed by the Scheldt, and connected by 300 bridges, has also a great commerce. It was, however, eclipsed by that of its rival, BRUGES¹ (pop. 50,000). The celebrated Emperor Charles V. of Germany and John of Gaunt were born here.

OSTEND (pop. 14,500), on the North Sea, is the chief port of the Belgic Provinces, and the station for packets. It is renowned in history for having sustained a siege of more than three years from the Spaniards.

MICHELIN, or MALINES (pop. 25,000), has repute for its lace; most of which is, however, made at Bruges. The city is the archiepiscopal see of Belgium—the Canterbury of the country.

Rivers. The MAESE rises in France, in the department of Upper Marne; and having passed Verdun and Mézières, enters the Netherlands, and flows N. through the provinces of Namur,

¹ After the discovery of the navigation to the East by the Cape of Good Hope, near the close of the 15th century, Ghent, Bruges, Antwerp, and Amsterdam, were successively the great commercial marts of Central and Western Europe for the wealth of the Indies.

Liege, and Limburg, into Guelderland, where, turning W., it proceeds to the North Sea. At Namur it is joined by the SAMBRE from France.

The SCHELDT (in French, *Escaut*) rises in the department of Aisne, in France, where it passes Cambray and Valenciennes; and, entering the Netherlands, flows through Hainault, E. Flanders, and Antwerp, and falls by two channels into the North Sea, exactly opposite the mouth of the Thames.

Government. The Belgic Provinces were conquered by Julius Cæsar. Since his time they have served different masters, and have prospered or suffered according to the good or bad conduct of their rulers. In the 15th century, under the government of the dukes of Burgundy, they became the emporium of commerce in Western Europe, and the seat of wealth and of the arts. With the heiress of Burgundy, they passed by marriage to the house of Austria. The tyranny and persecution of Philip II., carried on by his messenger of wrath and faithful representative the Duke of Alva, depopulated their towns and destroyed their commerce. To Austria the Netherlands belonged, until their conquest in the late wars by the French; in 1814, Belgium was united, under the same sovereign, with Holland, to form the kingdom of the Netherlands, but by the revolt of the Belgians in 1830 they were formed into separate kingdoms.

Present Government. Belgium, which was recognized in 1832 as an independent state by the leading powers of Europe, has now at the head of its government Leopold I., son of Francis, late Duke of Saxe-Cobourg-Saalfeld. Leopold, elected king in 1831, was born Dec. 16, 1790. His first marriage with the Princess Charlotte of Wales, only daughter of George IV. of Great Britain, took place May 2, 1816. She died, without issue, November 6, 1817. On the 9th of August, 1832, he married Louisa, eldest daughter of Louis Philippe, late King of the French, born April 3, 1812, died September 11, 1850.

Religion. The great body of the people profess the Roman Catholic religion, but there is no connexion between the Church and the State. Religious toleration is a fundamental law of the constitution.

Population. Belgium, according to the census of 1856, contained 4,529,462 inhabitants.

Language, &c. The language of the Netherlands is a mixture of German and Low Dutch. The people, who are called Flemings, exhibit a happy medium between the volatility of the French and gravity of the Dutch. Though not eminent for literature, they boast a school of painting called the Flemish, which, next to that of Italy, enjoys the greatest fame. Rubens, who was both a scholar and a painter, and who infused the poetry of Homer and Virgil into his pencil, is the great ornament of the school. His *Fall of the Damned* has been pronounced by Sir Joshua Reynolds the most perfect piece of composition in the world. Among other Flemish masters are Vandyke, Hobbima, Jordaens, Sneyders, and Teniera. Domestic scenes, the exhilarating pleasures of humble life, and faithful representations of rural nature, abound in the works of the Flemish painters².

FRANCE.

Situation. France, which in a great degree corresponds to the ancient Gaul, is in the W. part of Europe, and in the N. Temperate Zone³.

Boundaries. On the N. the British Channel and Belgium, on the W. the Atlantic and the Bay of Biscay, on the S. Spain and the Mediterranean, and on the E. Germany, Switzerland, and Italy.

Extent. From about the 42nd to the 51st deg. of N. lat., and from the 5th deg. of W. to about the 8th of E. long. The length is about 600 miles, and the breadth 560. The coast occupies 363 leagues, or 1089 miles.

Capital. Paris, on the Seine, in lat. nearly 49 deg. N., and long. 2 deg. 20 min. E.; about 2 deg. and a half more S. than London, from which it is distant 3 deg. or 208 English miles S.E. by S.

² The four richest collections in Europe of Dutch and Flemish pictures are, that at Dresden; the King of Bavaria's, at Munich; Her Britannic Majesty's, which are now partly at Buckingham Palace and partly at Windsor; and the gallery at the Hague, in Holland.

³ Modern France occupies about three-fourths of ancient Gaul. The Franks, or freemen, a people of Germany, gave the name of France to their conquests in Gaul during the fifth century.

Surface. On the N. and W. France has a long range of coast eligible for commerce and naval power. The interior is generally level: the most elevated districts are in the E. and S. Though it has some delightful scenery, France is neither very beautiful nor romantic. In lakes it is deficient.

Climate. Placed in a happy portion of the Temperate Zone, France has one of the finest climates in the world; one highly adapted to the enjoyment as well as to the wants and luxuries of man. In the N. the temperature resembles that of the S. of England. The central and southern districts have an increased warmth. The length of the longest day at Paris is about 16 hours, being about half an hour shorter than the longest day at London. In the S. of France the day is only 15 hours long.

Products. Among the products of France, its wines hold the first rank. It is the richest wine country in Europe, having fourteen hundred varieties of grape; and its annual produce of wines and brandy is computed at twenty millions of hogsheads. The soil produces tobacco, olive-oil, and high-flavoured fruits. France has extensive manufactures in silk, cotton, and wool, iron, gold, and jewellery; and she exports silks, lace, fine linen, and gloves; porcelain, clocks and watches, with many articles of elegant luxury. The fashions of France are generally adopted by most of the other nations of Europe.

Divisions. France, which, before the revolution of 1789, was divided into 32 Provinces, is now formed into 86 Departments⁴.

⁴ The Departments are chiefly named from mountains or rivers. Those near the source of a river are called the Upper, and those near its mouth the Lower. The interjacent districts are called from the joint names of united rivers, or of those which pervade the same district. The mountainous departments are named Upper or Lower, as they are nearer to or farther from the sea to the E. or W. A straight line drawn from the department of La Manche to Geneva in Switzerland, will divide France into N. and S., the upper part having 32 departments, and the lower 54. The former greatly excel the latter in population, agriculture, manufactures, commerce, industry, and elementary and scientific instruction.

NORTHERN DIVISIONS.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
French Flan- ders . . .	Nord . . .	LILLE, Dunkirk, Douay, Valenciennes, and Cambray.
Artois		
	Pas de Calais.	ARRAS, Calais, Bou- logne, St. Omer.
Picardy . . .	Somme . . .	AMIENS, Abbeville.
	Lower Seine.	ROUEN, Dieppe, Havre.
	Eure	Evreux.
	Orne	Alençon.
Normandy	Calvados . .	CAEN, Falaise.
	Channel or La Manche }	St. Lo, Cherbourg.

TOWARDS THE N.E.

Alsace . .	Lower Rhine .	STRASBOURG.
	Upper Rhine .	Colmar, Mulhausen.
	Moselle ⁵ . . .	Metz.
Lorraine .	Meurthe . . .	NANCY, Luneville.
	Vosges	Epinal.
	Meuse	Bar-le-duc, Verdun.
Champagne	Ardennes . .	MEZIERES, Sedan.
	Marne	Chalons, Rheims.
	Upper Marne	Chaumont, Langres.
	Aube	Troyes.

MORE CENTRAL.

Isle of France .	Aisne	LAON, Soissons, St. Quentin.
	Oise	Beauvais, Compiègne.
	Seine	PARIS.
	Seine & Marne	Melun, Fontainebleau.
	Seine and Oise	Versailles.

⁵ The department of Moselle touches the territories of three foreign states, the Netherlands, Prussia, and Bavaria.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Orleannais	Loiret	Orleans.
	Eure and Loire	Chartres, Dreux.
	Loire and Cher	Blois, Vendome.

TOWARDS THE N. W.

Maine . .	{	Sarthe	Le Mans.
		Mayenne	Laval, Mayenne.
Anjou . . .		Maine and Loire	ANGERS, Saumur.
Bretagne or Brittany	{	Ille and Vilaine	RENNES, St. Malo.
		Lower Loire .	NANTES.
		North Coast .	St. Brieux, Dinan.
		Morbihan . . .	Vannes, L'Orient.
	{	Finisterre . . .	QUIMPER, Brest, Mor- laix.

CENTRAL DIVISIONS.

EASTERN.

Franche Comté .	{	Upper Saone .	Vesoul.
		Doubs	Besançon.
		Jura	Lons le Saulnier.
Burgundy .	{	Côte d'Or . . .	Dijon.
		Yonne	AUXERRE, Sens.
		Ain ⁶	Bourg.
		Saone & Loire	Maçon, Autun.
Lyonnais .	{	Rhone	LYONS.
		Loire	Montbrison, St. Etienne.

MORE CENTRAL.

Nivernais . .	Nièvre	Nevers.
Bourbonnais	Allier	Moulins.
Auvergne .	{	Puy de Dome . Clermont.
		Cantal St. Flour, Aurillac.

⁶ By the treaty of 1815, Chamberry and Annecy, with a part of Savoy, were annexed to the department of Ain. The river Guiers divides France from Savoy.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Berri . . .	{ Cher	Bourges.
	{ Indre	Chateauroux.
La Marche .	Creuse	Gueret.
Limousin .	{ Upper Vienne	Limoges.
	{ Correze	Tulle.

TOWARDS THE W.

Touraine . .	Indre and Loire	Tours.
	{ Vienne	POITIERS, Chatellerault,
Poitou . .	{ Two Sèvres . .	Niort.
	{ Vendée	Napoleon-Vendée, Fontenay.
Aunis, Saint- onge, and Angoumois	{ Charente . .	ANGOULEME, Cognac. ROCHELLE, Rochefort.
	{ Lower Charente	

SOUTHERN DIVISIONS.

IN THE S.E.

Dauphiny .	{ Isère	GRENOBLE, Vienne.
	{ Upper Alps .	GAP, Briançon.
	{ Drome	Valence.
	{ Lower Alps .	Digne.
Provence .	{ Var	TOULON.
	{ Mouths of the Rhone	MARSEILLES, Aix, Arles.
Comtat d'Avignon	{	Vaucluse . . Avignon, Orange.

MORE CENTRAL AND SOUTH-WESTERN.

	{ Ardèche . . .	Privas, Annonay.
	{ Gard	Nismes.
Languedoc	{ Upper Loire .	Le Puy.
	{ Lozère	Mende.
	{ Herault . . .	Montpellier.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Departments.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Languedoc	Tarn	Castres, Alby.
	Aude	CARCASSONNE, Narbonne.
	Eastern Pyrenees ⁷	Perpignan.
	Upper Garonne	Toulouse.
	Arriège ⁸	Foix.
Guienne	Dordogne . . .	Perigueux.
	Lot & Garonne	Agen.
	Aveyron	Rhodez.
	Tarne and Garonne	Montauban.
	Lot	Cahors.
Gascony	Gironde	BORDEAUX.
	Upper Pyrenees	Tarbes, Bagnères.
	Landes	Mont-de-Marsan.
	Gers	Auch.
	Lower Pyrenees ⁹	PAU, Bayonne.
	Corsica, island of	BASTIA, Ajaccio.

Chief inland Places in France. Paris, the cap., Lyons, Orleans, Rouen, Caen, Abbeville, Lille, Metz, Strasbourg, and Dijon.

Military and Naval Ports. Cherbourg, Brest, L'Orient, Rochefort, and Toulon.

Chief Commercial Ports. Dunkirk, Calais, Boulogne, Dieppe, Havre, Honfleur, Nantes, Rochelle, Bordeaux, and Marseilles.

Chief Rivers. The Loire, in the centre; the Garonne, in the S.W.; the Rhone, in the S.E.; and the Seine, towards the N.

Canals. Those of Languedoc, Orleans, Briare, and the Central canal. The canal of Languedoc, made in the reign of Louis XIV., unites the Atlantic and the

⁷ Late Province of Roussillon.

⁸ Late Province of Comtat de Foix.

⁹ Late Province of Bearn.

Mediterranean by means of the Garonne. The Orleans canal connects the Seine with the Loire, and thus joins the British Channel with the Bay of Biscay. The Briare canal also unites the Seine and the Loire, by meeting that of Orleans at Montargis. The Central canal joins the Saone and the Loire; while the canal of Monsieur, prolonging it to the N., connects the Saone and the Rhine.

Mountains. On the E. are the Vosges, in the department of that name; Jura, between France and Switzerland; and Mont d'Or, between Dijon and Maçon. More central, are the Cevennes, in Upper Loire and Ardèche. The Pyrenees divide France from Spain.

Forests. Nearly one-eighth part of France is forest-land. Next to the large forests in the E. and S., those of Fontainebleau, Marli, and Ardennes are the principal. The forests of France supply domestic fuel, which is generally used instead of coal; and they are the aliment of numerous forges. The chief *collieries* of France are near St. Etienne, S. of Lyons.

Islands. Ushant, Belle Isle, Rhé, and Oleron, in the W.; the Hieres, or Golden Isles, in the S.; and Corsica, in the Mediterranean.

The department of NORD (late French Flanders) is distinguished for its agriculture, and the inland navigation by which it communicates with the Netherlands and the sea.

The late province of NORMANDY, in the N., resembles the S. of England in climate and products, and is more generally planted than the rest of France.

BRETAGNE (Brittany), in the N.W., is a hilly country, with extensive heaths, and similar to Cornwall; the inhabitants also retain, in some degree, the Celtic tongue, the ancient Cornish dialect.

The departments of MARNE, AUBE, YONNE, and CÔTE D'OR, occupy the late provinces of Champagne and Burgundy, and produce the famous wines thus called. The banks of the Rhone have also rich vineyards; while those on the banks of the Garonne and Gironde produce celebrated red wines, among which is claret. In 1827, the vineyards of France occupied 4,266,000 acres¹, and it is supposed they have not varied much since.

¹ The best sorts of French wine are champagne, burgundy, claret, muscat, frontignac, côte-roti, hermitage, and roussillon.

The department of **INDRE** and **LOIRE**, late Touraine, is called the garden of France; and is fertilized by the Loire, the Cher, and the Indre.

Places. **PARIS**², which is next in rank and population to London among the European capitals, containing 1,250,000 inhabitants, is a magnificent city, with many fine edifices placed in commanding situations. The most remarkable are, the Luxembourg, Louvre, Tuilleries, and the Hospital for Invalids. Paris is the seat of refined luxury, polished society, and elegant amusement; and is becoming highly commercial, by means of railroads, and canals which connect the Seine with other rivers. The environs of the city are adorned by the palaces of Versailles (the pompous creation of Louis XIV.), of St. Cloud, Marli, and St. Germain (where James II. of England died).

FONTAINEBLEAU, which is 35 miles S.E. of Paris, and is surrounded by a forest of 34,000 acres, was the favourite residence of Francis I., Henry IV., Louis XIV., and Bonaparte, the four persons most celebrated in French history.

LYONS, at the confluence of the Saone and Rhone, where the latter turns S., ranks as the second city of France, and has a population of 160,000. Silk goods and stuffs, especially those intended for furniture, are its chief manufactures. In the neighbourhood of Lyons almost all the silk ribands worn in France are made.

BORDEAUX, a beautiful town, the third in rank, and one of the first as a commercial port in France, is on the Garonne, and well situated for trade with the West Indies and America. It is the chief place of exportation for wine, particularly claret. Richard II., son of Edward the Black Prince, then governor of Guienne, was born at Bordeaux, in 1367. Pop. 130,000.

Of the Champagne white wines, the vineyard of Hautvilliers and Ay produce the best; but the white wines of Burgundy maintain yet a higher rank. Among the Burgundy red wines, the Romanée Conti, and that of Chambertin, seven miles S. of Dijon, are most valued: the latter was the favourite of Louis XIV., and also of Bonaparte. The most perfect muscadine wine is that of the vineyard of Rivesaltes, E. of Perpignan, near the Pyrenees. The red wines of Roussillon, a province near the Pyrenees, are the strongest and most durable that France produces. Hermitage is the product of a vineyard near Tain, on the banks of the Rhone, 12 miles from Valence, and is so named from a hermitage which crowns the borders of the river.

² Among the historic events connected with Paris are, the massacre of the Protestants, in the reign of Charles IX., on St. Bartholomew's day; the assassination of Henry IV., in the streets of Paris, in 1610; the taking of the Bastile, and beginning of the Revolution, in 1789; the decollation of Louis XVI., and his queen, Antoinette, in 1793, and the Revolutions in 1830 and 1848.

NANTES, on the Loire, is the chief trading port in Brittany, and exports brandy. Here, in 1598, Henry IV. issued the celebrated edict granting toleration to the Protestants. Pop. 90,000.

BREST (pop. 36,500), which has a fine arsenal and docks, is the chief naval port of France on the Atlantic, and the usual station of the French channel fleet. **TOULON** (pop. 45,500) is the chief naval port on the Mediterranean.

MARSEILLES, a city of the first class, is the great commercial port of France on the Mediterranean, and flourishes by the Levant trade. Built, like the city of Minerva, in the vicinity of rocks and olive forests, and anciently renowned for the arts and sciences, it was styled the Athens of France; and to it repaired, that they might study the arts, wisdom, and eloquence, the great men of the city which conquered the world. Pop. 185,000.

ROUEN, on the Seine, has extensive linen manufactures. Here Joan d'Arc, the Maid of Orleans, was burnt by the English on the false charge of witchcraft. Its cathedral is celebrated for its great beauty. Pop. 91,500.

ORLEANS, a large city on the Loire, where that river bends W., has near it a forest of 14,000 acres. The siege of Orleans was raised, in 1429, by the bravery and enthusiasm of Joan d'Arc.

At **BLOIS**, near Orleans, the French tongue is spoken with great purity.

ABBEVILLE, on the Somme, is the centre of the woollen trade. Pop. 18,000.

LILLE or **LISLE**, the key of the N. of France, has great manufactures; but it is more famous as being the strongest fortified place in Europe, and the masterpiece of the great engineer Vauban, who lived in the reign of Louis XIV., and fortified most of the eastern frontier towns of France³.

STRASBOURG, a strong town on the Rhine, has been called the key to Germany, from being opposite to its central part. Seated at the confluence of other rivers with the Rhine, its happy position gives it a trade with France, Germany, Switzerland, and Italy. Strasbourg contests with Mentz and Haarlem the invention of printing. The cathedral is one of the finest specimens of Gothic architecture in existence, with a tower 470 feet high, and a clock of curious construction, which, besides the hour of the day, describes the motions of the planets. Pop. 75,000.

RHEIMS has a fine cathedral, in which the French sovereigns are crowned. It has a yet higher distinction, that of giving to France Colbert, her greatest statesman, and the creator of her commerce. Pop. 43,500.

³ Vauban, the greatest engineer of France, fortified in a new manner 300 ancient, and erected 33 new places; he conducted 53 sieges, and was in 140 actions.

Vauban, sur un rempart, un compas à la main,
Rit du bruit impuissant de cent foudres d'airain.

MONTPELLIER, in the S., having formerly enjoyed a reputation for its fine air, was much resorted to by invalids. Its botanical garden was the first ever formed in Europe. From a spot near Montpellier are seen the Pyrenees on the W., the Alps on the E., and the Mediterranean in front. Pop. 40,000.

NARBONNE, in the S., is noted for honey, the delicious flavour of which arises from the sweet herbage in its neighbourhood, on which the bees feed. Pop. 11,800.

AVIGNON, in the S., derives fame from having been the seat of the sovereign pontiffs for more than half a century; the residence of Petrarch the poet, and the birth-place of Laura, whom he has immortalized by his lyre. Pop. 31,812.

NISMES has some fine remains of architecture, the performances of the Romans, the conquerors of Gaul. Pop. 50,000.

POITIERS, in the department of Vienne, **CRESSY**, in that of the Somme, and **AGINCOURT**, in that of the Pas-de-Calais, shine in the British annals, for the victories gained over the French by the English: the first two by Edward the Black Prince, and the last by Henry V.

Rivers. The **LOIRE**, a clear and gentle river, and the largest in France, rises in the Cevennes in the department of Ardèche, flows by Nevers, Orleans, Blois, Tours, and Nantes, near to which it falls into the Bay of Biscay, after a course of 500 miles.

The **GARONNE** rises in the Pyrenees, passes Toulouse, and Bordeaux, and there taking, in conjunction with the Dordogne, the name of Gironde, enters the Bay of Biscay.

The **RHONE**, an impetuous river, and the largest in the S. of France, enters that country when it leaves Geneva, in Switzerland, and having met the Saone at Lyons, proceeds, by a S. course, to the Mediterranean.

The **SEINE** rises in the chain of Côte d'Or, passes Troyes, Paris, and Rouen, and enters the English Channel at Havre by an estuary nine miles in width.

Inhabitants. The French are a gay, lively, and social people; quick, ingenious, and fruitful in invention. None excel them in the arts of conversation, and of saying trifles agreeably. They are polite and complimentary; but their civility too often accompanies an insincere heart. A Frenchman is fond of dissipation and frivolous pleasure, and seeks happiness not at home, the true seat of enjoyment, but abroad. Following the precept of Horace, he snatches the living moment as it flies; sorrow sits lightly on him; "the tear is forgot as soon as shed;" and he even descends into "the house appointed for all the living" more cheerfully than other men.

Government. In February, 1848, a revolution broke

out in Paris, and the king (Louis Philippe) and his family fled from the country. A Provisional Government, which was immediately formed, convoked a National Assembly, elected by universal suffrage, to settle the future constitution of the country. This constitution was agreed upon in November of the same year, and by it France was declared to be a Democratic Republic, with a perfect equality among all citizens. The *legislative* power was placed in the hands of an Assembly, elected for three years by universal suffrage; and the *executive* power was delegated to a President, also elected by universal suffrage for four years. On the 10th of December, Louis Napoleon Bonaparte was elected first President of the Republic. This constitution, however, was but shortlived; and by a coup d'état on the 2nd of December, 1851, the President of the Republic dissolved the Assembly, and submitted to the people the basis of a new constitution, the chief article of which was, that a responsible head should be elected for ten years, with certain councils to assist him in the government of the state. Such a constitution was accepted, and inaugurated Jan. 15, 1852. But before the close of the year, in pursuance of a message from the President, the Senate resolved to re-establish the imperial dignity; and the French people, by eight million affirmative votes to two hundred and fifty thousand given in opposition, ratified their decision, re-establishing the imperial dignity in the person of Louis Napoleon Bonaparte, with hereditary succession. Accordingly, on the 2nd of Dec., 1852, Louis Napoleon was duly proclaimed Emperor, under the style and title of Napoleon III.

Political Rank. From its magnitude and resources, its long range of coast, and intimate connexion with the continent of Europe, France is one of the four leading powers, and must ever hold a high rank as a naval and military state⁴.

Religion. The great body of the people are Roman Catholics, but all other sects are tolerated.

⁴ In the commencement of 1849, the army of France comprised 451,000 men; and the navy 28,500, manning a fleet of 204 vessels.—*President's Message.*

Population. In 1856, France had 36,000,000 inhabitants⁵.

Language and Literature. The French language is a corruption of the Latin, mixed with Celtic and Gothic. No tongue has so general a currency in Europe⁶. In the sciences, and in elegant literature, the French have attained great excellence. The reign of Louis XIV. was the Augustan age of France, when her greatest philosophers, poets, and men of science reasoned and wrote.

GERMANY.

Situation. Germany occupies a central part both of Europe and of the N. Temperate Zone.

Boundaries. On the N. the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; on the S. Switzerland, Italy, and the Gulf of Venice; on the E. Prussia and Hungary; and on the W. the Netherlands and France.

Extent. Between the 45th and 55th deg. of N. lat.; and from the 6th to the 19th of E. long. Its length is about 600 English miles, and its breadth 500.

Capital. Germany, being divided among many sovereigns, has not, properly speaking, a capital; yet Vienna is usually termed the chief city. It is on the Danube, in lat. 48 deg. N., and long. 16 E., about three degrees and a half more S. than London, from which it is distant 11 deg., or 764 miles, E. by S.

Divisions. Germany, formerly divided into nine circles, has now thirty-five distinct states, with the titles of kingdoms, duchies, and principalities; to which may be added the free cities. These form the Germanic Confederation, the object of which is the external and internal security of the country. The affairs of the Confederacy are entrusted to a Federative Diet, which meets at Frankfort on the Maine, and of which the

⁵ The four most populous cities in France are Paris, Lyons, Marseilles, and Bordeaux.

⁶ The French, English, and German, are the three languages most current in Europe.

Emperor of Austria is president⁷. The votes in the Diet, sixty-nine in number, are proportioned to the rank and extent of the states. Four new kingdoms have been created—Hanover, Saxony, Bavaria, and Wurtemberg; and the cities of Lubeck in Holstein, Frankfort on the Maine, Bremen, and Hamburg, are free cities⁸.

The nine circles of Germany were—

NORTHERN.	CENTRAL.	SOUTHERN.
Westphalia.	Lower Rhine.	Suabia.
Lower Saxony.	Upper Rhine.	Bavaria.
Upper Saxony.	Franconia.	Austria.

AUSTRIA, &c.

1. The AUSTRIAN DOMINIONS in Germany comprise;
 1. The Archduchy of Austria; *chief places*, Vienna, the *cap.*, and Lintz. 2. Bohemia; *cap.* Prague. 3. Moravia; *chief places*, Olmutz and Brunn. 4. Part of Silesia; *chief place*, Troppau. 5. Saltzburg; *cap.* Saltzburg. 6. The Tyrol; *chief places*, Innsbruck and Trent. 7. Styria; *chief places*, Gratz and Bruck. 8. Carinthia; *cap.* Clagenfurt. 9. Carniola; *chief places*, Laybach, and Trieste, a port on the Adriatic.

The *population* in 1854 amounted to 12,000,000. (See page 102.)

VIENNA, the imperial residence, is seated in a plain environed by picturesque hills, and has spacious suburbs. The Danube, which passes through and encircles it, divides itself into branches, forming many pleasant islets. No European capital has more beautiful environs than Vienna; and its Prater, four miles in length, is one of the finest public walks in the world. The cathedral of St. Stephen, whose tower 442 feet high reigns majestically over the city, contains the ashes of Eugene, who shared the glories of the illustrious Marlborough. Pop. 478,000.

⁷ Owing to various changes which, within the last few years, have occurred in the political relations of the different states of Germany, the present government of the Confederation is in a very unsettled condition.

⁸ A free city has its own domain, burgomaster, or chief magistrate, senate, and laws.

BOHEMIA is a fertile district, surrounded by mountains, and rich in minerals.

PRAGUE, the capital, is a large city on the Moldau, over which it has a noble bridge. Its university is the oldest in Germany; and it is celebrated as the residence of the great Reformers, John Huss and Jerome of Prague. Pop. 118,000.

MORAVIA is on the E. of Bohemia, and N. of Hungary. Though mountainous, it is highly cultivated, and from its fertility in fruit, is called the orchard of Austria.

S.E. of Brunn, in Moravia, is AUSTERLITZ, where Bonaparte defeated the Emperors of Austria and Russia, Dec. 2, 1805.

The MOREAU, from which Moravia is named, rises in Bohemia, passes Olmutz, and, crossing Moravia, joins the Danube at Presburg.

PRUSSIAN DOMINIONS.

2. The PRUSSIAN dominions in Germany chiefly extend from the Oder to the Meuse. They include nearly the whole of SILESIA, POMERANIA, the greater part of UPPER with a portion of LOWER SAXONY, Brandenburg, Neufchatel, and a part of WESTPHALIA, and of the LOWER RHINE. MECKLENBURG, a district near the Baltic, is in alliance with Prussia, but governed by its own duke.

Of Prussian Silesia, a district rich in minerals, and noted for gauze and linen manufactures, BRESLAU on the Oder, Glogau, and Glatz, are the chief places.

In POMERANIA, the chief towns are Stralsund on the Baltic, and Stettin on the Oder.

The chief Prussian towns of Upper Saxony are Berlin on the Spree, Potsdam, Brandenburg, Frankfort on the Oder, and Wittemberg on the Elbe*.

In Lower Saxony, Prussia has Magdeburg, a strong town on the Elbe.

In Westphalia, the Prussian towns are Munster, Paderborn, Minden, Dusseldorf, and Aix-la-Chapelle.

* The late circle of Upper Saxony included the electorate of Brandenburg, having Berlin, Potsdam, and Frankfort. Brandenburg may be called the germ from which sprang the Prussian monarchy.

The circle of Lower Rhine has Cologne, Bonn, and Coblentz, belonging to Prussia.

Population. The whole of the Prussian dominions contained, in 1855, 17,200,000 inhabitants.

BERLIN, on the Spree, and in the centre of northern Germany, is the residence of the King of Prussia, and the capital of his German dominions. From the Spree there is a canal to the Oder on the E., and another to the Elbe on the W. ; thus Berlin communicates with the Baltic and the German Ocean. Pop. 450,000.

POTSDAM, near Berlin, has splendid architecture, and a palace named *Sans Souci*, built by Frederick the Great. Here he sought repose from the dangers of the field and the counsels of the cabinet ; here, too, that accomplished monarch died, in 1786.

At WITTEMBERG Luther the Reformer first preached his doctrines, and sent out that light of religious freedom which has since illuminated Britain.

MINDEN, a fortified town on the Weser, is famous for the victory gained by Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, with the English, over the French, August 1, 1759.

DUSSELDORF, one of the principal commercial towns on the Rhine, has a splendid picture gallery. Some of the principal paintings have been removed to Munich ; though a valuable collection is still left for the students of the academy of arts.

AIX-LA-CHAPELLE, celebrated for its mineral waters and for the peace of 1748, was the capital of the great empire of Charlemagne, who is buried in the cathedral. Pop. 50,533.

COLOGNE is famous for the fragrant *Eau de Cologne*. The steeple of its cathedral, 501 feet in height, is the second as to elevation among the loftiest known edifices. Pop. 95,000.

COBLENZ, now one of the strongest places in Europe, is at the junction of the Rhine and the Maine ; opposite to it is the fortress of Ehrenbreitstein, on a rocky and towering eminence overlooking the river and adjacent country : it is called the bulwark of the Rhine. No fortress, that of Gibraltar excepted, has so commanding a situation.

HANOVER.

3. The KINGDOM OF HANOVER lies in the N.W. part of Germany, and includes a great portion of the late circles of Lower Saxony and Westphalia. It is bounded on the N. and N.E. by the German Ocean and the Elbe ; on the W. by the Netherlands and Prussian Westphalia ; on the S.E. by Saxony ; and on the S. by Hesse Cassel¹.

¹ The Grand Duchy of Oldenburg, and the free town of Bremen, though within the boundaries thus given, are independent of Hanover.

Chief places, Hanover, the *cap.*, Zell or Celle, Luneburg, Osnaburg or Osnabruck, Gottingen, Embden, and Stadt. From Hanover came the illustrious family now filling the British throne, who succeeded to it on the death of Queen Anne, August 1, 1714.

The crowns of the United Kingdom and of Hanover became separated by the accession of Queen Victoria, through the operation of the Salique Law, by which females do not succeed to the throne in the Hanoverian kingdom. The present Sovereign George V. succeeded his father, Ernest Augustus (Duke of Cumberland), the 18th of November, 1851.

Population 1,819,000.

GOTTINGEN has a university founded by George II. OSNABURG is noted for linens.

BREMEN, a free town on the Weser, has, next to Hamburg, the best foreign trade of any place in Germany.

Between Hanover and Mecklenburg is the important free town HAMBURG, well placed on the Elbe. It is the chief seat of foreign commerce in Germany; and supplies a great part of Northern Europe with merchandize, especially colonial produce. On the 5th of May, 1842, a dreadful fire broke out, which destroyed one-third of the city; but it has been rebuilt in an improved style of architecture, and with greater attention to the arrangement of the streets. Pop., including territory, 200,000.

SAXONY.

4. This kingdom, a central portion of Germany, has on the N. the Prussian States, and on the S. Bohemia. It includes Saxony Proper; and within its boundaries, or connected with it, besides other Districts, are those of Saxe Weimar, Saxe Gotha, and Saxe Coburg. No part of Germany is superior to Saxony in richness and beauty, in industry, or in the arts and elegancies of life. *Chief places*, Dresden, the *cap.*, on the Elbe, Leipsic, and Meissen. Of Saxe Weimar, the capital is Weimar.

John Joseph, King of Saxony, was born in 1801, and began to reign Aug. 9th, 1854.

Population 2,000,000.

DRESDEN is called the German Florence, because its natural beauties and splendid productions of art render it to Germany

what Florence is to Italy. Its gallery² of paintings is the richest and most varied in Europe; and the Dresden mirrors and porcelain are celebrated. The pronunciation of the inhabitants is considered the purest in Germany. South of Dresden is the mountain-fortress of Koenigstein³, one of the strongest bulwarks in the world. Pop. 100,000.

LEIPSI^C, near Dresden, is the centre of the German book-selling trade, and has two celebrated fairs. Here, in 1813, Bonaparte experienced from the allied armies a defeat which led to his final expulsion from Germany. Pop. 65,000.

WEIMAR has, from its literary fame, been styled the German Athens. Its Duke is the munificent patron of science and literature.

BAVARIA.

5. A kingdom W. of Austria, includes the former circles of Bavaria and Franconia, with a small part of the Lower Rhine. *Chief places*, Munich, the *cap.*, an elegant city on the Iser (pop. 132,000), Augsburg, Ratisbon, and Ingolstadt on the Danube, and Nuremberg.

The King of Bavaria, Maximilian II., began to reign March 21st, 1848, on the abdication of his father.

Population. In 1852, 4,559,152.

At BLENHEIM, on the Danube and near Hochstadt, the Duke of Marlborough gained, Aug. 2, 1704, the most glorious of his numerous victories. Blenheim is in lat. 48 deg. 35 min. N., and long. 10 deg. 45 min. E.

NUREMBERG has ingenious works; as prints, mechanical curiosities, and the toys usually called Dutch are made here or in the neighbourhood, and sent down the Rhine to Holland. Pop. 45,000.

WURTEMBERG.

6. The kingdom of WURTEMBERG, one of the most fertile and populous countries of Germany, comprises part of the circle of Suabia. It has Bavaria on the N. and E., and Baden on the W. *Chief places*, Stutgard, the *cap.*, on the Neckar (pop. 40,000), and Ulm on the Danube.

² The two *chef-d'œuvres* of the gallery are, the *Virgin* of Raphael and the *Night* of Correggio.

³ *König*, King—*stein*, stone, rock; that is, the King's or a royal rock. The English word King is of Saxon derivation.

William, King of Wurtemberg, was born September 27th, 1781, and began to reign in 1816.

Population 1,800,000.

BADEN, HESSE DARMSTADT, NASSAU, HESSE CASSEL, BRUNSWICK, &c.

7. These districts are in the W. of Germany. Of Baden, the chief places are Carlsruhe, the *cap.*, Baden-Baden, Constance, finely seated on the lake, Heidelberg, and Mannheim ⁴, where the Rhine and Neckar unite. Of Hesse Darmstadt, or Grand Duchy of Hesse, which is between the Maine and the Rhine, Darmstadt, Mentz or Mayence, and Worms, are the chief places ⁵. Nassau has Hochheim on the Rhine. Of Hesse Cassel, or the Electorate of Hesse, the chief place is Cassel on the Fulda. The Duchy of Brunswick, E. of Hanover, is formed of some scattered territories in Saxony and Westphalia. Brunswick is the capital ⁶. Saxe-Weimar, a Grand Duchy, *cap.* Weimar; Nassau, a duchy between Rhenish Prussia and the States of Hesse; Mecklenburg-Schwerin, and Mecklenburg-Strelitz, the latter has given two queens to England; Oldenburg, a Grand Duchy between Hanover and the German Ocean; Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, though small, is distinguished by the connexions of its princes with Great Britain, Belgium, Portugal, and most of the royal houses of Europe.

CARLSRUHE, the residence of the Grand Duke, and the seat of the government, is a neat town built in the shape of a fan. BADEN has celebrated warm baths. HEIDELBERG, on the Neckar, is famed for its capacious tun, which held 800 hogsheads of generous Rhenish wine. MAYENCE, or MENTZ, claims the noblest invention yet made by man, that of printing, which is attributed

⁴ Mannheim. The names of many places in Germany end with the syllable *heim*, the German for *home*. The English word *home* is derived from it.

⁵ Hesse Homburg is included in Hesse Darmstadt. The Landgrave, a younger branch of Hesse Darmstadt, married, in 1818, the Princess Elizabeth of England.

⁶ The Duchy of Brunswick, though contiguous to the kingdom of Hanover, is a separate government.

to Faustus and Gутtenburg, in the 15th
seated in the heart of the wine country, giving
and BRUNSWICK is noted for beer.

MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, SURFACE, &c., G. GERMANY.

The chief MOUNTAINS of Germany are those of Hartz in Hanover ; the Erzgebirg, between Saxony and Bohemia ; and the Tyrolese Alps in the S.

The chief RIVERS of Germany are the Danube, the Rhine, the Elbe, the Oder, the Weser, the Moselle, and the Maine.

The DANUBE, the largest river of Germany, and the second in rank of European rivers, rises in the Black Forest in Wurtemberg ; and, flowing through Bavaria⁷ and Austria, passes Ulm, Ratisbon, Passau, Lintz, and Vienna. At a short distance from Vienna it enters Hungary, and having crossed that country and Turkey, falls into the Black Sea. Its length is about 1700 miles.

The RHINE, after leaving Switzerland near Basle, enters Germany, which it divides from France. Having passed Spire, Mannheim, Mentz, Coblenz, Cologne, Dusseldorf, and Wesel, this noble stream flows through Holland into the German Ocean ; it receives the NECKAR at Mannheim, the MAINE at Mayence, and the MOSELLE at Coblenz. The RHINE flows among wild rocks crowned with majestic castles rich in historic events, or at the foot of sloping hills clothed with fine vineyards. From the number of vine-covered hills which adorn its banks, the Germans call it the "Father of Wine."

The ELBE, the most commercial river of Germany, rises in Bohemia, and, flowing N.W. through Saxony, passes Dresden, Wittemberg, and Magdeburg, and enters the North Sea below Hamburg, where it divides Holstein from Hanover. Its length is about 500 miles.

The ODER has its source N.E. of Olmutz in Moravia, on the borders of Silesia : it passes Breslau, Frankfurt, and Kustrin, and falls into the Baltic near Stettin, after a course of 600 miles.

The WESER, formed by the union of the Werra and Fulda, in the S. of Hanover, having passed Minden and Verden, enters the German Ocean below Bremen.

⁷ In Bavaria, the Danube receives the Isar and the Inn from Switzerland.

Surface. Germany is a broad and connected mass of land, chiefly continental. It has, however, a range of coast on the Baltic adapted for commerce with northern Europe; while its ports of Trieste and Fiume, on the Adriatic, trade with the south. In the interior, Germany has, towards the N., mostly low and sandy plains. The S. is highly cultivated. Many elevated ridges intersect the country, which has also numerous forests. The largest of these is the Black Forest, in Wurtemberg, a remnant of that which, in the days of Tacitus, covered all Germany, under the name of *Hercynian*. The forests of Westphalia are haunted by the wild boar, reared to a great size by the mast which falls from the numerous oaks.

Climate. Placed near the centre of the Temperate Zone, Germany has, for the most part, moderate heat and cold; but the winters, even in the S., are severe. The longest day is of nearly 17 hours in the N., and about 14 in the S.

Products. Germany has rich vineyards, and prolific mines. Among its wines, those of the Rhine, between Mayence and Cologne, and of Hochheim on the Maine, rank highest. The hills of Saxony and Bohemia yield silver, copper, tin, and cobalt, with earths useful for the making of porcelain. Carinthia and Styria have fine iron. In consequence of this subterranean wealth, Germany has upwards of 1000 mineral springs; a number exceeding that of any other country in Europe. The most celebrated are CARLSBAD, in Bohemia; TOPLITZ, in Austria; SELTZ, in the Upper Rhine; PYRMONT, in Westphalia; and BADEN-BADEN.

Government. Most of the German princes are independent and despotic in their own territory. The two leading monarchies are those of Austria and Prussia. The kingdom of Bavaria is next in influence.

Religion. Different religious sects divide Germany. Of these, the Protestants and Roman Catholics, who are nearly equal in numbers, are the principal. The former are chiefly in the Northern States, the latter in those of the South.

Population. The Germanic Confederation, includ-

ing part of Austria, Prussia, and Holstein, contains 43,000,000 inhabitants.

Inhabitants. The German people were considered as a primitive nation by the ancients. Among the earliest inhabitants of the northern parts were the Cimbri and Teutones. The modern Germans bear a high character. They are brave, sincere, and faithful; kind and hospitable; and possess good sense, with a natural excellence of heart, which mixes itself with every thing. With much internal vivacity, and with that cheerfulness of temper which has been aptly called the music of the soul, they are, nevertheless, a reading and thinking people. A love of Literature is found even among the lower classes; while the minds of the men and women of superior rank are highly accomplished, and their company is delightful and blameless. From its patient virtue, industry, and reflection, Germany may be called a wise country—a land of seriousness and truth.

Language, Literature, &c. The German language, which has the Teutonic for its parent, is copious; but, having many consonants, possesses strength rather than euphony, and, like the Latin, is involved in its construction.

The Germans can boast a greater number of useful discoveries and inventions than any other country of Europe. While, by their having been the first who made clocks and watches, they have enabled man to note and therefore to improve time, his richest possession; they also claim two out of the four great inventions which have most influenced the destiny of nations^s—those of printing and gunpowder.

The universities and literati of Germany are among the most learned in Europe; though more particularly distinguished for the severer studies of natural philosophy and mathematics, of theology, metaphysics, and philology. Germany now boasts of poets whose works prove that the laurels of the Muses can flourish on its soil. Klopstock, whose genius was inflamed by reading

^s The four inventions which have most influenced the interests of mankind, are those of Printing, the Mariner's Compass, Gunpowder, and the Steam-Engine.

Milton and Young, and who, for his Christian Psalms, has been called the David of the New Testament, was the founder of the German school of poetry, and the mantle of poetic inspiration has fallen on his successors, Wieland, Schiller, and Goethe.

THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE.

The Austrian Empire includes, besides its German territories (see p. 93), the following divisions:—

A considerable portion of the North of Italy, containing the districts and cities of Venice, Mantua, and Milan, which will be treated of under that country.

Austrian Poland, having the provinces of Galicia and Buckovina, in which are the town of Lemburg and the famous salt-mines of Wielitzka near Cracow. Cracow, which in 1815 was erected by the congress of Vienna into a separate republic, under the protection of Russia, Austria, and Prussia, was, in 1846, by a decree of the three powers, incorporated with the Austrian Empire.

Istria and Dalmatia, districts on the N. and E. sides of the Adriatic, with the Illyrian Isles. Istria, which is a peninsula, has the commercial port of Fiume; and Dalmatia, which is noted for fine timber, has Ragusa for its capital, and the port of Cattaro.

Hungary, Transylvania, Sclavonia, and part of Croatia.

Government. Francis Joseph, the present Emperor of Austria, ascended the throne in 1848, on the abdication of his uncle Ferdinand; his father, who stood next in succession, renouncing his claims to the sovereignty. His power is despotic in some parts of the empire, but modified in others. He is the greatest sovereign in Germany, and his empire ranks among the four leading states of Europe.

Religion. The Roman Catholic religion prevails in the Austrian territories.

The *Population* of Austria, in 1854, within the limits

of the Germanic Confederation, amounted to 12,000,000; beyond those limits, 28,000,000: total inhabitants, 40,000,000.

HUNGARY⁹.

Situation, &c. Hungary, which was a part of ancient *Pannonia*, is an eastern portion of the Austrian empire. It lies between the 45th and 49th deg. of N. lat. Buda and Pesth, on the Danube, together form its capital.

Boundaries. On the N. the Carpathian chain, which divides it from Galicia; on the S. and E. Turkey; and on the W. Germany.

Surface. Hungary, like Switzerland, is an inland country, and has no sea-coast. Its surface is in general level, as may be inferred from the many rivers which intersect it; and in the tract of the great streams it has marshes and morasses. The Carpathian chain in the N., and the mountains of Transylvania in the E., give, however, an elevated character to those parts.

Products. The soil, which is fertile, has the vegetable products of the N. and S., and in some districts produces the finest grapes in Europe. Hungary is rich in mineral stones, yielding gold, silver, copper, and iron; and that beautiful gem, the true opal, is its peculiar product. The Hungarian horses are much admired.

Divisions. There are two divisions. 1. Upper Hungary; *chief places*, Presburg, Schemnitz, and Tokay. 2. Lower Hungary; *chief places*, Buda and Pesth. To the E. of Hungary is Transylvania, having Hermanstadt for its capital. To the S. are Sclavonia and Croatia: the former lies between the Drave, the Danube, and the Save. Of the latter Carlstadt is the capital.

Rivers and Mountains. The rivers Danube, Drave, Save, and Theiss. The Krapak or Carpathian moun-

⁹ Hungary had its name from the Hiong-nou, or Huns, a Scythian race N. of the great wall of China. Migrating westwards, numerous hordes entered Europe, and there opposing the Goths, finally settled in it.

tains extend from the borders of Moravia to the confines of Transylvania and Moldavia. From their southern declivities numerous streams descend through Hungary to join the Danube; while their northern sides give birth to some of the large rivers which, traversing Poland or Germany, fall into the Baltic.

Lakes. Platten See and Neusiedler, both in the west.

Places. **PRESBURG**, the ancient capital, is beautifully seated on the Danube. The Emperors of Austria are crowned here, and in the castle are kept the regalia. Pop. 42,000.

BUDA, situate on the right or western bank of the Danube, has magnificent hot-baths. Pop. 50,000. On the opposite side of the river is **PESTH**, with which it is connected by a bridge of boats, and a handsome suspension bridge. Pop. 106,000. The two places together form the present capital of Hungary.

CHREMNITZ and **SCHEMNITZ** are rich mining towns; the former having gold, and the latter silver mines.

TOKAY, on the Theiss, is celebrated for its wine, which, as it reaches the lips only of the higher ranks, has been dignified with the title of Imperial Tokay.

Rivers. The **DANUBE**, a leading feature of Hungary, and which receives all its rivers, enters it a little E. of Vienna; having passed Presburg and Buda, it turns short to the S., and then flowing E., enters Turkey near Belgrade.

The **THEISS**, the second in rank of Hungarian rivers, rises in the Carpathian chain, crosses Hungary from the N., and, after a course of 450 miles, falls into the Danube, W. of Belgrade.

The **DRAVE** rises in the Tyrol chain, and unites with the Danube at Esseck, in Slavonia.

The **SAVE** rises in Carniola, separates Austrian Slavonia from Turkey, and joins the Danube at Belgrade.

Inhabitants. The Hungarians are a brave and noble race, and their services are much valued in the Austrian cavalry. In person, nature has been bounteous. The Hungarian women are beautiful, and the men are robust, handsome, and finely-shaped. Their peculiar and favourite dress has been copied by our hussars¹.

Government. The government is a monarchy, formerly elective, but now hereditary in the house of Austria. The states are a kind of aristocratic senate.

¹ In the Hungarian language, *Huszar* means the twentieth; because twenty peasants were obliged to provide one horseman for the country. Others derive the name from the Tartar *uszar*, which signifies cavalry.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the prevalent religion, although there are a great number of Protestants.

PRUSSIA PROPER.

Boundaries, &c. On the N. the Baltic; on the S. and E. Russia; and on the W. Germany.

Divisions. Those of East and West Prussia. The chief places of the former are Königsberg, the *cap.*, Elbing, Tilsit, and Memel on the Baltic. West Prussia has Dantzic, the *cap.*, Thorn, and Culm, on the Vistula.

Rivers. The Vistula, the Pregel, and the Memel.

Cities. KÖNIGSBERG, on the Pregel (pop. 75,000), is the seat of a university. It has also a considerable trade. Pillau is its port for ships of great burden. Immanuel Kant, the greatest metaphysician of the eighteenth century, was a native of Königsberg, and during a life of eighty years never wandered twenty miles from the city.

DANTZIC (pop. 66,000), well situated on the Vistula, near the Baltic, is strongly fortified, and, with ELBING (pop. 21,000), is the chief place for the exportation of corn in the north.

THORN, on the Vistula, is dear to science, as the birth-place of Copernicus, the astronomer, who taught the true solar system—the revolution of the earth, and of its sister planets, round the sun. Copernicus, who, like Michael Angelo, united many accomplishments, was born in 1472, and died in 1543.

MEMEL has the finest harbour on the Baltic.

Rivers. The PREGEL falls into the Baltic near Königsberg.

The MEMEL, which rises under the name of the Niemen, in Grodno, now part of Russia, having divided Courland from Prussia, enters the latter, and under the name of Memel, falls into the Baltic near Memel. In conjunction with the Dnieper, it forms a communication between the Baltic and the Euxine. The products of northern and southern Europe are thus exchanged.

Surface. East and West Prussia are level districts. The sea-coast is remarkable for two inlets of the sea, spreading into large but shallow sheets of water, and fenced from the Baltic by long, narrow slips of land. They are named the Frische and the Curische Haff; the word Haff meaning a salt lake.

Climate and Products. The air is cold but salubri-

ous. The chief products are corn, hemp, and flax. Amber, an object of ornament and curiosity, is found on the shores of the Baltic ².

Government and Religion. Frederick William IV., the present king, was born on the 15th of October, 1795, and began to reign June 7th, 1840³. By a constitution, recently given, the government is now a limited monarchy. The religion of Prussia is the Lutheran.

Political Rank. Prussia, little favoured by nature as to soil and climate, was raised to political distinction by the creative genius and warlike energies of Frederic II., who found two millions and a half of subjects when he ascended the throne; and having withstood the united efforts of the three great continental powers, left six millions of people, and an increased territory, at his death. Though Prussia is not a power of the very first class, its political influence is great; and, in Germany, it is inferior only to that of Austria. It is a military state; but its ports on the Baltic may in time give it commercial and maritime rank.

Population. The population of the whole Prussian dominions is 17,200,000.

SWITZERLAND⁴.

Situation. This small, but interesting country, the ancient *Helvetia*, which for its romantic scenery has

² Amber is supposed to be a kind of bitumen that issues from the earth in a liquid state, and is afterwards indurated by exposure to the air. When analyzed by the chemist, it yields a vegetable oil and mineral acid.

³ A new bond of union between Great Britain and Prussia has been cemented by the marriage (Jan. 25, 1858) of the Princess Royal of England to Prince Frederic William, eldest son of the heir presumptive to the throne of Prussia.

⁴ Switzerland has its name from the canton of Schweitz, that district having been one of the earliest friends of Swiss freedom. The Swiss date their freedom from the first efforts of the cantons of Uri, Schweitz or Schwitz, and Unterwalden, to throw off the Austrian yoke in 1308.

been called a world of wonders, lies in a central part both of Europe and the N. Temperate Zone. It is remarkable for mountains, valleys, and lakes; is one of the few countries of Europe which have no sea-coast; and is the highest region of that quarter of the globe. So great is its general elevation, that one of its *valleys*, Grindelwald, rises 3150 feet above the level of the sea; a height nearly equal to that of Snowdon, the loftiest mountain in Wales⁵.

Boundaries and Extent. On the N. and E. Germany; on the S. Italy; and on the W. France. It extends from the 45th to the 48th deg. of N. lat., and from the 6th to 10th deg. 30 min. E. long.

Capital. Berne, on the Aar, in 47 deg. of N. lat., and 7 deg. 26 min. of E. long., being 4 deg. and a half S. of London, from which it is distant 7 deg., or 486 English miles S.E. by E. Berne, which is more than 4000 feet above the level of the sea, is the most elevated capital in Europe.

Divisions. Switzerland, formerly divided into 13 cantons, has now 22.

NORTHERN.

<i>Cantons</i> ⁶ .	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Thurgau	Frauenfeld.
Appenzell	Appenzell.
St. Gall	St. Gall.
Schaffhausen	Schaffhausen.
Zurich	Zurich.
Aargau	Aarau.
Zug	Zug.
Basle	Basle.
Soleure	Soleure.

⁵ Some idea may be formed of Swiss geography, by comparing the country to a large town, of which the valleys are the streets, and the mountains groups of contiguous houses.

⁶ Beginning in each division on the E. The cantons are very unequal. Berne contains more than 450,000 inhabitants, while the population of Zug does not reach 20,000. Geneva consists of only 90 square miles, while Grisons has 3000.

CENTRAL.

<i>Cantons.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Grisons	Coire or Chur.
Glarus	Glarus.
Schweitz	Schweitz.
Uri	Altorf.
Unterwalden	Stantz.
Lucerne	Lucerne.
Berne	Berne.
Friburg	Friburg.
Neufchatel	Neufchatel.
Pays de Vaud	Lausanne.
Geneva	Geneva.

SOUTHERN.

Tessino	Bellinzona.
The Valais	Sion.

Chief Places in Switzerland. Berne, Basle, Geneva, Lausanne, Zurich, and Lucerne.

Chief Rivers. The Rhine, the Rhone, and the Aar.

Lakes. Constance, between Switzerland and Germany; Zurich, in the canton of Zurich; Lucerne, in that of Lucerne; Lake Neufchatel or Yverdun, and that of Geneva in the W.; and those of Thun and Brienz in the canton of Berne. Lakes Neufchatel and Geneva are connected by a canal; and thereby the Rhone and the Rhine, the Mediterranean and the German Ocean.

Mountains. The vast chain of Alps; the chief summits of which are, Mont Blanc in Savoy, and Mounts Bernard, Cervin, Rosa, Simplon, and St. Gothard, in Switzerland¹.

¹ On the Alps of Savoy and of the Haut Valais, the line of never-melting snow is from 8500 to 9000 feet above the level of the sea. The line of trees extends to the height of 6700 feet, and that of shrubs to 8500. The fir-tree lives at 6300 feet, and the hardy rhododendron at 7400. Some plants, on a soil of granite, grow at the height of 10,000 feet, above which are a few lichens; but vegetation wholly ceases at 11,000. The lowest line where corn grows is 3750 feet; and where the vine can be cultivated, is 1950 feet.

Places. **BERNE**, the finest town in Switzerland, is in a striking situation, on a bold eminence at the foot of which runs the Aar, almost encircling the town. Its tranquil grandeur gives it the appearance of a Roman city, and it is a place of singular neatness and beauty. Pop. 27,000.

BASIL, or **BASLE**, the largest though not the most populous town of Switzerland, is nobly seated on the Rhine, where that river makes a sudden bend to the N., and becomes navigable. Hans Holbein, the painter, who came to England in the reign of Henry VIII., and painted the portraits of the leading characters of his court, was born at Basil. The learned Erasmus, a native of Holland, received his education here; and justly preferring the place in which his mind and virtues had been trained, to the soil which had merely given him birth, he selected Basil as the retreat of his declining years, and reposes in its cathedral. Pop. 27,000.

ZURICH, delightfully seated on a lake of the same name, has, from its love of literature and the number of its eminent men, been called the *Athens* of Switzerland. Gesner the poet, author of the *Death of Abel*, and many pastorals; Lavater, the physiognomist; and Zimmerman, who wrote on *Solitude*, were born here. At Zurich are kept the bow and arrow with which Tell, the hero*, though not the author of Swiss liberty, is said to have struck the apple off his son's head at Altorf, in the canton of Uri. Pop. 17,000.

GENEVA, finely placed at the W. extremity of the lake, just where its waters flow out and form the Rhone, is the most populous town in Switzerland. The great occupation of the people is watch-making, which employs 7000 persons. It is famed for education, talent, and correct morals; and has been called the metropolis of Protestant Europe, as placed in opposition to Papal Rome. It is one of the two universities of Switzerland. Basil has the other. At Geneva, Calvin preached the doctrines of the Reformation, and here he died in 1564. Pop. 37,000.

LAUSANNE has a fine situation on the N. side of the Lake of Geneva. Here was interred Amadeus VIII., Duke of Savoy, who twice resigned his crown, "*a golden care*," and sought in the shades of retirement that happiness which the splendour of courts and marshalled pomp of armies often fail to give. At Lausanne died, in 1823, Mr. John Kemble, the first tragedian of his age. Pop. 18,000.

CHILLON CASTLE, whose snow-white battlements are erected on a rock on the Lake of Geneva, shines in Swiss history, and is the scene of one of Lord Byron's poems.

HESFENTHAL, in the canton of Uri, is the highest village in Switzerland, being 4540 feet above the level of the sea.

* Stauffacher, Walther Furst, and Arnold de Melchthal, are regarded as the three founders of Swiss liberty, because they laid the foundation of the revolt against the Austrian power.

Rivers. The RHINE springs from three sources near Mount St. Gothard, which unite at Coire, in the Grisons. It passes through Lake Constance, and, issuing from its W. side, goes to Schaffhausen, near which it has a remarkable fall; then flowing to Basle, it leaves Switzerland, and enters Germany. It finally visits the United Provinces, where it divides into three branches. The length of its *Swiss* course is 220 miles. The Rhine ultimately receives the superfluous waters of all the Swiss lakes except those of Geneva, whose outlet is the Rhone².

The RHONE rises in the valley between the Grimsel and Furca Alps near the Rhine, but has an opposite and W. direction. Having crossed the Valais, it enters the Lake of Geneva, and, issuing from it at the opposite end, passes the town of Geneva; soon after which it leaves Switzerland and becomes a French river. The length of its *Swiss* course is 90 miles.

The AAR, an impetuous stream, wholly confined to Switzerland, rises in the centre of the country, near Mount Grimsel; flows through Lakes Brienz and Thun, passes Berne and Soleure, and joins the Rhine opposite to Waldshut. The rapid REUSE, with its deep blue-green waters, issuing from Lake Lucerne, and the transparent LIMMAT, from the Lake of Zurich, join the Aar.

Mountains. The Alps are the most remarkable feature of Switzerland.

Mount ST. BERNARD, which has on it a religious hospice with twelve monks and twenty-six domestics, was founded in the eleventh century by St. Bernard de Manche, a gentleman of Savoy. The monks receive the poor without payment, and succour distressed travellers by sending out the domestics every morning during the winter on different routes. In these charitable offices they are assisted by dogs regularly trained to search for persons buried in the snow. The convent of St. Bernard, situated 8314 feet above the level of the sea, is the highest *permanently* inhabited spot in Europe¹.

Monte ROSA, thus named from its resemblance to an expanded rose, is N. of Mount St. Bernard, and according to some travellers exceeds Mount Blanc in elevation.

Mount SIMPLON is celebrated for the magnificent road which

² The Aar, the chief Swiss tributary of the Rhine, first carries off the superfluous waters of Lakes Brienz and Thun, and then flowing N. of Berne, receives by a small river those of Lakes Neuchâtel and Bienné, which have a communication. From the E. the Aar receives, by the Reuse, the waters of Lake Lucerne, and by the Limmat those of Lake Zurich, which takes the waters of Lake Wallenstadt. Charged with the collected stores, the Aar joins the Rhine.

¹ On this side of Monte Rosa, in the region of eternal snow, are some miners' cabins, which are esteemed the most elevated dwellings in Europe, but they are habitable only two months in the year.

Donaparte made over it, that he might always have a commodious passage for his armies into Italy. This miracle of art, which rivalled the labours of ancient Rome, and triumphed over nature herself, forms a principal entrance into Italy. Its formation employed 30,000 men for five years.

The Alps are rich in historic fame, having been traversed by renowned warriors at the head of large armies. HANNIBAL, CÆSAR, EUGENE, and NAPOLEON, have conducted their legions over these gigantic barriers which Nature has in vain opposed to the daring enterprise of man.

Lakes. Whilst CONSTANCE is distinguished for its superior depth and size among the Swiss lakes, those of LUCERNE and GENEVA are the most beautiful. Lucerne is called the lake of the four sylvan cantons, being environed by the districts of Lucerne, Schweiz, Uri, and Unterwalden. The Lake of Geneva presents one of the most interesting and elegant of figures, that of a crescent, and has delightful scenery. "This lake," says a celebrated traveller, "seems formed to inspire beholders with a love of nature."

"Delightful lake ! whose margin, gay and green,
Smiles in soft contrast to the rugged scene
Of stern-brow'd Alps, whose storms eternal roll,—
How much thy varied charms entrance the soul !
With what high passions must thy prospect move
The heart that beats to liberty and love !
Around, fair freedom builds her lofty throne,
And rocks and valour guard it for her own."

AIKIN.

Surface. Switzerland has been called an epitome of Europe in the sublime and beautiful of nature. The gigantic Alps, their summits crowned with eternal snow, and glittering with ice amidst the regions of storms, boldly rise above the clouds, presenting a magnificent spectacle ; while vast tracts of glaciers², separated by

² Glaciers are, in the first instance, vast beds of ice formed in general above the line of perpetual snow, in the valleys of the mountains. They are sometimes enclosed there immoveably ; and, sometimes, when not held there, descend by the sides of the valleys ; this motion is caused by the weight of the ice, but chiefly by the melting and decrease of the ice beneath. The glacier, losing its centre of gravity, bursts asunder with a dreadful noise, and glides down the declivity until it finds a new support. Could we suppose a torrent, a mile in breadth, and several hundred feet in depth, to be descending down a mountain, rolling waves over each other more than fifty feet in height, and the whole to be

forests, corn-fields, and vineyards, together with lovely lakes, and fertile valleys studded with happy cottages, give an interest to scenes which both delight and astonish.

Climate. Switzerland has not a very happy climate. While its vast mountains, the nursery of cold and storms, render the winter severe, the summer is often sultry, in consequence of the heat reflected from the mountains, and of the confinement of the air by them within the narrow valleys. The longest day is of 15 hours and a half.

Products. The linen, silks, laces, and watches of Switzerland are much esteemed; and cattle, which in the simplest nations constitute the peasant's wealth, are successfully reared.

Inhabitants. A high moral character distinguishes the Swiss, arising partly from their being shut out from the corruptions of the world by their mountains. They are industrious, temperate, and intelligent. Rich in the bounties of nature, and content with a few things, they seem to realize the descriptions of early ages. A Swiss cottage is a lively image of comfort, neatness, and pastoral simplicity. The true value of the Scripture maxim, that a good name is better than riches, is no where more felt than in this comparatively poor, but happy country. Switzerland enjoys no political power, but its name always excites ideas favourable to the inhabitants.

Government. Switzerland, as the ancient *Helvetia*, formed one of the early conquests of Cæsar. In more modern times it constituted a part of the German empire. With the house of Austria it remained until the oppression of its rulers excited the Swiss to revolt in 1307, and after a glorious struggle they established themselves as a free and independent state. Switzerland is a federative republic, consisting of twenty-two independent cantons governed by their own laws and magistrates; but which, for general security, are united into a con-

suddenly fixed and turned into ice, having angular fragments, we might form some idea of a glacier. On the Titlis, one of the Alps, the ice lies 175 feet thick, even in the summer.

federacy governed by a diet or general assembly. The diet is composed of deputies from each of the cantons, and meets at Berne³.

Religion. Of the inhabitants of Switzerland about two-thirds are Protestants, and the remainder Roman Catholics. The Protestant form of Church government is Presbyterianism, and the doctrines generally professed are Calvinistic.

Language. The Swiss speak German, French, or Italian, as the several cantons border on Germany, France, or Italy.

Population. According to the last census the population of Switzerland is 2,392,740.

SPAIN.

Situation. Spain, which was known to the ancients under different names⁴, is in the S.W. part of Europe and central portion of the N. Temperate Zone. Together with Portugal, it is strongly marked by nature for a distinct region of the European continent, with which it is connected only on the N.E.

Boundaries. On the N. the Bay of Biscay and France, from which latter it is separated by the Pyrenees and the river Bidassoa⁵; on the E. and S. the

³ The towns of Zurich, Berne, and Lucerne, were, till recently, the seat of the general government in rotation for periods of two years, but Berne has now been chosen as the political capital of the country.

⁴ By the Greeks it was called *Iberia*, from the river Iberus (the Ebro), and *Hesperia*, from its extreme situation in the west. The Romans called it *Hispania*, a word of uncertain derivation.

⁵ In that part near the Bay of Biscay, where the Pyrenees, instead of prolonging their course to the bay, diverge a little to the S.W., the river Bidassoa, issuing from the mountains, takes up and perfects the boundary line. The Bidassoa falls into the bay between Fontarabia, the frontier town on the Spanish side, and Hendaye, on that of France.

Mediterranean; and on the W. and S.W. Portugal and the Atlantic.

Extent. Between the 36th and 44th deg. of N. lat., and from about the 9th deg. of W. to the 3rd of E. long. Its length from Cape Finisterre, on the W., to Cape Creus, on the E., is about 650 miles; and its breadth from Cape Ortegal in the N., to Cape Tariffa, near Gibraltar, in the S., is 565 miles.

Capital. Madrid, on the Manzanares, in lat. about 40 deg. N., and long. 3 deg. 30 min. W. It is 11 deg. and a half more S. than London, and being 2000 feet above the level of the sea, is, next to Berne in Switzerland, the most elevated capital of Europe.

Surface. Spain, which is formed into a peninsula by the Bay of Biscay, the Atlantic, and the Mediterranean, has a long line of coast on two seas. The interior is traversed by mountain ranges, which run generally in distinct and parallel lines, and from N.E. to S.W. The rivers flow through the interjacent plains and valleys in a similar direction. The soil of Spain is for the most part fertile: in the south it is luxuriant. Here are fragrant pasturage, rich vineyards, and orange, olive, cork, and chestnut groves. The palm, the peculiar pride of the East, is also found in Spain.

Climate. Spain has a fine climate; the summer heat being tempered by sea-breezes. In the central parts, the winter is rendered severe by the elevated tracts. The longest day is of 15 hours' duration in the N., and of 14 in the S.

Products. To no country of Europe has nature been a greater friend than to Spain; it has corn, wine, and oil, to strengthen and cheer the heart of man. The Spanish wool is very fine; and the steel, celebrated in the time of the Romans⁶, is highly valued for its superior temper, supposed to be acquired from the quality of the waters through which it passes. Among the exports of Spain are wines, fruit, rice,

⁶ "And Spaniards temper steel for war."—DRYDEN'S *Virgil*.

liquorice, anchovies, cork, barilla⁷, cochineal⁸, and palm-branches⁹.

Divisions. There are fourteen provinces, *viz.* :—

NORTHERN.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Galicia	Santiago de Compostella, Corunna, Ferrol.
Asturias	Oviedo, Gijon.
Biscay	Bilboa, Vittoria, St. Sebastian.

Towards the Pyrenean Mountains.

Navarre	Pampeluna, Tudela.
Aragon	Saragossa, Teruel.
Catalonia	Barcelona, Tortosa, Tarragona.

EASTERN.

Valencia	Valencia, Alicant.
Murcia	Murcia, Carthagen.

SOUTHERN.

Granada	Granada, Malaga, Almeria.
Andalusia	Seville, Cadiz, Gibraltar, Cordova.

WESTERN.

Leon	Leon, Salamanca, Valladolid.
Estremadura	Badajos, Merida, Placentia.

⁷ Barilla, which in Spain is indigenous only in the districts of Valencia and Murcia, is a rich vegetable salt obtained from a plant having different species. It is used in making glass and soap, and in bleaching linen. Next to the barilla of Spain, that of Sicily is the best.

⁸ Cochineal is nothing but the body of an insect, transformed into the resemblance of a grain, or berry, which is used in dyeing scarlet.

⁹ The palm-branches are sent to Italy, and used there in the religious ceremonies of Palm Sunday. Monaco, a port in Italy, has the exclusive privilege of supplying Rome with palm-branches, whither it annually sends a valuable cargo. The palm has not only been the symbol of victory among the ancient heathens, but is also that of the Christian's triumph. See Rev. vii. 9.

CENTRAL.

*Provinces.**Chief Places.*

Old Castile . . . Burgos, Santander, Segovia.

New Castile . . MADRID, Toledo, Talavera.

Chief Places in Spain. Ports: Bilbao, Santander, Ferrol, and Corunna, on the Bay of Biscay; Barcelona, Tarragona, Valencia, Alicant, Carthagená, Malaga, and Gibraltar, on the Mediterranean; and Cadiz on the Atlantic.

Inland Places. Madrid, the cap., Seville, Granada, Toledo, Salamanca, Saragossa.

Chief Rivers. The Ebro, in the N.E.; the Minho and the Douro, to the N.W.; the Tagus, in the centre; and the Guadiana and the Guadalquivir in the S.

Mountains. The Pyrenees, extending from the Mediterranean to the Bay of Biscay, a distance of 200 miles; the chain of Asturias and Biscay in the N., and connected with the Pyrenees; the Castilian or Guadarama, between Old and New Castile; the central chain, running W. from New Castile into Estremadura; the Sierra Morena¹, or brown mountains, between New Castile and Andalusia; and the Alpuxarras, in Granada, including the Sierra Nevada, or Snowy Ridge.

Mont Perdu, the loftiest of the Spanish Pyrenees, is about 10,578 feet high; and Mulahacen, a peak of the Sierra Nevada, has a height of 10,944 feet. In the Sierra Morena, Cervantes has laid the scene of Don Quixote's adventures.

Capes. Capes Ortegal, Estaca, and Finisterre, in Galicia; Trafalgar, S. of Cadiz, in Andalusia; Tariffa, near Gibraltar; Palos, in Murcia; and Creus, in Catalonia.

The Point del Estaca, a little E. of Cape Ortegal, is the N.; Finisterre, the W.; Tariffa, the S.; and Creus, the E. point of Spain. At Trafalgar, Nelson finished a career which has placed him at the head of naval heroes. He fell Oct. 21, 1805.

¹ The term *Sierra*, peculiar to Spain, and derived from the Latin *serra* (a saw), implies a chain of mountains whose successive peaks resemble a saw.

Islands. Majorca, Minorca, and Iviça, in the Mediterranean.

Bays. The Bay of Biscay, beginning at the Isle of Ushant, off the W. coast of France, and ending at Cape Finisterre, in the N.W. of Spain; Ferrol, Corunna, and Vigo bays, in Galicia; those of Cadiz and Gibraltar in the S., and of Carthagera and Alicant in the E.

Strait. The Strait of Gibraltar, by which the Mediterranean is entered from the Atlantic, and which unites them. It is about 56 miles in length, and the breadth, where narrowest, between Tariffa and Alcazar Point in Africa, is about 18 miles.

Places. MADRID is built on several low hills in a large plain, having on the side of Old Castile the Guadarama chain. It is about 300 miles from the sea every way; and its central position led Philip II. to make it the capital and a royal residence. The Manzanares, on which it stands, being a torrent in winter and shallow in summer, gives it few commercial advantages. Madrid has few attractions, except its royal palace, the fine gate of Alcala, and the Prado, or public walk. Of its 146 churches, not one excites interest. Pop. 260,000.

The ESCURIAL and St. ILDEFONZO to the N.W., and ARANJUEZ to the S. of Madrid, are royal abodes. The Escorial is both a palace and a convent, the residence of the Spanish monarchs while living, and the house appointed for them when dead. This large and costly structure was built by Philip II. to commemorate his victory, in 1557, over the French at St. Quentin, in France.

SEVILLE, on the Guadalquivir, is next in size to Madrid, and is sometimes called the capital of Spain. In its cathedral, which ranks as the largest in Spain, reposes Columbus, who gave us another world. Seville, once famous as an emporium of the Spanish American riches, is now chiefly known for its cigars, snuff, and oranges. Pop. 91,000.

CADIZ, seated on a bay 36 miles in circumference, is the first commercial port in Spain, and before the Spanish American colonies were separated from it, was the deposit of their wealth. Pop. 60,000.

BARCELONA, the chief commercial port of Spain on the Mediterranean, has more flourishing manufactures than any other part of the kingdom. Pop. 120,000. Near it is MONTSERRAT, a solitary mountain, having on one of its sides a monastery of peculiar construction; fifteen hermitages are placed among the woods and the pinnacles of its rocks, which have a pyramidal shape, or in cavities hewn out of stone.

MALAGA, the third commercial port of Spain (pop. 55,000), is

celebrated for its raisins, and for the wine called Mountain, from its being the produce of the neighbouring elevations.

CARTHAGENA, which ranks as the fourth commercial port, has a noble harbour, formed by nature in the figure of a heart. The city, which was founded by Asdrubal, and named after Carthage, was the chief seat of the Carthaginian power in Spain. From it Hannibal began his extraordinary march to invade Italy. Pop. 30,000.

GIBRALTAR, the ancient Calpe, is a peninsular mass of calcareous mountain, 3 miles in length, and three-quarters of a mile in its greatest breadth, and joined to the continent by an isthmus of sand. Its highest point, which is 1439 feet above the level of the sea, commands a view 120 miles every way. Being seated on a spacious bay, at the entrance of the Mediterranean, of which it may be called the advanced guard, Gibraltar is an important naval station. Nature and art have made it impregnable. It was taken by the English under Sir George Rooke, in Queen Anne's reign, and still belongs to them. During the siege of three years by the French and Spaniards, in the late American war, it was nobly defended by General Elliot, afterwards created Lord Heathfield. Pop. 15,000.

SALAMANCA and CIUDAD RODRIGO in Leon, TALAVERA in New Castile, BADAJOS in Estremadura, and VITTORIA in Biscay, are famed for the triumphs of the British arms under the Duke of WELLINGTON in the late Peninsular War.

At ST. JUSTE, near Placentia, died, in 1558, the renowned Emperor Charles V., who, weary of empire and of political and religious strife, resigned his crown, and here sought repose in a convent.

XERES, in the S.W. of Estremadura, gave name to the wine called Sherry.

Rivers. The EBRO, the ancient *Iberus*, rises in the Asturias chain, crosses Navarre, Aragon, and Catalonia, and enters the Mediterranean near Tortosa. The canal of Aragon, 250 miles long, connects, by means of the Ebro, the Mediterranean with the Atlantic.

The TAJO, or TAGUS, the most important river of Spain, and formerly renowned for its golden sands, rises in the chain of Cuenca, in the W. of Aragon, and crosses New Castile, Estremadura, and Portugal, where it enters the Atlantic by the Bay of Lisbon.

The GUADIANA rises in the S. part of the same chain, and flows W. through New Castile and Estremadura to Badajoz, where, turning S., it divides Spain from Portugal, and enters the Atlantic.

The GUADALQUIVER has its source in Granada, flows N. to Ubeda, and crossing Andalusia, passes by Cordova and Seville into the Atlantic.

The DOURO rises in the E. of Old Castile, in the Guadarama chain, near Soria; it crosses Leon, enters Portugal near Zamora, and dividing it from Spain, joins the Atlantic below Oporto.

The MINHO, which is the coast separation between Spain and Portugal, rises in Galicia and falls into the Atlantic.

Government. Spain, which for a long time was divided into separate kingdoms, was first united, in 1492², under one crown, in the persons of Ferdinand and Isabella. The efforts made by the Spaniards to establish a free constitution have hitherto failed: but since the death of Ferdinand VII., a more liberal system of policy appears likely to be established under the constitution of the Spanish monarchy, proclaimed in Madrid on the 16th of June, 1837. By its provisions the power of enacting laws resides in the Cortes in conjunction with the sovereign. The Cortes is composed of two co-legislative bodies, equal in powers—the senate and congress of deputies. The present Queen, Maria Isabella II., who was born the 10th of October, 1830, was proclaimed Queen at Madrid on the 2nd of October, 1833. For some time the business of the Spanish government was carried on under the successive *Regencies* of the Queen Mother and of the brave General Espartero. But, in consequence of a revolution, the Queen was declared of age in November, 1843, and took the reins of government into her own hands.

Political Rank. Spain has resources which, wisely directed, might raise it to a power of the first class, but which have long been paralysed by misrule, and of late by civil wars. Its great extent of coast on the Mediterranean and the Atlantic offers a ready communication with the W. and S. of Europe and the New World, while its near approach to northern Africa presents further advantages. No country is better adapted for naval and commercial greatness, and in the fourteenth century the Spanish marine, both for war and navigation, held the first rank in Europe. It was rendered illustrious by the names of COLUMBUS, MAGELLAN, and MENDANA, but its glory vanished with the Invincible Armada.

Religion. The Roman Catholic, accompanied by a bigotry and superstition which have peopled numerous

² The year 1492 was perhaps the most eventful era of Spain. In it the Moors were subdued, and the separate interests of the several kingdoms were united and therefore strengthened under Ferdinand and Isabella; and in 1492, Columbus, by the discovery of America, opened to Spain those immense treasures, which, if wisely applied, might have excited her noblest energies, but which, in their abuse, have been the nurse of indolence and luxury.

religious houses with monks and nuns³. There were formerly in Spain, says a learned writer, at least 200,000 ecclesiastics, but during the late civil wars the number has been considerably diminished.

Population. The expulsion, in 1492, of the Jews, and of the Moors in 1614, greatly thinned the population of Spain, which at one period possessed more than thirty millions. In 1849, the number of inhabitants was estimated at only 14,216,219.

Inhabitants. Spain was originally peopled by the Celts from Gaul, and by the Moors from Mauritania, in Africa. In the N., especially in Biscay and Asturias, the people are active and martial, and inherit the character of their ancestors, who, as Cantabrians, long resisted the Roman arms. In the central and southern parts the superior ranks are grave and proud: the Spanish grandee is proverbially high-minded; he "feels a stain like a wound," and his nice sensibility weighs the insult rather than the injury. In the southern provinces the Spaniards are in general indolent. They have warm passions, are revengeful, and have not learned the Christian precept to forgive.

Language, Literature, &c. The Spanish tongue is one of the three great southern dialects which are derived from the Latin. It has also a mixture of the Teutonic, enriched by the Arabic. Spain has literary distinction, and is peculiarly the region of poetry and romance. The sixteenth century was its brightest poetic era. QUEVEDA, author of 'The Visions;' LOPEZ DE VEGA, the most prolific writer that ever lived, and who was therefore styled the tenth Muse⁴; and CERVANTES, who has added so much to the stores of innocent amusement by his immortal Don Quixote, enjoy the highest fame. In painting, MORALES, called the divine, VELASQUEZ, and MURILLO, the Spanish Raphael, were the most eminent⁵.

³ According to Laborde, in Catalonia alone there are, besides its eight cathedrals and eighteen collegiate chapters, twenty-two abbeys, a grand priory, and 2784 religious houses.

⁴ He wrote 2400 pieces; of these, above 300 have been published in 24 vols. quarto.

⁵ Murillo died by falling from a scaffold while engaged in the labours of his divine art: a death similar to that of the late English artists Stothard and Gibbons. The former died while copying a figure in a church in Devonshire, and the latter while employed at Chatsworth House, the Duke of Devonshire's seat, in the county of Derby.

PORTUGAL⁶.

Situation. PORTUGAL, the ancient *Lusitania*, occupies nearly the whole W. side of the Spanish peninsula. It is the most western country of Europe and of the ancient world, and lies in the warm part of the N. Temperate Zone.

Boundaries. On the N. and E. Spain; and on the S. and W. the Atlantic. The Minho divides it on the N. from Spain, while the Guadiana is its S. limit.

Extent. Between the 37th and 42nd deg. of N. lat., and from the 7th to the 10th of W. long. The length is about 350 English miles, and the breadth about 100.

Capital. Lisbon, on the Tagus, and near the Atlantic, in lat. nearly 39 deg. N., and long. 9 deg. W., being about 12 deg. more S. than London, from which it is distant 14 deg., or 973 English miles S.W. by S. Lisbon is better situated for an intercourse with America than any other capital of Europe.

Surface. On the W. Portugal has a long range of coast. It is mountainous in the N.E., and in Alentejo. Though less fertile than Spain, Portugal has some delightful spots. Rich vineyards, crystal streams, verdant vales, and groves of orange and cork trees, vary and beautify the scenery.

Climate. The climate of Portugal is salubrious, the air pure, and the sky serene. At Lisbon, which has been named the *Happy*, on account of its climate, the days of fair weather are computed at 200 in the year, and those of settled rain seldom exceed 80. Consumptive persons often visit it on account of its mild winter climate. The longest day in Portugal is of nearly 15 hours' length.

Divisions. Portugal has six provinces.

⁶ Portugal, from *Porto Cale*, the ancient name of Oporto, formerly the chief town.

NORTHERN.

*Provinces.**Chief Towns.*

Entre Douro e Minho⁷ . . . Oporto, Braga.

Tras os Montes⁸ Miranda, Braganza.

CENTRAL.

Beira Coimbra.

Estremadura Lisbon, Setubal, Santarem.

SOUTHERN.

Alentejo Evora, Elvas, Estremoz.

Algarve Faro, Lagos, Tavira.

Chief Places in Portugal. Lisbon, the cap., Oporto, St. Ubes or Setubal, and Faro.

Rivers. The Minho, Douro, Tagus, and Guadiana, already mentioned under Spain, and the Mondego. The Mondego, a native stream, rises in Beira, passes Coimbra, and enters the Atlantic. Portugal has no river above the fourth class.

Capes. Cape Mondego, N. of the river Mondego; Cape Roca, or the Rock of Lisbon, the N., and Cape Espichel, the S. limit of Lisbon Bay; Cape St. Vincent, the S.W. point of Portugal; and Cape St. Maria.

Islands. The *Azores* or *Western Islands*, of which there are nine in number, viz. St. Michael, St. Maria, Terceira, St. George, Graciosa, Fayel, Pico, Flores, and Coros. Madeira and Porto Santo also belong to Portugal, as well as the Cape de Verd Islands.

The late Sir John Jervis, having gained a great victory over the French and Spanish fleets, February 14, 1797, off Cape St. Vincent, was created Earl St. Vincent.

Bays. Caldao or Setubal, in the W.; and Lagos Bay, in the S.

Places. LISBON is one of the greatest commercial cities of Europe. Like ancient Rome, it is built on seven hills. An earthquake, in 1755, destroyed nearly the whole city, which has,

⁷ *Entre Douro e Minho*; that is, the province between the rivers Douro and Minho.

⁸ *Tras os Montes*; that is, beyond the mountains.

however, been elegantly rebuilt. The finest object in Lisbon is the great aqueduct of 35 arches, formed in 1738; and the noblest structure of the kind which has been erected in Europe since the time of the Romans¹. The population of Lisbon was returned in 1845 at 280,000.

Oporto, on the Douro, the second city of Portugal for commerce and population, is the place where most of the Portugal wine (hence called Port) is shipped². Pop. 80,000.

CINTRA³, near Lisbon, has fine scenery, consisting of stupendous rocks, wildly interspersed with wood and water; a convent fixed on a mountain, and seeming to overhang the sea; with a summer palace of Moresque architecture.

BRAGANZA, noted for shawls, gives the title of Duke to the reigning family of Portugal. COIMBRA has the only university in Portugal.

Government. Portugal was, until these few years, governed by an absolute monarch; but the regal power is limited by an upper and lower chamber of representatives, which is now decidedly liberal. The present sovereign, Pedro V., born Sept. 16, 1837, ascended the throne Nov. 15, 1853, on the death of his mother, Donna Maria de Gloria.

Portugal has little political weight, and is chiefly indebted for its existence as an independent state to a close alliance with England. Its position on the Atlantic gives it commercial advantages.

Religion and Population. The Roman Catholic is the national religion of Portugal, which has rather more than three millions and a half of inhabitants.

Language, Literature, &c. The Portuguese tongue, though chiefly derived from the Latin, has many words of French origin. The literature of Portugal rose in the 15th century, the real epoch of her glory. Its genius, like that of Spain, shines in poetry and romance. In the reign of EMMANUEL appeared

¹ An account of the chief Roman aqueducts is given in Butler's *Quest. in Roman Hist.*, Introduct., chap. i. sect. iv.

² The quantity annually exported varies from 50,000 to 70,000 pipes, the greater part of which is sent to England; though it has its name from Oporto, the wine is produced not in the adjacent country, but in *Tras os Montes* and *Entre Douro e Minho*.

³ Cintra, from some resemblance in its situation, has been compared with Malvern, near Worcester. It has also been called the Richmond of Portugal.

RIBEYRO and SAA DE MIRANDA, the authors of some charming eclogues; and FERREIRA, the dramatic and lyric writer; but CAMOENS, at once the glory and shame of Portugal, extinguishes every meaner light by the blaze of his genius. His *Lusiad*, an epic poem, celebrating the expedition of Portugal to the East, has given him immortality.

In the 15th century, Portugal, under Emmanuel, the most renowned and enlightened of her princes, attracted the admiration of Europe by numerous geographical discoveries; and while Columbus discovered a new world in the West, to Portugal belongs the honour of having laid open the East by VASCO DE GAMA's expedition round the Cape of Good Hope. For more than a century Portugal held the undivided dominion of the Indian seas, and was one of the first maritime powers of Europe.

ITALY.

Situation. This interesting region, called *Hesperia* by the Greeks, and *Italia* by the Romans, and which has been so often celebrated by the poet, the orator, and the historian, is a large peninsula in the S. of Europe, and in a central part of the N. Temperate Zone. In shape it somewhat resembles the human leg.

Boundaries. On the N. Germany, Switzerland, and the Lake of Geneva; on the E. the Gulf of Venice; on the S. the Mediterranean; and on the W. that sea and France.

Extent. From the 38th to nearly the 47th deg. of N. lat., and from the 6th to the 18th deg. of E. long. The length is about 600 English miles; but its greatest breadth, that of the N. part, is not half that extent.

Capital. Though the different Italian states have their own capital, Rome is usually termed the metropolis of Italy⁴. It is on the Tiber and near the Mediterranean

⁴ The geographical shape of Italy, though it has many advantages for a great and commercial nation, has this impediment to its separate existence as one independent state, that, its length being too great for its breadth, there is no point sufficiently central to preserve the due influence of a metropolis, in relation to its extreme N. and S. provinces; and that the people of Lombardy and Naples, being locally so far divided, and differing

in lat. 42 deg. N., and long. about 12 E., being nine degrees and a half more S. than London, from which it is distant 13 deg., or 903 English miles S.E.

Surface. The peninsula of Italy, which projects far into the Mediterranean, has been called an immense promontory, advancing into a large lake. On the N. are the Alps, stretching from sea to sea, and the extensive plains of Lombardy, fertilized by the Po and its tributary streams. Tuscany has been called the garden of Italy, on account of its fine air and rich soil. In the centre of the peninsula, near the coast, between Valleri and Terracina, is the fertile but unhealthy district, the Pontine Marshes. The kingdom of Naples is in general mountainous, being crossed by the Apennines. It has, however, luxuriant valleys. On the W. coast are many bays.

Climate. The climate of Italy is various. The air is generally serene; and an Italian sky has, from its warmth and purity, become proverbial. The mountainous districts are, however, cold; and the low country, near the shores, is unhealthy. The *malaria*, as the exhalations from it are termed, occasion dangerous slow fevers. The longest day is 15 hours in the N., and 14 in the S.

Products. In Italy, which is called the garden of Europe, nature produces her gifts almost spontaneously: it has the richest fruits and most odoriferous flowers. Wine, olive-oil, raw silk, fruit, capers, maccaroni, and anchovies, are exported to France and England. The chief manufactures are gold and silver stuffs, rich velvets, mirrors, and other glass ware.

Divisions. Italy has the following divisions:—

in climate and habits, and the variety of temper which climate and habits produce, can hardly be united under the same government. For these reasons Italy, after the demolition of the Roman Empire, was broken up into different subdivisions.—*Scott's Life of Bonaparte.*

NORTHERN.

<i>States.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
The kingdom of Sardinia ⁵ , including Savoy ⁶ , Pied- mont, the late republic of Genoa, and the island of Sardinia	Chamberry (in Savoy), Turin, the <i>cap.</i> , Ales- sandria, Nice, Genoa, and Cagliari (in Sar- dinia).
Lombardy, or the Austrian States, includes Milan, the duchy of Mantua, and the late republic of Venice ⁷	Venice, Padua, Milan, Lodi, Cremona, Como.
The Duchies of Parma ⁸ and Modena ⁹	Parma, Modena.

CENTRAL.

Tuscany ¹⁰ and Lucca ¹¹ . (Pop. 1,817,000)	Florence, the <i>cap.</i> , Leg- horn, Pisa, Sienna, Lucca.
The Pope's Territories, or the States of the Church. (Pop. 3,017,000)	Rome, the <i>cap.</i> , Ravenna and Ancona on the Adri- atic, Ferrara, Bologna, and Urbino, inland.

⁵ The present King of Sardinia, Victor Emmanuel, succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father, March 23rd, 1849. Pop. 4,916,000.

⁶ Savoy, a country of lofty mountains and narrow valleys, lies between the Lake of Geneva, the Rhone, and the central Alps, which last divide it from Piedmont.

⁷ Austrian Italy is divided from the Sardinian States by the Tessino, and from those of the Church by the Po. On the Adriatic, the territories of the Church extend from the Tronto southwards to the Ferrara branch of the Po. The Emperor of Austria, Francis Joseph, is now King of Lombardy and Venice. Pop. 5,500,000.

⁸ Parma was given to Maria Louisa, Archduchess of Austria, and late Empress of France, as consort of Bonaparte. On her death, in 1847, it passed to the Duke of Lucca. Pop. 509,000.

⁹ Modena is subject to the Archduke Francis d'Este. Pop. 606,160.

¹⁰ Tuscany is subject to an Austrian Archduke.

¹¹ The Grand Duke of Lucca resigned his hereditary dominion to Tuscany in 1847, and himself occupies the place of Maria Louisa, in Parma.

SOUTHERN.

*States.**Chief Places.*

The kingdom of Naples ² , or of the Two Sicilies, consists of the southern part of Italy and the island of Sicily	}	Naples, the <i>cap.</i> , Capua, Salerno, Tarento, Pa- lermo.
--	---	---

There are also Monaco, a small principality in the south of Piedmont, under the protection of Sardinia, and San Marino, a small republic within the Papal States.

Chief Places in Italy. Rome, Naples, Florence, Leghorn, Venice, Milan, Mantua, Turin, and Genoa.

Chief Rivers. The Po, pervading the N. of Italy; the Arno, in Tuscany; and the Tiber, in the centre of Italy.

Mountains. The Alps, encircling the N.; the Apennines, running through Italy from N.W. to S.E., at a nearly equal distance from the two seas; the volcanic mountain of Vesuvius, eight miles S. of the city of Naples, and impending over its gulf; and Mount Etna in Sicily.

The Alps extend a distance of 500 miles from Nice, near the Gulf of Genoa, on the W., to the Gulf of Canero on the Adriatic, their E. limit. They are divided into the Maritime, Cottian, Gratian, Pennine, Rhetian, Julian, and Carnic Alps. From the Alps descend the rivers of northern Italy; while the Apennines divide its central and southern streams into those which flow E. into the Adriatic, and those which, flowing W., join the Mediterranean. The point of junction where the Alps and the Apennines unite is at Mount St. Jaques, above Genoa, where the Alps, running N.W., extend to Mont Blanc, their highest peak; and the Apennines, inclining S.E., gradually rise to Mount Vellino, the loftiest of the range. MONT BLANC, so named from the deep mantle of snow which not only clothes its summits but reaches

² The present King of Naples, Ferdinand (Charles) II., who was born January 12, 1810, succeeded his father, Francis I., November 8, 1830. In December, 1857, a terrific earthquake caused immense damage in some of the provinces of Naples, overthrowing whole towns, and attended with a melancholy loss of life.

far down its sides, rises 15,730 feet above the level of the sea, and is generally considered the highest point of Europe.

Bays and Gulfs. The bay of Naples; the gulfs of Gaeta and Salerno in the W., and that of Tarento in the S.

Straits. The strait of Bonifacio, between Corsica and Sardinia, and that of Messina, which is a mile in breadth from Cape Faro in Sicily to Cape Volpe in Calabria. The strait is thought to have been formed by an earthquake breaking the isthmus which joined Sicily to the continent.

In the strait of Messina, and at the distance of 6047 yards from each other, are the whirlpool CHARYBDIS and the rock SCYLLA, which have been clothed with more than real terrors by geographers. In endeavouring to avoid the whirlpool, mariners sometimes were dashed on the rock: hence the saying, when a person in attempting to avoid one difficulty falls into another—"While wishing to avoid Charybdis he fell upon Scylla."

Islands. Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, and Malta; Elba, E. of Corsica, Ischia, and Capri, in the bay of Naples; and the Lipari Isles, N. of Sicily.

Capes. Di Leuca, the S.E., and Spartivento, the S.W. point of Italy: Gaeta and Palinura on the W. coast².

Lakes. Maggiore, Lugano, Como, Iseo, and Guada, at the foot of the Alps in the Austrian States; Lake Perugia, the ancient Thrasymene, W. of Perugia, nearly in the centre of Italy.

Places. TURIN, an elegant city on the river Po, is the residence of the King of Sardinia. Its situation combines the beautiful and the sublime; a background of green hills and pending vineyards; the majestic Alps in the horizon; the rich plains of Lombardy, and the Po, the king of Italian floods, grace its scenery. The arcades, which here, as at Bologna, form the lowest story of most of the streets, protect passengers from rain and sunshine. At Turin, in a royal sepulchre, the most costly in Europe, reposes Victor Amadeus, Duke of Savoy. Pop. 179,000.

GENOA rises from the Mediterranean like an ancient theatre, and its marble palaces, as viewed from the sea, well entitle it to the epithet of the Superb³. Genoa has manufactures of damasks,

² Gaeta, the ancient Cajeta, was the grave of the nurse of Julius Cæsar; Palinura, that of his pilot *Palinurus*.

³ The Italians designate their principal cities by characteristic appellations; hence the following: Lucca, the industrious;

and of gold and silver tissues. Its rich velvets are used, among other purposes, for the robes of the great while living, and as a covering for their coffins when dead. Genoa boasts of giving birth to Columbus, but has no right to glory in an enterprise which she refused to encourage. Pop. 115,000.

MILAN, which stands in a rich plain, midway between the Alps and the Po, is the largest and most populous Italian city after Naples, and is even said to cover more ground than that place. It is almost the only important city in the world which is not built upon a river. It communicates, however, by a canal, with the Tessino and the Adda, and thereby with the Lakes Maggiore and Como. The cathedral, which was begun in the 14th century, and is second only in dimensions to St. Peter's at Rome, is a beautiful specimen of florid Gothic, and is of the finest white marble, which dazzles with its brightness when its pinnacles are lighted up by the sun. Pop., with suburbs, 185,000.

Near LODI, a large town S. of Milan, Parmesan cheese is made, which is said to be thus called because it was brought into notice by a princess of Parma.

MANTUA, seated on a kind of island produced by three lakes, formed by the Mincio, is the strongest fortification of Italy. It is immortalized by the birth of Virgil, the prince of Latin poets, who was born 70 years before Christ, and flourished in the Augustan age. Mantua-makers received their names from this place, in the same way as milliners, originally spelt *milaners*, derived their appellation from Milan, because they dealt in commodities which came from it. Pop. 29,900.

VENICE, which seems to float upon the sea, is built upon 72 small islands, and is the most extraordinary city in the world. Instead of streets it has canals, and intercourse is kept up, not by coaches and carts, but by boats called gondolas. A horse is seldom seen, unless exhibited as a sight. The city is magnificent, and has numerous bridges, domes, and palaces. The Oriental style of the ducal palace, of the cathedral, and other ancient buildings, reminds the traveller of the close connexion of Venice with Constantinople and the East, before the discovery of a passage to India by the Cape of Good Hope transferred its wealth to the central and northern nations of Europe. The population, which at the end of the 17th century amounted to nearly 200,000, is now only 115,000.

PARMA exhibits in its noble palaces, but silent streets and inactive commerce, a melancholy contrast of former grandeur and present poverty. Its cathedral is adorned by the fine paintings of Correggio. Pop. 40,000.

FLORENCE, delightfully seated on the Arno, in a plain protected by the Apennines from the northern and eastern blast,

Genoa, the superb; Bologna, the fat; Florence, the fair; Padua, the learned; Rome, the holy; Venice, the wealthy; Naples, the noble; Milan, the great; Ravenna, the ancient; and Ferrara, the civil.

and luxuriant with olive-trees and vineyards, has from its patronage of literature, arts, and sciences, been regarded as the Athens of Italy. It boasts a noble Gallery of Paintings and Antiques, the glory of which is the famous Venus de Medici, "the bending statue that enchants the world," and which is deemed a personification of all that is graceful, elegant, and beautiful in the female form. The church of St. Croce, which has been called the Westminster Abbey of Florence, *il Panteone de Firenze*, the Pantheon of Florence, on account of its monuments to the illustrious dead, contains, among others, the remains of Galileo⁵, the astronomer; of Machiavelli, the political writer; and of Michael Angelo, whose comprehensive genius excelled in painting, sculpture, architecture, and poetry⁶. Yet, among those who have immortalized Florence, we look in vain for a memorial of him who was her highest ornament, and perhaps the most exalted genius of Italy—Dante. Pop. 110,000.

LEGHORN, or LIVORNO, the port of Tuscany, is the most commercial city in Italy. Among its exports are the straw hats to which it gives name, and the celebrated LUCCA oil. Pop. 80,000.

BOLOGNA, a large and flourishing place, has the epithet of *la grassa*, the fat, from its rich and plenty-diffusing environs. It gave birth to the great artists, the Caracci, Guido, Albano, and Domenichino, and was the domicile of two famous schools—the Lombard and the second Roman. The gallery of Bologna contains more fine paintings than any other collection in Italy. In it are those miracles of art, the St. Cecilia of Raphael, and the Murder of the Innocents of Guido. The St. Cecilia is said to have been the inspiring genius which formed the three Caracci. Pop. 75,000.

ROME, the mistress of the ancient world, and in modern times the seat of a spiritual empire, extensive and despotic like its former one, is replete with relics of ancient grandeur. The city is still enclosed within the wall of the Emperor Aurelian, a circuit of about 21 miles, but two-thirds of this space are covered with vineyards and gardens. Among its ruins we have only room to select the PANTHEON for its beauty, and the COLISEUM for its grandeur. The former, which was erected in the reign of Augustus, and dedicated to all the gods, is still entire, being now a Christian church. The latter was an amphitheatre, in which gladiators fought with wild beasts. Among the churches of modern Rome, that of St. Peter is pre-eminent, as the largest and the noblest that was ever consecrated to the Deity. The Vatican palace, the winter residence of the Pope⁷, is celebrated

⁵ Galileo, by a singular coincidence, was born on the day that Michael Angelo, the great painter, died, Feb. 17, 1563; and he died the day on which Sir Isaac Newton was born, Dec. 25, 1643.

⁶ The painting of the Last Judgment, the statue of Moses, and the cupola of St. Peter's, attest the varied genius of Angelo.

⁷ The present Pope, Pius IX., born May 12, 1792, was raised to the Popedom June 16, 1846.

for its library; and contains the richest treasures of ancient and modern art, the Belvidere Apollo, and the masterpieces of Michael Angelo and Raphael. Pop. (1855), 177,460.

NAPLES, built like a theatre, on the side of a lofty hill, and open to a beautiful bay, is, next to Constantinople, the finest situated capital in the world, and ranks the fourth in population among European cities, having (Jan. 1, 1857) 419,850 inhabitants. Near it were POMPEII and HERCULANEUM, both destroyed, A.D. 79, by the same eruption of Mount Vesuvius. They were discovered in the last century, and laid open to the curiosity of visitors, who thus walked in the streets, and entered the houses, temples, and theatres of a people who lived more than seventeen centuries ago.

Rivers. The Po, which was of classical fame as the Eridanus, and celebrated by the muse of Ovid and Virgil, is the king of Italian rivers. It rises at the foot of Mount Viso, about 30 miles from Turin; and, after a nearly straight course of 300 miles through the great plain of Northern Italy, falls into the gulf of Venice, having received in its passage thirty rivers, among which are the TARNABO and the TREBIA from the S., and the DORIA, TESSINO, ADDA, MINCIO, and OGLIO, from the N. The latter carry to the Po the waters of the Alpine lakes⁸. North of the exit of the Po, the ADIGE, which comes from the Tyrolese Alps and passes Verona, falls into the Adriatic.

The ARNO rises in the Apennines, passes Florence and Pisa⁹, in the lovely vale to which it gives name, and joins the Mediterranean.

The TIBER, celebrated by poets and historians, has its source in the Apennines, passes Perugia, and carries its yellow waters into the Mediterranean, after having its banks crowned by the eternal city of Rome. It is the largest river of central Italy.

The RUBICON, also of historic fame as the ancient boundary between Italy and Gaul, rises in the Apennines, and flows, under the name of Fiumecino¹, into the Adriatic between Ravenna and Rimini, the ancient Ariminum.

Lakes. While the Swiss lakes are in general of a sombre character, those of Italy are gay. Lake MAGGIORE is remarkable for the Borromean isles, on one of which are the palace and romantic gardens of the prince of that name. The stupendous road over the Alps, the grandest memorial of the ambition and genius of Napoleon, by which he united Paris and Milan, passes along the whole length of the lake. Lake Como,

⁸ The Tessino is the outlet of Lake Maggiore, which receives the waters of Lake Lugano; the Adda is the outlet of Lake Como; the Mincio of Lake Iseo; and the Oglio of Lake Garda; and these rivers join the Po.

⁹ Pronounced as if spelt *Peesa*. The Italian *i* is sounded like the English *ee*. Thus Guido, the painter, is called Gueedo; and Urbino, the birthplace of Raphael, Urbeeno.

¹ That is, little river. *Fiume* is the Italian for river.

embosomed in the mountains of the Grisons and Valteline, is of a more romantic character; and is much frequented by travellers from Austria. The younger Pliny, a native of Como, had villas on its banks; but no vestiges of them remain. The other lakes of Italy are chiefly famed by the muse and in history. Virgil, in his celebrated panegyric on Italy, compares Lake GUARDA, when agitated by a storm, to the sea. On the banks of Lake PERUGIA, the ancient Thrasymene, Hannibal defeated the Romans. Lake ALBANO is on Mount Albano, the original seat of the Romans; and the lakes near Naples, the fabled entrance of the infernal regions, have been immortalized by Virgil in the sixth book of the *Æneid*.

ISLANDS OF ITALY.

SICILY, the largest and most valuable island of the Mediterranean, having a length of 170 miles, with a breadth of 70, is a kingdom annexed to that of Naples. Its form is triangular, each angle having a cape; and from its three points it was anciently named Trinacria². That fertility still exists which made it the granary of ancient Rome, and on account of which the Sicilian coins had on them the figure of Ceres, the goddess of Agriculture. The vine is a principal object of care, and there are nineteen different kinds of grapes. Sicily also has the finest fisheries in the Mediterranean: two hundred species of fish frequent the Sicilian seas. The chief places are PALERMO, the splendid and luxurious capital (pop. 180,000), Messina, Catania, and Syracuse. Messina has a fine harbour: Catania has been often destroyed by earthquakes and eruptions of Etna, whose base is five miles distant: SYRACUSE was the birthplace of Archimedes; and by its walls and his wonderful machines it was long defended against the Romans. Sicily exports barilla, wine, olive-oil, manna, sweet and bitter almonds, and anchovies. In the E. part of the island is Mount ETNA, the loftiest volcanic mountain of Europe, its height being 10,874 feet, while its circumference is more than 70 miles. It is divided by nature into three zones or girdles, as distinct, both in climate and productions, as the three zones of the earth. The upper part is marked by a circle of ice and snow³, extending on all sides to the distance of about 8 miles. In the centre of this circle is the great crater: a girdle of thick and verdant forests surrounds the middle; while the lower region to the base of the mountain, consists of vineyards, cornfields, and orchards, rendered fruitful by the lava, which, after a number of ages, becomes a rich soil. The snow of Etna, like that of Vesuvius, forms a valuable branch of commerce.

The LIPARI isles are twelve in number. Stromboli, one of them, is a volcano. From the perpetual fires of its vast crater,

² Cape Faro on the E., Passaro on the S., and Boco on the W.

³ It is in allusion to the snowy region of Etna that the inhabitants of Sicily call it the high-priest of the mountains, who, in his white surplice, offers incense to Heaven.

which is a mile in circumference, and inferior in size only to that of Etna, Stromboli is called the Lighthouse of the Mediterranean.

MALTA, the ancient *Melita*, lies, with its dependency Gozo, between Sicily and Africa. The island, being strong both by nature and art, is called the key of the Mediterranean. It belongs to the British. Its base is a white freestone, and the soil, though in few spots more than six inches deep, being made fertile by numerous springs and a fervent sun, produces corn, wine, and cotton. The Maltese oranges are very fine; and as many of them are from the orange-bud ingrafted on the stock of the pomegranate, their juice is a deep red. Malta was given, in 1630, by the Emperor Charles V., to the Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, when the Turks expelled them from Rhodes. Valetta, so named from the grand-master, its founder, is the capital. The inhabitants of Malta are partly of Arabic origin, and speak that language mixed with the Italian. St. Paul was shipwrecked at Malta. See Acts xxvii.

SARDINIA, which confers a regal title, is about 140 miles long, and 70 broad. It produces wine, oil, fruits, and salt: the coast has corals and anchovies. Cagliari is the capital. Sardinia was one of the granaries of ancient Rome ⁴.

CORSICA, a mountainous and woody island, forms a department of France: Bastia is the chief town. **AJACCIO**, in the W. of the island, gave birth in 1769 to Bonaparte; and **ELBA**, an island belonging to Tuscany, and famed for its iron-mines, was selected by him as his residence when he abdicated the throne of France in 1814. **CAPRI**, or **CAPREE**, in the bay of Naples, is famous as the retreat where the Roman Tiberius pursued his guilty pleasures.

Government. The sovereigns of Italy are despotic in their territories. With the exception of the Pope, the Emperor of Austria has the greatest political influence. Besides that which he enjoys in his own States, those of Parma, Modena, and Tuscany, are ruled by branches of his house; and its alliance by marriage with the royal family of Naples secures an influence in Southern Italy.

Religion. The religion of Italy is the Roman Catholic, the spiritual head of which, the Pope, resides at Rome.

Population. Italy, including the kingdom of Naples, that is, of the Two Sicilies ⁵, and Sardinia, is estimated to contain about 25 millions of inhabitants. The population of Naples is estimated at 6,613,000, and of Sicily 2,090,500.

⁴ *Sardinia ferax*; fertile Sardinia.—HORACE.

⁵ The kingdom of the Two Sicilies, that is, Naples, comprehends the Terra di Lavoro, the Albruzzos, Apulia, and Calabria, and the island of Sicily, with several small islands adjacent.

Inhabitants. Climate and situation influence the character of the Italians. In the north, which has a moderate temperature, and which borders on Switzerland and Germany, the people are industrious, and, like their Swiss and German neighbours, frank and sedate; while in the warmer region of Naples, indolence and ungoverned passions, excited by a fervent sun, prevail. The Genoese and Tuscans are in general the most active, and therefore the most comfortable and happy, of the people of Italy. The mind of the Italian is acute and inventive; and if modern Italy does not sustain her ancient intellectual pre-eminence, she still enjoys a respectable rank in literature and in the arts. Alfieri, and Canova the modern Phidias, have shed renown on her poetry and sculpture; and "in music Italy has carried the harmony of sounds far beyond the limits of ancient skill and science." In his manners the Italian is courteous, easy, and polite. A slender person, black hair, sparkling eyes, and a dark olive complexion mark his figure and physiognomy. The women, who are noble and graceful, have beautiful features and majestic forms. Raphael and other great painters derived their ideas of female beauty from their own countrywomen.

Language, Literature, and the Arts. The Italian language, which is formed from the Latin, is the most beautiful and melodious of the dialects derived from that source. The Tuscan is the standard of purity in the language of modern Italy.

Italy, the favourite abode of the four sister arts, has had, like England, two splendid epochs of the human mind—the period usually termed the Augustan, and the age of the Medici. Among the illustrious names, which at different periods have dignified Italian literature, are those of DANTE, called the Homer of modern Italy, because he was the father of her poetry; of PETRARCH, the Horace of the middle ages, and who was invited, at one and the same time, by the senate of Rome and the University of Paris, to accept the poetic crown; of TASSO, who, in the sixteenth century, gave to Italy what she had received from Virgil in the Augustan age—a noble epic poem⁶; and of ARIOSTO, who was decorated by imperial hands with the meed of poets⁷, and who has been styled the poetic rainbow of Italy after her long wars.

Painting has vied with poetry in rendering Italy immortal. Besides the name of RAPHAEL, the prince of modern painters, the Italian school boasts those great masters, LEONARDO DA VINCI, MICHAEL ANGELO, and CORREGGIO, who have enabled it to snatch the palm of superiority from the rival schools of Holland and Flanders⁸.

⁶ Virgil wrote "The Æneid," and Tasso, "The Jerusalem Delivered," both noble epic poems.

⁷ Three contemporary sovereigns honoured themselves by honouring men of genius. Henry VIII. patronized Holbein; it was in the arms of Francis I. that Leonardo da Vinci expired; and Charles V. crowned Ariosto with laurel.

⁸ The Italian school comprised a period of nearly 500 years.

Italy, concentrating many rays of intellectual greatness, has bestowed on philosophy a GALILEO, whose invention, or at least improvement of the telescope, brings the distant glories of the heavens near us; and to navigation she has given a GIOVIA, who, by his mariner's compass, has enabled mankind to visit the remotest regions of the earth.

MODERN GREECE.

This classical land, the cradle of civilization, of sciences, and of literature, was for three centuries held in a state of complete degradation by the Turks. In 1820, however, an insurrection broke out, when the Greeks made a brave stand for their independence; but, after many sufferings and privations, they were unable to rescue themselves from the Turkish yoke, till the armed intervention, in 1827, of England, France, and Russia, in pursuance of a treaty concluded in London, extorted from the Porte an agreement, by which their independence was secured. It was stipulated that the country should be governed by a constitutional monarch; but the Greeks being agitated by violent dissensions, did not for some time fix on a sovereign who was to rule over them. At length, however, the crown was conferred on Prince Otho, of Bavaria, who ascended the throne January 25, 1833. In 1843, a revolution broke out, which began and finished in a day, without any bloodshed, the king having been compelled by the people to promise that he would cause a more liberal system of government to be adopted, and a popular constitution has since been granted in accordance with this promise.

Cimabue, its founder, who was called the father of modern painters, died in 1300. Salvator Rosa and Carlo Maratta, its latest ornaments, died, the one in 1673, and the other in 1713. The Italian school comprises that of Florence, whose great master is Michael Angelo; the Roman school, of which Raphael is the glory; and the Lombard or the Venetian, which boasts Titian, Giorgione, Correggio, and Parmeggiano. To the school of Raphael succeeded the second Roman school, or that of the three brothers, the Caracci, of whom Annibal was the greatest. His scholars were Albano, Domenichino, and Guido.

GREECE is bounded on the N. by Turkey; on the W. and S. by the Mediterranean, and on the E. by the Archipelago; but "what is, or is not Greece," as observed in the *Encyclopedia of Geography*, "is a question of no little difficulty."

The new State of Greece lies between 36 deg. 21 min. and 39 deg. 34 min. N. lat., and between 20 deg. 42 min. and 26 $\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. long., comprehending the Morea (*the ancient Peloponnesus*⁹), and Hellas or Karlarli, Lepanto, and Negropont, as far S. as the gulfs of Arta and Volo. Hellas is bounded by Thessaly (now *Trikkhala*) and Albania (now *Joannina*) on the N., and by the gulf of Lepanto on the S., including the island of Negropont, Hydra, the Cyclades¹, and Crete or Candia.

Divisions. Modern Greece has the following districts, &c.:—

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Ancient Greece.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Hellas (or Karlarli, Lepanto, and Negropont) . . .	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> Ancient Bœotia, Attica, Megaris, Phocis, Locris, Doris, Ætolia, and Acarnania. . . </div> </div>	Athens, the cap., Livadia, Thebes, Salona, Nepakto or Lepanto, and Missolonghi.
The Morea ² . .	<div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> <div style="font-size: 3em; vertical-align: middle; line-height: 1;">{</div> <div style="display: inline-block; vertical-align: middle;"> The Ancient Peloponnesus . . </div> </div>	Tripolizza, Corinth, Argos, Nauplia or Napoli di Romania, Napoli di Malvasia, Mistra, Coron, Modon, Navarino ³ , and Patras.

⁹ The *Morea*, or the ancient *Peloponnesus*, was formerly divided into six provinces, viz.—Achaia, Elis, Arcadia, Argolis, Messenia, and Laconia.

¹ The *Cyclades* surround the small island of *Delos*, as with a circle.

² The *Morea* is said to be thus named from its resemblance in shape to a mulberry-leaf. *Morus* is the Latin for *mulberry-tree*. Its angular recesses and bays give it also the form of a plantain-leaf.

³ Navarino, anciently *Pylæ*, the reputed birthplace of the

Gulfs. The gulfs are those of Lepanto and Patras, N. of the Morea; Ægina and Nauplia, on the E.; Kolokythi and Koron, on the S.; and Arcadia, on the W.

Chief Rivers. Aspropotamo, in Karlarli; Asopo, in Negropont; and Roufia, in the Morea.

Mountains. Zagara, the ancient *Helicon*, Pindus, and Parnassus, were the honoured seats of the Muses; and on the last of these, which has an elevation of 5000 feet, flourished, and still flourishes, the laurel, the meed of heroes and poets.

Islands. In the Archipelago⁴ are Skyro, Andro, Salamis or Coluri, Egina, Delos, Naxia or Naxos, and Paros, with the large island of Negropont or Egripo, the ancient Eubœa.

The islands of the Archipelago, the Ægean Sea of antiquity, are supposed to be the summits of mountains in a country submerged by the irruption of the Black Sea, the straits being rent asunder by an earthquake. This opinion is founded on their general aspect, most of them appearing to have suffered from a violent inundation, which, washing away the soil, left only naked rock. Diodorus Siculus, the historian, records it as a fact.

Places. MISSOLOGHI, a strong depôt of the Greeks during their contests with the Turks, is N. of the gulf of Lepanto, and opposite the isle of Cephalonia. Here, April 19, 1824, died the celebrated poet, Lord Byron, who had gone there to assist the Greeks in their struggle for freedom.

ATHENS, the city of Minerva, "the eye of Greece and of the civilized world," was peculiarly dignified by wisdom and genius. Her poets, her philosophers, and her orators have delighted and instructed all succeeding ages; while her noble ruins, notwithstanding the injuries of time and violence, have excited and still attract their admiration⁵. Among the latter are, the Acropolis

venerable Nestor, is on an eminence which overlooks a spacious harbour. Here, October 20th, 1827, the combined English, French, and Russian fleets destroyed that of Turkey.

⁴ The islands of the Archipelago may be divided between Europe and Asia by the following limitation, which it may be useful for a scholar to know. A line drawn from the entrance of the Dardanelles, passing between Lemnos and Tenedos, between Skyros and Ipsara, and to the S.E. between Staupalaia and Cos, and between Candia and Scarpanto, will assign the islands on its west side to Europe, and those on the east to Asia.

⁵ The climate of Athens is constantly dry and serene; hence the marbles used in the ancient buildings, though exposed for ages to the weather, still retain their polish.

or citadel, which now exhibits, though in a mutilated state, the works of the age of Pericles, and which has on it the Parthenon, and the Temple of Minerva Polias, or Protectress of the City⁶, the former of which is deemed the finest remaining specimen of Grecian architecture; the Temple of Theseus, which is the most entire ancient edifice in the world⁷; the octagonal Temple of the Winds, said to be built by Pericles⁸, and the choragic monument of Lysicrates, commonly called the Lantern of Demosthenes¹. Pop. 27,800.

CORINTH, happily placed between two seas, had great commercial wealth. Its position made it the key and bulwark of the Peloponnesus. It was famous for the arts, especially painting. The Romans, who took and destroyed it 146 years B.C., imbibed their love for the fine arts from the pictures and statues which they found in it and conveyed to Rome. Corinth gave name to the most elaborate of the four orders of Grecian architecture. Modern Corinth (*Coranto*) has few ancient remains, and is now but a small town, with a population of about 2000, though its Acropolis, or citadel, is one of the bulwarks of Greece. A recent earthquake having almost entirely destroyed the place, it is intended not to permit any new buildings to be erected on the site of the old town, but to found a new Corinth on the side of the bay.

MISTRA, in the S. of the *Morea*, is within sight of ancient SPARTA, renowned for her stern virtue, the severe discipline of her laws, and the sacrifice of private feeling to the public good.

Islands. NAXIA, or NAXOS, the largest and one of the most fertile of the Cyclades, of which it is called the queen, was the fabled birthplace of Bacchus, to whom it was sacred. In it flourished the vine, whose juice he and his many votaries have so much loved.

DELOS, a barren rock N. of Naxia, is the centre island of the Cyclades². Here are still some fine ruins of the Temples of

⁶ The Temple of Minerva Polias is as closely copied as the different circumstances would admit in the New Church at St. Pancras.

⁷ The Temple of Theseus was built soon after the battle of Marathon, 430 B.C.

⁸ The Temple of the Winds has been imitated at the Observatory at Oxford. The steeple and vestibule of the Church at St. Pancras are also copied from this temple.

¹ From the monument of Lysicrates has been taken the cupola of the Chapel in Waterloo-place.

² The ancients divided the isles of the *Ægean Sea* (the Archipelago) into the *Cyclades* and the *Sporades*. The former, a cluster of about 60 in number, had their name from a Greek word for circle, because they surround Delos. They belong to Europe: Andro is the most N. and Milo the most S. The *Sporades*, whose name means *dispersed*, are near the coast of Asia Minor, and belong to Asia, from which continent there is every appear-

Apollo and Diana, of whom this island was the reputed birth-place.

PAROS, six miles W. of Naxia, has quarries which supplied the Grecian sculptors with white marble for those unrivalled works into which their genius apparently breathed thought and feeling.

NEGROPONT, the largest island of the Archipelago, is separated from the coast of Turkey by the strait of Euripus, which in its narrowest part is only 100 yards wide, and crossed by a bridge. It was anciently called the granary of Greece, and is still fertile.

Religion. Greece and its islands follow the tenets and ceremonies of the Greek church.

Population. According to the last statistical account Greece contained rather more than 1,000,000 inhabitants.

THE IONIAN ISLES, OR THE REPUBLIC OF THE SEVEN ISLANDS.

The Ionian Isles are Corfu, Paxos, Santa Maura, Theaki or Ithaca, Cephalonia, Zante, and Cerigo. The first six are in the Ionian Sea, near the W. coast of Greece; while Cerigo or Kerigo is S. of the Morea.

The Ionian Isles were subject to Venice in the days of her splendour. During the late war they were successively occupied by the different belligerent powers, but were constituted at the peace an independent republic under British protection. The title of Her Majesty's representative is "Lord High Commissioner."

CORFU, the ancient *Corcyra*, being near the entrance of the Adriatic, may be termed its key. CORFU, its chief place, is remarkable for strength, and as being the seat of government of the Septinsular republic. The island is called Phæacia by Homer, who describes the lovely gardens of its hospitable king Alcinoüs³. Pop. 70,000.

ST. MAURA (*Leucadia*), which resembles the Isle of Man in figure, has the famous promontory of LEUCADIA, or the Lover's Leap, from which the victims of hopeless passion threw them-

ance of their having been severed by the action of the waters. They lie between Samos and Rhodes inclusive.

³ See Pope's *Odyssey*, book viii. 142, &c.

selves as an effectual remedy. Sappho, the celebrated poetess, thus sought relief from the neglect of Phaon. Pop. 18,500.

THEAKI, anciently *Ithaca*, is N.E. of Cephalonia. It consists of rugged eminences, with not a hundred yards of continuous level, which produce the best wines of the Isles. Ithaca was the kingdom of Ulysses, the most sagacious of the many Greek princes who besieged Troy, and who was eminent for a knowledge of mankind. He loved the small, barren, and rocky Ithaca, not for its wealth or size, but because it was his own⁴.

CEPHALONIA, the largest and most commercial of the islands, is nearly 120 miles in circuit, and, though mountainous, is fertile. The luscious grape and fig, the deep-red pomegranate, the fragrant citron and orange, with the verdant olive, are among its fruits. Pop. 68,000.

ZANTE, the ancient *Zacynthus*, S. of Cephalonia, is, for its finished beauty, called "the flower of the Levant." It yields currants, wine, and oil. Nearly two-thirds of the cultivated land are occupied by the vine which produces the currants. Pop. 38,000.

CERIGO was the classical *Cythera*, a favourite abode of Venus, and the birthplace of Helen; whose beauty, which occasioned the siege of Troy, has perhaps been more destructive to human life than that of any other female, Cleopatra not excepted. Cerigo, though the fabled residence of the queen of love and smiles, is neither lovely nor smiling, but sterile and rocky. It abounds, however, with hares, partridges, and woodcocks; and, above all, with turtle-doves, the bird of Venus.

Inhabitants. The population of the Ionian islands is 230,000. The greater part of the inhabitants profess the Greek religion; but, as many of the principal inhabitants are of Venetian origin, the Roman Catholics enjoy equal privileges⁵. For the same reason the character of the people is a mixture of the Greek and Italian. Among the advantages derived by the Seven Islands from their connexion with Britain, the establishment, at Corfu, of a university, directed by native professors, is not the least. For this they are indebted to the zeal and munificence of the late Earl of Guildford, who was appointed chancellor of an institution which owes to him its existence.

TURKEY.

The Ottoman empire includes a portion of three quarters of the globe, Europe, Asia, and Africa. It was

⁴ Non quia larga, sed quia sua.—CICERO.

⁵ The IONIAN Church is very tolerant towards Protestants, while it views Roman Catholics with jealousy, and Jews with abhorrence. The Roman Catholics are not numerous, and consist more of foreigners than descendants of Venetians and other settlers.—*Encycl. Brit.*

first established by Othman⁶, a Turcoman chief in the service of Aladin, Sultan of Iconium, and dates its foundation from his conquest, in 1299, of Prusa, the capital of Bithynia, in Asia.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

This fine region, which forms about a fourth part of the Ottoman empire, is in the S.E. of Europe, and central portion of the N. Temperate Zone. It is for the most part in the same parallels of latitude as Spain and Italy.

Boundaries. On the N. the Russian and Austrian empires; on the S. Greece and the Archipelago; on the W. the Adriatic; and on the E. the Black Sea, and the Sea of Marmora.

Extent. Between the 39th and 49th deg. of N. lat., and from the 17th to the 30th deg. of E. long. Its length is about 760, and its breadth 700 English miles.

Capital. Constantinople, on the Euxine and the Sea of Marmora, in lat. 41 deg. N., and long. 29 deg. E., being about 10 deg. and a half more S. than London, from which it is distant 22 deg., or 1529 English miles E. by S. Constantinople is the only capital in the world that has a view of two quarters of the globe.

Surface of Turkey. The N. part consists in general of extensive plains. The central and southern districts are traversed by mountain-ridges. On two of its sides Turkey is washed by the sea. This long range of coast, with that of Greece, is marked by more gulfs and islands than are found in any other country in the world; and the Grand Signior has more numerous and magnificent harbours than any other European sovereign.

Climate. Placed in the S. part of the Temperate Zone, Turkey has a climate soft, warm, and pure, but sometimes interrupted by the cold which results from mountainous tracts. The longest day in the N. is of about sixteen hours' length, while in the S. it is of about fourteen hours.

⁶ The Turks call themselves Ottomans, from their leader Osman, or Othman; and the court of Constantinople is sometimes called the Ottoman or the Sublime Porte.

Products and Commerce. Turkey produces wheat, barley, and rice; and also wines, the Corinthian grape or currant⁷, olives, pomegranates, figs, and other delicious fruits. It trades extensively in carpets, raw silk, cotton, and dressed leather.

Divisions. European Turkey has the following districts:—

NORTHERN.

Beginning in the N.E.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Ancient Names.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Moldavia ⁸ . . . }	Dacia . . . }	Jassy, Galatz.
Wallachia . . . }		Turgovisto, Bucharest.
Bulgaria }	Mœsia . . . }	Widdin, Sophia, Varna,
		Silistria, Nicopoli.
Servia }	Pannonia . . }	Seraio, Belgrade.
Bosnia }		

CENTRAL.

Romania, or }	Thrace . . }	Constantinople, Adria-
Rumelia . . }		nople, Philippopoli.
Macedonia }		Salonica, Seres.
Albania }	Illyricum . . }	Durazzo, Scutari.

SOUTHERN.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
-------------------	----------------------

Thessaly, now Trikhala . . .	Larissa, Trikhala.
------------------------------	--------------------

Albania, now Joannina . . .	Arta, Joannina.
-----------------------------	-----------------

Chief Places of Turkey. Constantinople, Adrianople, Salonica, Bucharest, Silistria, Varna, Schumla, Belgrade, Orach, Durazzo, and Gallipoli.

Chief Rivers. The Pruth, in Moldavia; the Danube,

⁷ Our word currant is a corruption from *Coranto*, the Turkish name of the city of Corinth.

⁸ Moldavia, Wallachia, Bosnia, and Servia, along the Danube, are governed by princes appointed by the Porte, to whom they pay tribute. By the treaty of Bucharest, in 1812, that part of Moldavia which is to the E. and N. of the Pruth was ceded to Russia, together with Bessarabia. By the treaty of Paris, 1856, the Emperor of Russia consented to the rectification of his frontier in Bessarabia, and the ceded territory was annexed to the Principality of Moldavia.

in the N. ; the Drin, in Servia ; the Maritza, in Romania ; and the Vardar, in Macedonia.

Mountains. Hæmus, between Bulgaria and Romania, and ascending N. to Servia ; Rhodope in Romania, and prolonging itself by the frontiers of Macedonia ; Mount Athos, or Monte Santo, in the S.E. of Macedonia ; Olympus and Ossa, in the N. of Thessaly ; Pindus, between Thessaly and Epirus ; with Zagara in the W. of Livadia. Between Olympus and Ossa is the famous vale of Tempe, through which flows the Salymphria, the ancient Peneus.

Islands. Lemnos and Candia. The other islands in the Archipelago, belonging to Turkey, are on the Eastern or Asiatic side of the line described in note, p. 137.

Gulfs. Those of Contessa, and of Orphano or Salonica, on the N.E. ; that of Volo on its S.E. ; that of Arta on the S. ; and the gulf of Kassopo on its W.

Straits. The Dardanelles, the ancient Hellespont, which connects the Archipelago with the Sea of Marmora ; and the Bosphorus or strait of Constantinople, connecting the latter and the Euxine. Through these straits the Euxine discharges its waters into the Mediterranean⁹.

Over the Hellespont, in a part where the distance between the opposite banks cannot exceed 500 paces, Xerxes threw a stupendous bridge of boats, for the purpose of transporting into Europe from Asia a hundred and seventy myriads of his soldiers, when he invaded Greece. Alexander, when he invaded Asia, crossed the Hellespont.

Places. CONSTANTINOPLE, the ancient *Byzantium*, whose modern name perpetuates the glory of Constantine, its founder, surpasses all European capitals in beauty and the advantages of situation. On the right is the Sea of Marmora, and on the left the Euxine ; while the imperial city commands from her seven hills the opposite shores of Europe and Asia. When approached by water its appearance is magnificent ; and the elevations present an im-

⁹ It is calculated that the fresh water received by the Euxine, which also takes the waters of the Sea of Azof through the strait of Caffa, is nine times more than it discharges into the Mediterranean through the Bosphorus, and that the overplus is carried off by evaporation.

posing mixture of towers, domes, palaces, and mosques, the whole interspersed with rich masses of cypress-trees. Within, however, Constantinople has little to recommend it, except the Mosque of Santa Sophia, formerly the Christian cathedral, and others in the same style, with the Seraglio. In population the city ranks the third among the European capitals, having, with the suburbs, 780,000 inhabitants.

ADRIANOPLE, a city founded by Adrian the Roman emperor, is on the Maritza, and has a great trade, ranking as the second place in European Turkey. Before Constantinople was taken by the Turks, it was a principal residence of their emperors. Pop. 130,000.

SALONICA, the ancient *Thessalonica*, enjoys, from its situation on the Vardar and the gulf of Salonica, the best foreign trade of Turkey in Europe. The apostle Paul's two epistles to the Thessalonians were addressed to a Christian church at this place. Pop. 70,000.

Rivers. The DANUBE enters Turkey at Belgrade, and after a course of 400 miles through the country, falls by several mouths into the Black Sea between Bessarabia and Bulgaria. From its rise in Germany to its end in Turkey, it receives numerous auxiliary rivers, and runs a length of 1700 miles.

The MARITZA, the ancient *Hebrus*, rises between Mounts Hæmus and Rhodope, passes Philippi and Adrianople, and falls into the Archipelago.

The VARDAR rises in the chain between Servia and Romania, divides Thessaly from Macedonia, and enters the gulf of Salonica.

The PRUTH originates in the Carpathian chain, crosses Moldavia, and falls into the Danube.

Mountains. Poetry and the elegant fictions of Greece have given celebrity to the elevated ridges of Turkey; where, as Addison happily observes, "not a mountain rears its head unsung."

MOUNT ATHOS, called *Monte Santo*, from its being exclusively inhabited by monks, forms the summit of a long promontory, which is joined to the continent by a narrow isthmus. It has a height of 4000 feet. Around the lower part are 22 convents. To the holy fathers inhabiting them it is chiefly owing that the Greek language and the Christian religion have not been wholly expelled from European and Asiatic Turkey by the language and faith of the Koran. Within the cloisters of Mount Athos are educated the teachers of the various Greek schools, and the prelates of the Greek church.

OLYMPUS, whose snow-clad summit rises 6000 feet, was the fabled abode of the heathen gods and goddesses. It is now inhabited by Christians; and once a year some priests repair to a Greek chapel near the highest point, and perform mass, where sacrifices were offered to Olympic Jove.

Islands. LEMNOS, or STALIMENE, is exactly in the centre of the Archipelago, and equidistant from Europe and Asia. Here Vulcan is said to have had his workshop, in which he made

thunderbolts for "angry Jove," and armour for heaven-descended mortals¹: and it is remarkable that the rocks are of a decidedly volcanic nature.

CANDIA, the ancient Crete, a beautiful and fertile spot, is 150 miles in length, and from 16 to 30 in breadth. It abounds with aromatic plants, especially the *dictame*, anciently famed for its medicinal virtue. Crete was famous in Greek and Roman mythology. Near the source of the Tortona, Jupiter was said to have been born; on Mount Ida, now called Psitoriti, in the centre of the isle, he was nursed; and on the banks of the Therenia he celebrated his marriage with Juno. In the S. is Lethé, or the river of oblivion, whose waters induced a forgetfulness of the past in those who drank of them; and at Crete reigned the inflexible judge Minos.

Government. The emperor or sultan, whom we have learnt from the Italians to call *Grand Signior*, or the Great Lord, is master of the property and lives of his subjects; yet, though absolute, he is restrained by religion, as explained by the Oulima, a body which answers both to our clergy and lawyers, the Koran being the basis of the law as well as of the religion of the Mahometans. The present emperor or sultan is Abdul Medjid, who began to reign on the demise of Mahmoud II., June 30th, 1839.

Religion. The established religion is the Mahometan, of which the fundamental articles are contained in its short and well-known creed, "That there is no God but God, and that Mahomet is his prophet." The name given by the Mahometans to their religion is Islam, that is, the religion which gives peace of mind; and its professors are called Moslemin, which we corrupt to Mussulmans. But in this portion of the Ottoman empire as many as three-fourths of the inhabitants profess the Christian religion, and are for the most part in communion with the Greek Church².

Population. Turkey, or the Ottoman empire, within the limits of Europe, contains about 15,000,000 souls.

Inhabitants: their origin and language. The people of European

¹ For Achilles and Æneas: see the description of their shields in Pope's *Iliad*, book xviii. 551, &c.; and in Dryden's *Virgil*, book viii. 830, &c.

² By a firman of Feb. 18, 1856, perfect equality was established between the Christian and Mahometan population.

Turkey have a various origin. The Turks themselves are of Tartarian descent. Some tribes, issuing from the Altaian chain, gradually advanced to the west; and having subdued Persia, Asia Minor, and other districts, at length, in the middle of the 14th century, crossed over to Europe, where the capture of Constantinople by Mahomet II., in 1453³, firmly seated a Turkish empire. The language of Turkey is a harsh mixture of Asiatic dialects. The descendants of the Greeks inhabit the southern provinces—a region which, as ancient Greece, was the nursery of the arts and sciences, and once the favourite abode of freedom and patriotism. The Greeks preserve a dialect of their ancient noble language.

The **TURKS**. The Turks are a grave and solemn people, rendered proud by ignorance, and indolent by habit. Except the satisfaction derived from his horse, the pleasures of the Turk are of a passive rather than of an active kind. Give him his Arab horses, his splendid arms, his pipe, coffee, and sweetmeats, with a seat under the shade of a spreading tree, and he is content with life. In personal appearance the Turks are certainly the finest people in Europe, and their figures are much set off by their dress. A Turkish emir, in his green turban⁴ and saffron-coloured robe, is an interesting and picturesque person. "The Turks still retain the same character which the histories of the 15th century attribute to them. They are indolent in time of peace, but when war arouses them, they become infuriated. They rob or oppress the rayas or infidels, but are friendly and obliging towards strangers; they devastate villages, but they found and endow hospitals; they keep their oaths, but trample on every principle of public law; they are susceptible of feelings of honour, but compassion is a stranger to their breasts; they dethrone and strangle their sultans, but are great advocates for monarchy. Although unrefined, and sensual in their ideas of pleasure, they are moderate in its enjoyments; and, starting from the lap of luxuriousness, they submit to the severest privations without grumbling. They are good relatives and husbands, and polygamy is far from being in general use among them. A harem is to most of them an object of luxury and ostentation. Inhuman in their vindictiveness, they frequently carry their exalted friendship to a point of heroism. Their courage manifests itself sometimes in a chivalrous heroism, and on other occasions in a stoical indifference." (Bell's System of Geography.)

³ Though by the fall of Constantinople the Crescent triumphed over the Cross, its capture benefited Western Europe; for the learned men, and the treasures of learning, which had been shut in Constantinople, were dispersed over the Continent, and the stores of Greek and Roman lore thus became familiar to its inhabitants.

⁴ Green is the sacred colour of the Mahometans.

SUMMARY OF ASIA.

Situation. Asia, the eastern and largest portion of the Old World, forms one continent with Europe ; and is connected, though in a less degree, with Africa by the isthmus of Suez. The Pacific Ocean divides it from America, to which, however, its N.E. part makes a near approach ; East Cape, the extreme point of Asia, being only 42 miles from Cape Prince of Wales on the opposite shore of America.

Among the four great divisions of the world, Asia is the second in size, but the first in wealth and population. In the eye of the philosopher, it derives a dignity from its having been the primitive seat of mankind and of the earliest civilization ; and it is consecrated in the affections of the Christian, by its having been the scene of the birth, life, and death of Christ.

Zones. Asia is in three of the zones : its northern shores are within the arctic circle ; its central regions lie in the N. Temperate Zone ; while its southern districts, extending to within one degree of the equator, are in the Torrid.

Boundaries. On the N. the Arctic or Frozen Ocean ; on the E. the Pacific ; on the S. the Indian Ocean ; and on the W. Europe, the Black Sea, that of Marmora, the Archipelago, the Mediterranean, and the Red Sea between it and Africa.

Extent. In length Asia is about 7580 miles, and in breadth 5200. The continent lies between the equator

and the 80th deg. of N. lat. ; but many of the islands are south of the equator, and extend to the 10th deg. of S. latitude.

Chief Geographical Features. The Asiatic continent is in general a connected mass of land ; but its S. part is formed into peninsulas. Central Asia has lofty mountains. It has also the peculiar feature of a long chain of sandy elevated plains, which extend from the great desert of Cobi or Shamo N. of China, across the whole middle belt, passing through Southern Persia and the centre of Arabia. On three of its sides Asia is washed by the ocean ; and on its S.E. lie numerous islands, which are supposed to have been originally united to the continent, but afterwards to have been severed from it by some great process of nature.

Population. It is extremely difficult to give any accurate estimate of the population of Asia, since different authorities vary so widely on the subject. A preponderance of authority, however, would fix the number of inhabitants at about 500,000,000.

Divisions. The continent of Asia has the following countries :—

NORTHERN.

Asiatic Russia.

CENTRAL.

Turkey in Asia.

Persia.

Tibet.

Tartary, Independent
and Chinese.

China.

Afghanistan.

Punjab or Lahore (now
annexed to the British
Territories).

SOUTHERN.

Arabia, Beloochistan, Scinde, Hindostan, and India beyond the Ganges ; viz. the Birman Empire, Siam, Assam, including Cochin China, Tonquin, Cambodia, &c.

THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE IN ASIA.

Situation. This immense region, which extends through the whole of Northern Asia from E. to W., and from the Arctic Ocean to the borders of Tartary, forms

the eastern and largest portion of the Russian empire. Its N. part is in the Frigid Zone, while its central and southern districts are in the N. Temperate.

Boundaries. On the N. the Frozen Ocean; on the S. Tartary, the Caspian Sea, Persia, and Turkey in Asia; on the E. Behring's Straits, with the Seas of Kamschatka and Ochotsk; and on the W. Russia in Europe.

Extent. Asiatic Russia is about 5300 English miles from E. to W., and 2000 from N. to S.

Surface and Climate. The country, like European Russia, is for the most part level. The extreme N. part is low and marshy, while the land in the S. rises and finally terminates in the lofty Altai chain. Near Tartary are wide sandy tracts called *steppes*. The cold in the N. of Siberia is proverbial and intense, lasting more than half a year. Near the Caspian, and in the S., the climate is mild, and the soil fertile.

Divisions. Asiatic Russia, a great part of which is often called Siberia, has the following divisions:—

<i>Governments.</i>		<i>Chief Places.</i>
Irkutsk on the E., including the peninsula of Kamschatka . . .	} . .	{ Irkutsk, Yakutsk, Nis- chey, St. Peter and Paul.
Tobolsk on the W.		
Oufa or Orenburg .	} in	{ Oufa, Orenburg.
Caucasus, including Astracan		
Georgia and Cir- cassia	} between the Eux- ine and Caspian. } Teflis.	

Mountains. The Uralian on the W., a mountain barrier between Asia and Europe; Caucasus, between the Black and Caspian Seas; and the Altai chain, between Asiatic Russia and Tartary.

The URALIAN, which extend 1500 miles from S. to N., and terminate in the strait of Valgatz, are divided into the great ridge, and the Guberlinsk range: the latter stretch far into the steppes of the Khirghuses. The loftiest of the CAUCASUS is Elborus, which has a height of 17,785 feet; a branch touching the point where Mount Ararat is, diverges S., and unites with the ranges of Asia Minor and Northern Persia. From Caucasus

many streams flow E. into the Caspian, while others descend westward into the Sea of Azof and the Euxine. Among them is the Kuban, which forms a boundary between the Russian empire and Circassia. The ALTAI mountains extend, with little interruption, from the Sea of Aral to the Pacific Ocean, a distance of 5000 miles. They include the Sayansk, Yablonoi, and Stanavov ridges, and, ascending N.E., finally send a volcanic branch S. into the peninsula of Kamschatka. In the Altai chain, from which the ground gradually slopes, most of the great rivers of Asiatic Russia originate, and flow from S. to N. into the Frozen Ocean.

Capes. Vostochnoi or Taimura on the N., and Lopatka on the S. point of the peninsula of Kamschatka.

Rivers. The Volga in the district of Astracan; the Oby, Tobol, Irtish, and Yenisei, in Tobolsk; and the Lena in Irkutsk.

Lakes. Lake Tchany in Tobolsk, and the fresh-water lake of Baikal in Irkutsk. The Selinga is its chief feeder, and the Angara its outlet.

Places. TOBOLSK, on the confluence of the Tobol and Irtish, trades with China, the Chinese caravans passing through it on their way to Moscow. Tobolsk has been the place of banishment for Russian state delinquents⁵. Their number, rank, and wealth have, however, rendered it the seat of enjoyment and luxury rather than of suffering and privation; and the exile, though far from the smiles of royalty, endures not its frowns and averted looks. Pop. 18,000.

ICHIME, on the river Ichime, a little S. of Tobolsk, is celebrated in the tale of "Elizabeth, or the Exile of Siberia," the principal scene of which is laid in the neighbourhood.

IRKUTSK, on the Angara, near lake Baikal, exchanges the furs of Siberia for the silks and tea of China, for which intercourse the situation is favourable. Pop. 18,000.

ASTRACAN, placed most advantageously on the Volga and near the Caspian Sea, has therefore a very extensive trade, European and Asiatic. Pop. 45,700.

The provinces of GEORGIA and CIRCASSIA have a fine climate and rich soil. The Georgians are the most numerous and powerful body of the mountaineers of Caucasus. The women are famed for their beauty, and the market at Constantinople is supplied with female slaves both from Georgia and Circassia.

⁵ Criminals of inferior rank, and occasionally those of a higher class, are doomed to work in the mines and manufactories of Siberia. Ekaterinburg, in the Asiatic part of the government of Perm, is called the Key of Siberia; about 100 males and 20 females pass through it weekly as exiles or criminals. Ekaterinburg is in lat. 56 deg. 56 min. N., and long. 60 deg. 14 min. E.

The Peninsula of KAMCHATKA is in the N.E. part of Asiatic Russia, between the 51st and 61st deg. of N. lat. Its chief wealth consists in animals of the chase, such as foxes, bears, and rein-deer, whose skins form the principal object of trade. The number of skins annually exported and consumed in Kamschatka is more than 30,000, of which sables and foxes form the chief part. VITIMI has the finest sables in the world. The dogs of Kamschatka form a great portion of its riches. This faithful animal draws travellers, and is employed in transporting fish, in supplying the houses with water, the cattle with hay, and, in short, in doing all the work of horses. "A carriage called a *narva*, and drawn by 13 dogs, took me," says a modern traveller, "80 miles in one day."

Rivers. The Oby passes Kolyvane, Narim, Samarov, and Berezov, and falls into the gulf of Oby opposite the island of Nova Zembla, after a course of 2800 miles.

The IRTISH flows by Tobolsk, where it is joined by the Tobol. The united rivers then go to Samarov, where they meet the Oby.

The YENISEI enters the Frozen Ocean in a bay to which it gives name, and has a length of 2900 miles. All these rivers rise in the Altai chain, and run generally in a northern direction.

The LENA rises on the W. side of the lake Baikal, flows by Yakutsk, and proceeds to the Frozen Ocean, after a course of 2000 miles.

Products and Trade. The chief riches of Asiatic Russia are its furs, mines, and fisheries. The country abounds in those animals which a kind Providence, attentive to the wants of his creatures, has provided with clothing adapted to their own comfort, or for the supply of man's necessities. The bear, fox, and weasel tribes, with the sable, are common in Siberia, and their skins form valuable articles of commerce. The country has gold, platinum, silver, copper, and iron of a very superior quality. The chief gold-producing districts lie among the valleys watered by the smaller tributaries of the Oby, and the Yenisei. The quantity of gold here supplied has been steadily increasing for many years, and now amounts in value to 3,000,000*l.* sterling annually. The rivers abound with fish, particularly the sturgeon, which is said to unite the qualities of fish, flesh, and fowl. Its roe, salted, makes *caviare*, a favourite in northern countries, where it is eaten as a stimulus to the appetite; but the most valuable product of the sturgeon is the isinglass, prepared from the air-

bladders, and which is used in the beer and porter breweries of England⁶.

Population. Asiatic Russia, being in general a bleak and barren country, is thinly inhabited, its population being only estimated at between five and six millions.

Government. Asiatic Russia is ruled by governors who are appointed by the emperor. The government of Tobolsk includes Omsk and Tomsk; that of Irkutsk includes Yeneisseik, Yakutsk, Okotsk, and Kamschatka. The Emperor of Russia, whose sceptre extends over a large portion both of Europe and Asia, governs a greater territory than any other monarch in the world.

Inhabitants. Many races of men, differing in appearance, manners, and religion, are scattered over Asiatic Russia. To the south, Tartarian tribes, who are generally the most civilized of the natives, prevail. Towards the north dwell the SAMOIEDS, OSTIAKS, KORIAKS, and TECHUKS, with other classes, who are superstitious, gross, and brutal. TOBOLSK and IRKUTSK, sister capitals, increase in knowledge, and enjoy both the comforts and luxuries of life, having Lancasterian schools for the instruction of the poor, and numerous private balls, with other amusements, for the pleasure of the rich.

TARTARY.

Tartary, the ancient *Scythia*, included, in its largest sense, all that part of Asia, which is between the Frozen Ocean on the N., and Persia, Hindostan, and China to the S. It comprised, therefore, Asiatic Russia, with Chinese and Independent Tartary. The name is now, however, usually applied to that tract which forms the middle belt or zone of Asia from W. to E., and which is divided into Chinese Tartary in the E., and Independent Tartary in the W. The whole of it is in the N. Temperate Zone.

⁶ During the fasts of the Greek Church, the fishery of the Volga affords the chief food to the whole of European Russia. The sturgeon fishery has realized the average annual value of 1,760,406 rubles.

CHINESE TARTARY.

Boundaries. Chinese Tartary, a country tributary to China, is bounded on the N. by Asiatic Russia, on the S. by China and Tibet (from the former of which it is separated by the Great Chinese Wall), on the E. it has the Pacific Ocean, and on the W. Independent Tartary.

Divisions. Mandshooria in the E., and Mongolia in the W., and Little Bucharra, whose capital is Cashgar.

Chief River. The Amur, or the Sagalien, rises in the Yablonoi mountains (a branch of the Altai chain); and having pursued, for nearly 2000 miles, an eastern, though very devious course, through Mandshooria, falls into the sea opposite the island of Sagalien.

CHINYANG, the capital of Mandshooria, has the mausoleum of Kunchi, a Tartar prince, under whom, in 1644, the Mandshoors conquered China, and, deposing the reigning monarch, fixed their leader on the throne, which his descendants still occupy.

KIATKA, the capital of Mongolia, is the principal seat of trade with Asiatic Russia.

Surface. Chinese Tartary is in general a vast elevated plain, formed of sandy deserts, yet having some fertile tracts and mountainous ridges. The ascent from China to Tartary has been reckoned at several thousand feet⁷. The great Desert of Cobi, the highest continued level in the Old World, is an arid plain swept by bleak winds, and offering few vegetable products, but abounding in wild animals.

Climate. Though the parallel of Chinese Tartary agrees with that of France and part of Spain (both warm countries), its general elevation causes severe cold; and the cold of the polar regions is experienced in the 29th degree of latitude.

Products. The chief trade of Mandshoor Tartary is

⁷ The level of the table-land of Tartary, bordering on the Himalaya chain, is very far elevated beyond 8000 feet.

in ginseng, a medicinal drug much valued in China. Pearls, found in the rivers, are also an article of commerce.

Population about 12,000,000.

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.

Independent Tartary (or, as it is now frequently called, Turkestan), a western portion of central Asia, is so named from its being governed by its own khans or rulers, and is independent of its three great neighbours, China, Russia, and Persia. Its capital is Samarcand, in lat. 40 deg. N., and long. 65 deg. E.

Boundaries and Extent. On the N. Asiatic Russia, on the S. Persia and some northern parts of Hindostan, on the E. Chinese Tartary, and on the W. the Caspian Sea. It lies chiefly between the 35th and 54th deg. of N. lat., having a length of about 1500 miles, and a breadth of 870.

Divisions. 1. The country of the Khirghuses on the N., who consist of three hordes. The *Great Horde* live to the E. and S. of lake Aral, and on the banks of the Sihoon or Sirr; the *Middle Horde* live between lake Aral and the steppe of Issim; and the *Little Horde* between lake Aral and Orenburg on the banks of the Ural. 2. Turcomania, the country of the Turcomans, on the E. coast of the Caspian. 3. The district of Khiva or Kharism, between the Caspian and the river Jihoon; *chief place*, Khiva. 4. Great Bucharia, or Bokhara, including Balk and Gaur; *chief places*, Samarcand, Balk, and Bokhara.

Rivers. The Jihoon or Amoo, and the Sirr or Sihoon.

The JIHOON, the ancient Oxus, which has its chief source in the Belur mountains, is formed of several streams. It has in general a N.W. direction, and falls into the sea of Aral after a course of 1100 miles. The Jihoon was the boundary between ancient Persia and Scythia.

The SIRR, or SIHOON, the ancient Jaxartes, also rises in the Belur chain, and, flowing N.W., enters the sea of Aral on its N.E. side.

Chief Lake. The sea of Aral, or of Eagles², in the W. part of Independent Tartary, is a great salt lake; extending about 200 miles from N. to S., and 70 from E. to W.

SAMARCAND, now an insignificant place, enjoyed great fame as a seat of learning. It was also the residence of Timour, or Tamerlane, whom twenty-seven kingdoms obeyed, and who, having in the 14th century defeated Bajazet, the Turkish emperor, conquered Persia, Syria, Asia Minor, and Egypt, and was conducting an expedition against China, through Tartary, when Providence arrested his progress by death.

BOKHARA abounds in bazaars and caravanseras for travellers, but is most celebrated for its many colleges for the study of Mahometan theology and law. Pop. 150,000.

Inhabitants. The Tartars, who are descended from the ancient Scythians, generally lead the same life as their ancestors—that of wanderers³. They dwell in tents, which are removed from place to place as the land becomes exhausted and pasturage fails; or, as they increase, and their flocks and herds multiply, they separate, like Abraham and Lot¹; one proceeding to the right, and the other to the left. They subsist principally on sheep and horse-flesh; for the Tartar, as the poet says, first rides his horse, then eats him. The horse is, indeed, to him what the rein-deer is to the Laplander, and the camel to the Arab—his greatest wealth. The favourite drink of the Tartars is kounia, or mare's milk fermented with ground millet. The different hordes or tribes are ruled by their own khans or princes; some of whom, and among them is the King of Bokhara, are powerful independent sovereigns, while others are tributary to those chiefs. The Tartars have few religious ideas, but Mahometanism has its votaries. The population does not amount to more than 6,000,000.

TIBET.

Situation. Tibet may be defined as extending from the sources of the Indus on the W. to the borders of China on the E., and from the great Desert of Cobi on the N. to Hindostan on the S.

² The name implies its being frequented by birds of prey.

³ Happy the Scythians, houseless train!
Who roll their vagrant dwellings o'er the plain.

FRANCIS'S *Horace*.

¹ See Genesis xiii. 9.

Divisions. Tibet Proper on the W., and Bootan on the E. Their capitals are LASSA and TAISSUDON.

Rivers. In the mountains of Tibet originate some of those mighty rivers which pursue an amazing length of course through China, Hindostan, and India beyond the Ganges. Among them the BURRAMPOOTER² requires here to be noticed, which, under the name of SAMPOO, is chiefly a Tibetan river, and traverses the country from its N.W. side to Assam, which it divides into two parts; and, after a course of more than 2000 miles, unites with the Ganges, and falls with it into the bay of Bengal.

Surface. Tibet is mountainous. Tibet Proper has for the most part barren and rocky hills, or wide arid plains. The province of Bootan is, however, covered with eternal verdure, and abounds in forests.

Climate. The climate of Tibet, in consequence of its great elevation, is very cold, and the severity of the winters, even below the 30th degree of latitude, equals that of the Swiss Alps in the 46th deg. of lat. The lakes are frozen to a late period in spring, and an English traveller had the pleasure of skating on one of them below the 30th deg. of latitude.

Products. Tibet produces gold, lead, musk, and tincal, which last is a fossil dug out of a lake, and afterwards refined into borax. The wool of which the Cashmere Indian shawls are made comes from the hair of Tibetan goats. Tibet Proper abounds in animal life, having a great quantity of wild fowl, game, and beasts of prey. Among the quadrupeds is the yak, or musk-ox, which delights in a cold climate. His tail, composed of flowing glossy hair, being mounted on a handle, is made into a kind of fan, called a chowry, which is used to drive away the insects generated by a warm climate, and also as an elegant ornament.

Government and Religion. Tibet is tributary to China; but a sovereign who unites the legal and spiritual

² Burrampooter is a corruption of the words Bramah-pooter, the son of Bramah.

dignity, with the title of Grand Lama, presides over it. Him the people worship, and his soul is believed to pass into and animate the body of an infant, who, on the discovery of his identity by such testimonies as their religion prescribes, is acknowledged and proclaimed sovereign by the same title as his predecessor. The Lama's palace is on Mount Putula, 7 miles E. of Lassa. Tibet has many monasteries; the principal one is that of Teshoo Loomboo.

The *Population* is small, being estimated at about 6,000,000.

TURKEY IN ASIA.

Situation. Asiatic Turkey, the largest and most valuable portion of the Ottoman empire, is in the W. of Asia, and central part of the Temperate Zone. Few countries are more interesting, or richer in historic remembrances, both sacred and profane, than this region. It is the reputed scene of man's primitive creation³, and the sacred fount of our religion and letters⁴; in it existed the earliest of the four great ancient empires⁵; the exploits of Cyrus and Alexander shed a brilliant glory on its fields⁶; it was the country of Israel, the people chosen by JEHOVAH to be the depositaries of pure and uncorrupted worship; and the land has given birth to the great Apostle of the Gentiles⁷, and been sanctified by the life and death of our Saviour.

Boundaries. On the N. part of Circassia, the Euxine, and the sea of Marmora; on the W. the Archipelago

³ The garden of Eden is supposed by many writers to have been situated between the point where the Tigris and Euphrates join, and the Persian Gulf.

⁴ From Phœnicia both Europe and America have received letters, and from Palestine religion.—*Gibbon*.

⁵ The four great ancient empires were the Assyrian, the Persian, the Macedonian, and the Roman.

⁶ Three out of the four great battles of Alexander were fought in the country now known as Asiatic Turkey—the battle of the Granicus in Mysia Minor, that of Issus in Cilicia, and that of Arbela, a town supposed to have been situated near the modern Bagdad.

⁷ The Apostle Paul was born at Tarsus (now Tersoos), in Cilicia.

and the Mediterranean; on the S. Arabia; and on the E. Russia and Persia. On the E. its boundary has been formed by a varying line among the mountains of Armenia and Kurdistan, and the river-courses of the Euphrates and Tigris.

Extent and Capital. From nearly the 30th to the 42nd deg. of N. lat., and from the 27th to the 46th of E. long. The capital is Aleppo, in Syria; lat. $35\frac{1}{2}$ deg. N., and long. about 37 deg. E.

Surface. Asiatic Turkey has an extensive line of coast on the Mediterranean and the Euxine. The interior is in general mountainous. Asia Minor resembles a large elevated terrace, supported on all sides by chains of mountains, among which Taurus is pre-eminent. The remarkable features of Syria are the two parallel ridges of Libanus on its northern extremity; and the river Jordan, which completely divides the country from N. to S. Western Syria, the ancient Samaria, and Judæa Proper are hilly. Turkey in Asia has, however, many wide and fertile plains, the residence of numerous flocks and wandering tribes.

Climate. The climate is warm and serene in the plains and valleys, and on the sea-coasts. The heat of summer is moderated by the numerous chains of mountains; and soft breezes, from the three seas on which Turkey in Asia borders, diffuse an agreeable warmth in winter.

Products. Asiatic Turkey has many fruits, including the grape, olive, fig, and date. The last of these, a fruit peculiarly strengthening and nutritive, is an essential article of food, and often the chief support of the common people. The shores of the Black Sea, called the orchard of Constantinople, have entire woods of cherry-trees, which derive their name from the town, Cerasus (the modern Keresoun), near which they stand. The exports of Asiatic Turkey are cotton, silk, leather, carpets, dyeing drugs, saffron, and Angora and chevron wool^s.

^s A soft silky wool, which is formed on the back of the camel in winter, and falls off in summer.

Divisions. Turkey in Asia has the following districts:—

WESTERN.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Asia Minor ⁹ , including:—	
Natolia	Smyrna, Brusa.
Caramania	Konieh, Tersoos.
Roum or { part of ancient }	Sivas, Amasia,
Rumiyah { Pontus }	Tokat, Angora.
Armenia or Turcomania	Erzerum, Kars ¹ , Trebizond.

SOUTH-EASTERN.

Kurdistan (the ancient Assyria) . . .	Betlis.
Algezira (the ancient Mesopotamia) .	Diarbekir, Mosul.
Irak Arabi	Bassora, Bagdad.

NEAR THE MEDITERRANEAN.

Syria, including Palestine or the Holy Land.	{ Aleppo, Scanderoon or Alex- andretta, Antakia (the ancient Antioch), Tripoli, Damascus, Jerusalem.
---	---

Chief Places in Asiatic Turkey. Aleppo, the cap., Smyrna, Bagdad, Damascus, Jerusalem, and Tripoli.

Chief Rivers. The Kizil Ermak or Red river, in the centre of Asia Minor; and the four parallel rivers, the Caicus, the Hermus or Sarabat, the Cayster, and the Meander or Meinder, in the W. of Asia Minor; the Euphrates and the Tigris crossing Armenia, Kur-

⁹ In some maps Asia Minor is divided into Natolia, Caramania, and Amasia. Amasia is occupied by the district mentioned in this work as Roum or Rumiyah. Modern Natolia includes, among other ancient districts, those of Mysia, Æolia, Lydia, Ionia, and Caria, all on or near the Mediterranean. Here also were the seven churches of Asia, mentioned in the book of Revelation, viz. Pergamos, Laodicea, Philadelphia, Thyatira, Sardis, Ephesus, and Smyrna.

¹ Kars is celebrated for the siege it sustained under Sir William F. Williams from the Russians in 1855.

distan, and Irak Arabi; the Jordan and the Orontes in Syria.

Mountains. Taurus and its branches in Asia Minor, which it divides from Syria; Ararat in Armenia, between Persia and Turkey²; and the two parallel ridges, Libanus and Anti-Libanus, the sacred Lebanon, in Syria.

Lakes. The Sea of Galilee, the Gennesareth of Scripture: and the Dead Sea, the Lake of Sodom; both in Syria.

Islands. Mytilene, Tenedos, Scio, Samos, and Patmos, in the Archipelago; Rhodes and Cyprus in the Mediterranean.

Gulfs and Bays. In Asia Minor are the bay of Sinope and the gulf of Samsoun on the N.; the gulfs of Smyrna, Scala Nova, and Marmorice on the W.; and that of Satalia on the S. The bay of Scanderoon is in Syria.

Places. ALEPPO: this city, esteemed the third in the Ottoman empire³, contained 225,000 inhabitants; but its present population is not estimated at more than 70,000. By means of the caravans from Bagdad and Bassora, it was the mart for Persian and Indian commodities. Scanderoon, called by the Franks Alexandretta, is its sea-port. About 150 miles S.E. of Aleppo are the splendid and extensive remains of TADMOR, or PALMYRA, the wealthy metropolis of Zenobia's kingdom, which was conquered by Aurelian, the Roman emperor⁴.

SMYRNA, seated on a bay 30 miles in length, and sheltered by hills, is the most commercial place in Asiatic Turkey, and the emporium of the Levant trade. It is one of the seven cities which claim the birth of Homer⁵. Pop. 150,000.

AIOSOLUC, near Smyrna, stands on the site of ancient EPHEBUS, the most illustrious city of Asia, adorned by the superb temple of Diana, which was built by the common contributions of the Asiatic cities, and classed among the wonders of the world. Its

² Ararat is in lat. 40 deg. N., and long. nearly 45 deg. E.

³ Aleppo and Antioch were partly destroyed by an earthquake on the night of the 13th of August, 1822. Constantinople, Cairo, and Aleppo have been reckoned the three chief cities of the Ottoman empire.

⁴ See Butler's Quest. in Roman Hist. No. 85; and Palmyra in the Geog. Illustrations.

⁵ The seven cities were Smyrna, Rhodes, Colophon, Salamis, Chios, Argos, and Athens.

folding doors of cypress-wood preserved their freshness during 400 years, and 126 of its Ionic columns were the donatives of kings. Of the grandeur of Ephesus scarcely a vestige remains, nor of its temple set on fire by Eratosthratus, who, either not being able or willing to do any good action worthy of remembrance, destroyed it that he might be talked of by posterity.

JERUSALEM, seated in a sterile country and on the brow of a large hill, is in its modern state about two miles and a half in circuit. "Fallen from its high estate," it yet survives in our affections as the city of the Most High, the Metropolis of Israel, adorned with the grandest temple ever consecrated to the true Deity, and as the scene of the Saviour's presence and crucifixion. Pop. 12,000.

DAMASCUS, placed in the centre of a glorious plain, is encircled to the distance of thirty miles by lovely gardens, and has that essential article of Eastern luxury, numerous fountains. It is said to contain 500 magnificent houses entitled to the names of palaces, and has 150,000 inhabitants. Damascens, originally called damascenes, damask roses, and table-cloths, were named from this place. Between Damascus and Jerusalem, Saul, who under his subsequent name of the Apostle Paul became the most zealous of Christians, was converted to their faith.

ANTAKIA, on the Orontes, is the ancient Antioch, "the queen of the East," and once so potent as to be deemed the third city of the Roman empire. It is the Antioch of Scripture, in which Christians first received their name, and where "a great number believed⁶." It is now in ruins. Before its desolation by an earthquake, it had, among a population of 10,000, only 150 Christian families, who, not being permitted to have a church, resorted to a cave near the town for the performance of religious duty.

BAALBAC, situated between Tripoli and Damascus, has a magnificent ruin of the Temple of the Sun.

BAGDAD, on the Tigris, once the splendid seat of the Saracen caliphs, is renowned in Eastern tales. It has still a great trade in Indian manufactures, received by the way of Bassora; and 100 mosques, and a population of 65,000, attest its present rank.

HILLAH, S. of Bagdad, and in latitude about 32 deg. N., is said to be built on the site of BABYLON, the most ancient city in the world; once the powerful and magnificent, "the glory of kingdoms, and the chief of the Chaldees' excellency," but now only existing in the page of history, in the denunciations of Scripture⁷, and a few mouldering ruins!

BASSORA, on the united Tigris and Euphrates, supplies European Turkey with Eastern commodities by means of its happy situation on the Persian Gulf. Population variously estimated at from 40,000 to 60,000.

⁶ Acts xi. 21. 26; xv. 22.

⁷ Isaiah xiv. 4—23.

Rivers. The KIZIL ERMAK, the ancient Halys, and the greatest river of Lesser Asia, rises in Mount Taurus, near Erekli, and, after a devious, yet generally a N. course through nearly the whole of the peninsula, flows into the Black Sea W. of the gulf of Samsoun.

The MEANDER, now called Meinder, rises in Natolia, flows W., and enters the Archipelago near the isle of Samos. It has a remarkably winding course: hence rivers having numerous flexures are said to *meander*.

The SARABAT, famed under the name of Hermus for its golden sands, rises in Natolia, and falls into the Archipelago N. of Smyrna, while the CAYSTER flows into it S. of that town. The Hermus receives the PACTOLUS, also celebrated for its auriferous wealth².

The EUPHRATES, the largest and most celebrated river of Asiatic Turkey, has its source near Erzerum, in Armenia; divides that province from Roum, flows through Irak Arabi, and, having joined the Tigris at Corny, enters the Persian Gulf below Bassora³. Its banks are still distinguished by fine willow-trees, such as are described in that melancholy strain of the Hebrew captivity, when the disconsolate children of Israel hung their harps on the willows, sat down by the side of the stream, and wept as they thought of Zion. (Psalm cxxxvii.)

The TIGRIS, so named from its swiftness¹, and which had on it the ancient Nineveh², rises in the same tract as the Euphrates, flows S. by Mosul and Bagdad, and joins that river near Bassora.

The ORONTES, the chief stream of Syria, rises a little N. of Damascus, from Mount Libanus, and, after many circuits, enters the Mediterranean near Antakia.

The JORDAN, renowned in Jewish history, and for the baptism of Christ, issues from the lake Phiala, at the foot of Anti-Libanus, flows from N. to S. into the Sea of Galilee, and, issuing from it, finally loses itself, after a course of about 100 miles, in the bituminous waters of the Dead Sea.

² The district pervaded by these rivers has been remarkable for streams producing gold. The ancient Phrygia had four auriferous rivers: the Sangaris, the Gallus, the Meander, and the Marsyas.

³ The lion, no longer met with in Europe, is first seen in Asia on the banks of the Euphrates, and seldom comes farther westward.

¹ Both the Greek and Persian names of the river denote its speed. Tigris is the Greek for a Tiger, an animal noted for swiftness. Teer, the name given to the river by the Persians, signifies an arrow.

² Nineveh, the first great capital, as Babylon was the second, of Assyria, is laid waste, according to the bitter denunciations of the prophet Nahum. Its ruins are scattered along the banks of the Tigris N. of Mosul.

Mountains. ARABAT was the resting-place of Noah's ark when the waters subsided. LIBANUS, the Scriptural LEBANON, was famous for its cedars, extolled by the royal Psalmist, and which formed part of the various contributions to Solomon's temple². Those stately ornaments, those venerable patriarchs of the vegetable world, have almost disappeared.

Islands. MYTILENE, the ancient LESBOS, next to Eubœa the largest isle of the Archipelago, was famous for its exquisite wines, so often extolled by ancient poets⁴. It was also ennobled by intellectual greatness, having given birth to Alcæus, the lyric poet; to Pittacus, one of the seven Grecian sages; and to the poetess Sappho, dignified by the title of the tenth muse, whose fame has survived her poems.

At Cos, now called STANCHO, were born Hippocrates, the father of medicine, and Apelles, the greatest of ancient painters. Whetstones were first brought from this island, whence their Latin name of *Cos*.

SAMOS was the native isle of the philosopher Pythagoras, who taught the doctrine of the transmigration of souls.

PATMOS was the scene of the sublime prophetic visions of John the Evangelist, who, having been banished to the isle by the persecution of Diocletian, is said to have here written the book of Revelation.

SCIO, formerly CHIOS, one of the loveliest of islands, produced the Greek wine most valued by the Romans. The beauty of its women equalled the flavour of its wine; and the charms of the Chian females survive in those of Scio.

RHODES had at the mouth of its well-frequented harbour the celebrated Colossus, a statue of Apollo, ranked among the wonders of the world. Rhodes was long the residence of the Knights of Jerusalem, when they were driven by the Turks from Palestine.

CYPRUS, in the Levant⁵, has Nicosia for its capital. The island, which is 200 miles long, and 60 broad, has a range of mountains, among which is a *third* Olympus⁶. Cyprus is famed in ancient poetry as a favourite abode of Venus. Paphos, Amathonte, and the groves of Idalia have furnished images both to ancient and modern poets.

Government. The government of Asiatic Turkey is administered by Pachas nominally subject to the Grand

² Cedar-wood, being remarkable for durability, was much used by the ancients. The beams and rafters of Diana's temple at Ephesus were formed of it.

⁴ Horace, Ode xvii. book i.; Virgil, Geor. ii. 89, 90.

⁵ The E. extremity of the Mediterranean from the isle of Candia called the Levant, from its eastern position.

⁶ Three mountains bear the name of Olympus: the Olympus of Thessaly, that of Cyprus, and that of Asia Minor.

Signior, and whose rank is distinguished by the number of horse-tails which are carried before them as standards.

Religion. Mahometanism is the national faith of Turkey in Asia, though no country presents a greater diversity of religious creeds.

Population. The European population amounts to about 15,000,000, and the Asiatic to rather more: total about 30,000,000.

ARABIA.

Situation. Arabia, a peninsula, formed by the Red Sea, the Indian Ocean, and the Persian Gulf, is the S.W. extremity of Asia. Its southern portion is in the Torrid Zone, while the northern and central districts are in the Temperate. In its shape, Arabia is a triangle of spacious but irregular size.

Boundaries. On the N. Asiatic Turkey, from which it is partly separated by the Euphrates; on the E. the Persian Gulf; on the S. the Arabian Sea or Indian Ocean; and on the W. the Red Sea.

Extent. From the 13th to the 34th deg. of N. lat., and from 33 to 59 deg. of E. long. From the N.E. to the S.W. corner its length is about 1500 miles, and its greatest breadth about 1200.

Divisions. Arabia was anciently divided into three parts: Arabia Petræa, the Stony, a small province N. of the Red Sea, between Egypt and Palestine; Arabia Deserta, the Barren, in the centre, the inhabited parts of which border on the Red Sea, and which extended N. and E. as far as the Euphrates; and Arabia Felix, the Happy, in the S.W.¹ Arabia is now thus divided: on the W. are Hedjaz; *chief places*, Medina, Mecca, and Jidda; and Tehama; *chief places*, Mocha and Aden. On the S. are Yemen Proper, *cap.* Sanaa; and Hadramaut, *cap.* Dufar. On the E. are Omaun, *cap.* Muscat; and Lachsa or Hadjar, *cap.* Lachsa. In the interior is Nedjed.

¹ Arabia Felix is supposed to have been the Sheba of Scripture, whose queen went "from the uttermost parts of the earth" to visit Solomon at Jerusalem.

Mountains. Horeb and Sinai, in Arabia Petræa.

Islands. Bahrein, in the Persian Gulf, has a rich pearl-fishery ; and Socotra near Africa, but belonging to Arabia, is celebrated for aloes.

Cape. Raselgat, or properly Ras-el-Hhad, that is, the Land's End, is the E. point of Arabia.

Strait and Isthmus. Babelmandel, more properly Bal-el-Modnoub, that is, the Gate of Tears, at the entrance of the Red Sea. It was so named from its being thought by navigators to be very dangerous. It is said to be only three miles wide. The isthmus of Suez unites Asia with Africa, and separates the Mediterranean from the Red Sea.

Chief Places. SUEZ is on the isthmus of the same name.

MECCA, seated in a sandy valley, environed by barren mountains, is the holy city of the Mussulmans, having been the birth-place of the false prophet Mahomet. Its commerce is confined to the caravans that arrive with the pilgrims who visit it. According to Burckhardt, it contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

JIDDA, JEDDA, or JUDAH, on the Red Sea, opposite to Abyssinia, is the chief medium of trade between Egypt and India. It is the port to Mecca, from which it is distant 40 miles. Pop. 20,000.

MEDINA, the burial-place of Mahomet, is the great resort of Mahometan pilgrims, it being considered by all true Mussulmans as a religious duty once at least to visit the prophet's tomb. Pop. 18,000.

MOCHA exports the finest coffee, to which it gives name.

MUSCAT is under the tropic of Cancer. Its situation near Persia, and opposite to Hindostan, makes it the chief trading port of Arabia. Pop. 40,000.

Mountains. HOREB and SINAI are in that part of Arabia Petræa which is at the head of the Red Sea, and where it forms two small gulfs. The tract dividing these gulfs is named the Desert of Sinai, into which Moses led the children of Israel when they left Egypt and journeyed to the Promised Land. On Horeb Jehovah appeared to Moses in a fiery bush ; and on Sinai the law was given to the Jewish legislator.

Surface. The geography of Arabia is denoted by the names of its three great divisions—the Stony, the Desert, and the Happy. The country has been compared to a coarse garment with a rich border ; the

central part is a dreary desert destitute of water, trees, and vegetation, and marked only by the tracts of caravans. The coasts, having an intercourse with strangers, are more civilized, and the soil more fruitful. A chain of mountains runs along the W. to the Arabian Sea in the S. Want of water is the great defect of Arabia, which has not any considerable river. Its few streams, in opposition to what is seen in Europe, being absorbed by the sandy tracts which they pervade, decrease as they approach the sea.

Climate. The climate of Arabia is sultry. The face of its great desert, without shade or shelter, is made fervid by the direct and therefore powerful rays of a tropical sun. Scorching winds, especially that called *Simoon*, prevail part of the year, and the hillocks of sand which they alternately raise and scatter often prove fatal to the traveller. In Tehama, a district near the arid sands of Africa, the warmth is intense, and the wind which blows from that quarter heats metals in the shade^s.

Products. Arabia, through its want of water, produces few vegetables; but the coffee-shrub (planted on terraces in the form of an amphitheatre) comes to great perfection, particularly at Udden. The tamarind, date, and orange flourish; and Hadramaut, part of Arabia Felix, produces myrrh and frankincense. The balm of Mecca, a tree of no external beauty, but fruitful, is used by the Arabs to perfume their apartments by burning the wood, and its balsam is distributed over the Ottoman empire.

Inhabitants. No people have preserved their ancient habits and character so steadily as the Arabians. In the modern Bedoweens we may trace the life of their ancestors, who in the age of Moses or Mahomet dwelt under similar tents, and con-

^s The dry, burning climate of the Persian coast, Arabia, and the basin of the Red Sea, is attributed to the winds, which, in their passage over the Desert of Cobi and the sandy, elevated plains of central Asia, become excessively heated. The same winds traverse northern and central Africa, and then, crossing the Atlantic, having been cooled by their passage over the waters, carry with them refreshing breezes to the West India islands.

ducted their horses, camels, and sheep to the same springs and pastures. Descended from Ishmael, whose hand was against every one⁹, the Arab is hostile to all men out of his own race. The wandering hordes are robbers by profession, and the Arabs of the towns have all the vices of civilized society without having quitted those of the savage state. The virtue of hospitality, however, so necessary in a desert where the weary traveller requires aid, belongs to the Arab; his tent is open to every one, and he is faithful to those who confide in his honour. A stranger, laden with gold or precious stones, who claims his protection, is sure to find it. In his diet, the Arab is temperate; water, the purest and therefore the most wholesome of liquids, is frequently his drink; and pilau, or boiled rice, his food. In their coffee the Arabians use neither sugar nor milk. Pop. 10,000,000.

Animals. In the opinion of the naturalist, Arabia is the genuine and original country of the horse. Its horses are famed for spirit, good temper, and swiftness. There are two classes—the *Kadishi* or common kind, and the *Koolani* or noble. Of the latter, which are reared chiefly in Nedjed, a written genealogy has been kept for 2000 years; and the proudest nobility do not trace their ancestry with greater complacency than the Arabs trace the pedigree of their horses. The camel is, however, the most useful of the Arabian quadrupeds. This valuable animal, called in the figurative language of the East “the ship of the desert,” is peculiarly fitted, by the broad expansion of his foot, his powers of enduring thirst and hunger, and by his patience, for traversing sandy wastes in which few refreshing streams occur. The ostrich, which among birds is like the camel among quadrupeds, roams the Arabian desert in flocks, and the locusts often appear in swarms that darken the air.

Government. After the overthrow of the Caliphs in the ninth century, Arabia was again governed, as formerly, by a number of chiefs called Imaums and Sheikhs, having different degrees of authority. This mode of government continues.

Religion. Mahometanism had its birth in Arabia, where, in the seventh century, Mahomet first promulgated a religion which, through the vicious licence it permits and promises, has found an immense number of votaries. The Koran or Alcoran, the sacred book of the Mahometans, enjoins, as its chief article of faith, that there is one God, and that Mahomet is his prophet. On this belief, on a restriction from certain kinds of food, with the observance of fasts, and on the virtues of ablutions, prayers, and alms, a Mahometan founds his

⁹ Genesis xvi. 12.

hopes of Paradise. Mahomet, "the Preacher of the Sword," and his followers, spread their conquests from Arabia over great portions of Asia and Africa; and it is estimated that there are about 140,000,000 of Mahometans in the world, a number nearly equal to a fifth part of the human race.

PERSIA.

Situation. Persia, a country celebrated both in sacred and profane history, and which was one of the four great ancient empires, is a kingdom of Western Asia. The Southern provinces are in a lower portion of the N. Temperate Zone; the Central and Northern are in its middle part.

Boundaries. On the N., the Russian empire, the Caspian Sea, and Tartary; on the S. the Persian Gulf; on the E. Afghanistan and Beloochistan; and on the W. Turkey in Asia.

Extent. Considering the rivers Aras and Kur as its N. boundary, Persia extends from the 40th down to the 26th deg. of N. lat., while its long. is between 45 and 62 deg. E. This will assign it a length from E. to W. of about 850 miles, and a breadth of 700¹.

Capital. Teheran or Tehraun, near the Caspian Sea, at the foot of Mount Elborz, in lat. 35 deg. 40 min. N., long. 51 deg. 23 min. E.

Surface. The coast, both on the Caspian Sea and the Persian Gulf, is flat. In the interior, Persia is an elevated plain which rises from 3000 to 4000 feet, and is bounded or traversed by ranges of arid and rocky mountains. Central Persia has large deserts formed either of sandy or saline land, and on the shores of the

¹ It is usual in books of geography to include the districts of Daghistan and Shirvan among the provinces of Persia; but their greater part, especially that near the Caspian, is subject to Russia, whose line of navigation on that sea is limited by the river Kur on the W., and the gulf of Balkan (lat. about 40 deg.) on the E. The Kur and the Aras may therefore be deemed the N. boundary of Persia.—ARROWSMITH'S *Map of Asia*.

Indian Ocean was the ancient *Gedrosia* (now a part of Beloochistan), a sandy tract, through which Alexander the Great, returning from Persia, led his army, at the imminent hazard of its destruction by thirst and famine. Persia has, however, some fertile districts, among which are those of Ghilan, Mazanderan, Astrabad, and part of Aderjiban. The province of Fars and the country about Ispahan are the most prosperous in trade.

Climate. The provinces near the Caspian enjoy a delightful climate; the mountainous districts are cold; while in the south, near the Persian Gulf, the heat for four months is so intense, that even the natives, unable to bear it, quit their houses and retire to the mountains. Most of the Persians sleep in the open air on the flat roofs of their houses during the summer, to avoid the heat.

Products and Trade. Persia has silk and cotton, particularly in the provinces of Ghilan and Mazanderan. It also produces wheat, rice (a favourite food of the Persians), gums, drugs, asafoetida, and on the western coast of the Caspian are copious springs of naphtha or fossil oil². Near Nishapore, in Khorassan, are the famous *Turquoise* mines, which so long furnished the world with its chief supply of those beautiful stones. Persia has also delicious fruits and lovely flowers. The most esteemed fruits in Europe, such as the fig, the pomegranate, the mulberry, the almond, the peach, and the apricot, are thought to have been originally brought from Persia. The modern taste for flowers is also said to have come from it, and thence to have been transferred in the sixteenth century to Western Europe. The horses of Persia are esteemed the finest and handsomest in the East; and the pearls found in the Persian Gulf are deemed superior in firmness to those of Ceylon.

Divisions. Persia is divided into the nine following provinces:—

² Naphtha, or liquid bitumen, is a light, tenacious, inflammable oil, which springs from the earth, and catches fire when it comes in contact with the air. It is used as a substitute for pitch, and in lamps instead of oil.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Aderjiban ³ , or Azerbijan .	Tabreez or Tauris.
Ghilan	Resht.
Mazanderan	{ Saree, Balfroosh, Astrabad.
Irak Ajemi (the ancient Media and part of Parthia) .	{ Teheran, Hamadan, Kashan, Ispahan ⁴ .
Khorassan	{ Mushed, Yezd, Nishapore.
Khuzistan (the ancient Susiana)	{ Shuster.
Fars (Persia Proper) . . .	Shiraz, Bushire.
Laristan	Lar.
Kerman	Kerman, Gombroon.

Chief Places in Persia. Teheran, the cap., Ispahan, Shiraz, Yezd, Kashan, and Bushire.

Rivers. The Kur and the Aras, the N. boundary; the Kizil-oz-an, the Kerah, and Karoon.

Lakes. Persia has large salt lakes, many of which have no outlet. The Caspian Sea, the largest salt lake in the world, is 700 miles long and 90 broad. It has no visible outlet. Lake Ourmia, in Aderjiban, is 280 miles in circumference, and receives 14 rivers; Lake Baktegan is S. of Shiraz, and is 60 miles in length.

Mountains. The Elwund, in the W., between Irak Ajemi and Khuzistan, and running S., under the name of Baktiari; the chain of Elborz, crossing Ghilan and Mazanderan. On the N. this ridge is connected with Caucasus, while on the E. it prolongs itself to Balk, and is continuous with the range of Guar and Himalaya, in Central Asia.

Deserts. The Great Salt Desert, between Khorassan and Irak Ajemi, 360 miles long and 190 broad; and the Desert of Kerman.

Places. TEHERAN, the present capital of Persia, the circum-

³ Ader is the Persian term for fire. Zoroaster was born at Urumea, a town of Aderjiban, near the lake of that name, and is said to have there lighted a pyre or temple of fire, and to have first taught the worship of that element.

⁴ Pronounced Isfahan. The Persian P is interchangeable with F.

ference of which is between four and five miles, is seated in a plain at the foot of high mountains backed by the Caspian Sea. Stationary population estimated at 10,000; but during the residence of the court in winter, it is upwards of 60,000.

ISPAHAN, on the Zeindehrood, was a magnificent city, adorned with fine palaces, splendid mosques, and large caravanseras for the reception of travellers. The seat of royalty being now transferred to Teheran, Ispahan, the late capital, has declined in wealth and grandeur; though it is again beginning to acquire somewhat of that commercial importance which from its natural advantages it is entitled to occupy. The population is variously estimated from 50,000 to 120,000.

SHIRAZ has been celebrated by the poets, with some exaggeration, for its splendid gardens, and with greater truth for its roses and wine, the latter being esteemed the richest and most potent in the East. The bazaar e-Wukeel in this city is perhaps the largest in the world. It was built by Kureem Khan, and is nearly half a mile long and 50 feet wide. The whole of this great length resembles in construction the Burlington Arcade in London. Every trade has its separate quarter; it may therefore be styled an epitome of the mercantile world⁵. When lighted at night, it has a grand effect. Hafiz, the celebrated Persian bard, wrote amidst the delightful scenery of Shiraz, and drew from it some brilliant images, in the same manner as the British poet of "*The Seasons*" derived some fine thoughts from the beauties of Richmond. The tomb of Hafiz, who is buried where he sang, has on it the most expressive of epitaphs, two of his finest odes.

PERSEPOLIS, the ancient and splendid capital of the Persian kings, which stood about 30 miles N.E. of Shiraz, was partly destroyed by Alexander the Great in a fit of inebriation, at the suggestion of Thais, a profligate female. Dryden has finely described the scene in his '*Alexander's Feast*.'

YEZD, from its central situation, is a great emporium of the Persian trade, particularly in silks and carpets. Caravans from Mushed, Herat, and Kerman, are here met by merchants from Teheran, Kashan, Ispahan, and Shiraz. Pop. 50,000.

The modern town of HAMADAN is supposed to be on the site of the ancient ECBATANA, chosen on account of its more northern latitude for the summer residence of the Median and Persian kings, while SUBA, near Shiraz, being more to the south, and therefore warmer, was their winter abode.

Rivers. The KUR, anciently Cyrus, rises in the chain of Caucasus, and falls into the Caspian. The ARAS, formerly the Araxes, issues from the same mountains, and joins the Kur.

⁵ A considerable part of Shiraz, with its stately mosques and minarets, was destroyed by an earthquake in June, 1824. Several of the inhabitants perished. The fine bazaar is still standing but much shaken and injured.

The KIZIL-OZ-AN, the Goz-an of Scripture, after a course of 350 miles, flows into the Caspian Sea near the town of Resht.

Government. The country is governed by a despotic monarch, who is styled Shah. Females are excluded from the throne. The present court of Teheran is splendid, and the king's body-guard consists of 12,000 men.

Religion. Mahometanism is the national faith of Persia. The religion of the Guebres, or ancient fire-worshippers, is still extant, there being in Yezd and its districts 4000 families who are its votaries ⁶.

Population. The population of Persia has been variously estimated; but the probable amount of the inhabitants does not exceed ten millions.

Inhabitants. The Persians are a gay and luxurious people; social in their habits and intelligent. They are courteous to strangers and insinuating in their address; but as no reliance can be placed on their promises, they are pleasing and agreeable companions rather than beneficial or faithful friends.

Language and Literature. The Persian language, which in some respects resembles the Sanscrit, is rich, elegant, and melodious, and has been spoken by the greatest princes in the politest courts of Asia. For its sweetness and harmony it has been compared with the Italian, and for colloquy it is said to rival the French.

Persia has had great poets. FIRDOUSEE, author of that most stupendous monument of Eastern literature, the *Shah Namu*, an historical poem of sixty thousand couplets; SADEE ⁷, who, having

⁶ This religion was founded by Zoroaster, who lived in the reign of Darius Hystaspes, about 500 B.C. The original doctrine of Zoroaster was, that there is an infinite, all-powerful Being, whom the early Persians were taught to adore. As so simple a doctrine could not satisfy the corrupt nature of man, the sun, as the noblest "image of its maker," and subsequently fire, were allowed to be worshipped, Zoroaster considering the bright, pure, and incorruptible nature of light and fire as the nearest resemblance to the Great Spirit. The Persians, in the earliest days of this religion, offered sacrifices in the open air, deeming it impious to worship within walls Him who "dwells not in temples made with hands," but fills infinite space. We learn from Cicero, that at the instigation of the Persian Magi, Xerxes was said to have burnt all the temples of Greece, because the builders had impiously presumed to enclose within walls the gods, to whom all things ought to be open and free, and whose proper temple is the whole world.

⁷ Sadee, who died, it is said, at the age of 116, wrote "*Gulistan*,

sung of fruits and flowers, the loveliest products of Persia, may, like the British Philips, be called Pomona's bard ; and HAFIZ, who, for his joyous odes, glowing with love and wine, was styled the Anacreon of the East, are the greatest masters of the Persian Lyre.

AFGHANISTAN AND BELOOCHISTAN, OR EASTERN PERSIA.

Boundaries. On the N. Independent Tartary ; on the S. the Arabian Sea ; on the E. Hindostan ; and on the W. Persia.

Extent. From the 25th to 36th deg. of N. lat., and from the 58th to 72nd of E. long. Its length from N. to S. is 760 miles, and its breadth 640.

Surface. The surface of this country is very varied. The northern part is mountainous ; the valleys abound in rich pasture ; and the southern districts of Seistan and Beloochistan chiefly consist of extensive plains of sand.

Provinces.

Chief Places.

E. part of Khorassan . .	Herat.
Cabul	{ Cabul, Jellalabad, Peshawur, Ghizni, or Ghuznee.
Candahar	Candahar.
Seistan	Dooshak.
Beloochistan	Kelat.

Places. CABUL, the present capital of Afghanistan, is situated 6400 feet above the sea. It has long been considered the gate of Hindostan towards Tartary. It is a beautiful city, surrounded by fine gardens, which produce an abundance of choice fruits. It is a place of considerable trade, with a population of about 60,000.

JELLALABAD is celebrated for the siege sustained by a small body of British troops, under Sir Robert Sale, against the Afghans.

HERAT, which has a population of more than 50,000 inhabitants, is a point of intercourse between E. and W. Asia, and in its bazaars are exchanged the produce of India, Cashmere, Cabul, and Bokhara, from one side, and of Persia, Arabia, and Turkey from the other.

Rivers. Indus, Cabul, and Helmund or Heermund. The

or the Flower Garden," about the year 1285, and afterwards "Bostan, or the Fruit Garden."

Helmund, the largest inland river of Persia, flows through Seistan, and after a course of 400 miles falls into lake Zurrah.

Mountains. The Hindookhoosh, the Soliman range, and the Paropamisan mountains.

Government. The different tribes are presided over by chiefs bearing the name of *Khans*, whose power is controlled by popular councils called *jirgas*.

Religion. The Afghans themselves are all Mahometans of the Sonnite sect; but Hindoos, who are numerous, are allowed the free exercise of their religion, and are left unmolested.

Population. The population of Eastern Persia is estimated at 7,000,000.

Inhabitants. The Afghans resemble the Persians in manners, customs, and character. They are brave, hardy, and warlike. The Beloocheese are fierce, cruel, and given to plunder.

INDIA, OR THE EAST INDIES.

India, popularly called the East Indies, includes two great regions of Southern Asia, which have been named with a reference to their general situation either to the W. or to the E. of the Ganges. The first, which includes the countries that for the most part lie between the river Sinde or Indus on the W., the Ganges on the E., and the Indian Ocean on the S., is called Hindostan, or India within the Ganges, and sometimes, though improperly, the Western Peninsula. The second portion, comprising, with a small exception, the countries between the Ganges and China, is known as India beyond the Ganges, or the Eastern Peninsula. Under the name of East Indies are also included many islands in the Indian or Eastern Oceans.

HINDOSTAN.

Boundaries. On the N. the Himalaya mountains, which separate it from Tibet; on the S. the Indian Ocean; on the E. the Bay of Bengal, and the Eastern Peninsula; and on the W. Afghanistan, and the Indian Ocean.

Extent. From about the 8th to the 35th deg. of N. lat., its length being about 1890 English miles; and

from about the 66th to the 92nd deg. of E. long., which gives it a breadth of 1600 miles.

Divisions. Hindostan is generally divided into three parts:—1. HINDOSTAN PROPER, which includes the provinces N. of the Nerbuddah, a river falling into the Gulf of Cambay in lat. $21\frac{1}{2}$ ° N. 2. The DECCAN, or the district between the Nerbuddah and the Kistna, which falls into the Bay of Bengal in about $15\frac{1}{2}$ ° deg. N. lat. 3. The PENINSULA, which has the provinces between the river Kistna and Cape Comorin.

HINDOSTAN PROPER.

MOUNTAIN TERRITORIES.

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Cashmere	Cashmere.
Kumaon	Almora.
Nepaul	Khatmandoo.
Bhotan	Tassisudon.

SINETIC HINDOSTAN.

Lahore, or the Punjaub ^s . .	Lahore, Amritsir, Mooltan.
Scinde, or Sinde	Tatta, Hyderabad.

GANGETIC HINDOSTAN.

Bengal	{ Calcutta, Moorshedabad,
	{ Dacca.
Bahar	Patna, Gaya.

^s For several years after the death of Runjeet Singh in 1839, the Punjaub was a constant scene of internal strife. Tired at length of intestine commotion, the Seiks ventured in December, 1845, to cross the frontiers of British India. They were completely routed in four successive engagements—Moodkee, Ferozeshah, Aliwal, and Sohraon. Their powerful army was almost entirely destroyed, and part of their territory ceded to the British. The Seik people and their chiefs, however, failed to observe the conditions of the treaty by which they were bound, and again rose in arms against the British. They were again defeated; and by a proclamation of the Governor-General, March 29th, 1849, the territory was declared to be a portion of the British empire in India.

*Provinces.**Chief Places.*

Benares	Benares, Mirzapore.
Allahabad	Allahabad ⁹ , Cawnpore ¹ .
Oude	Lucknow ² .

⁹ Allahabad; that is, the sacred city. The termination *abad* is the appellative name for a city in many parts of Hindostan.—D'ANVILLE.

¹ Cawnpore is invested with a melancholy interest in connexion with the mutiny of 1857. "At Cawnpore a terrible disaster befell the British arms. Sir Hugh Wheeler, a veteran officer of approved bravery, had intrenched himself in the barracks, with a force of less than 300 fighting men, and upwards of 500 women and children. The insurgents were commanded by Nana Sahib, Rajah of Bithoor, the adopted son of the late Peishwah Bajee Rao. This man, under the mask of kindly feeling to the English, nurtured a deadly hatred against the government which had refused to acknowledge his claims as the Peishwah's successor. He had long been addicted to the most revolting sensuality, and had lost all control over his passions. Wearied and enraged by the desperate resistance of this handful of brave men, he offered them a safe passage to Allahabad, if they would give up their guns and treasure. The place, indeed, was no longer tenable, and the survivors, diminished in number, were exhausted by constant vigils and want of food. In an evil moment they accepted the terms of their perfidious enemy, marched down to the river, and embarked on board the boats, which had been prepared for them. Suddenly a masked battery opened fire upon them, and crowds of horse and foot soldiers lined either bank. Many were shot dead, still more were drowned, and about 150 taken prisoners, four only escaped by swimming. The men were instantly put to death in cold blood; the women and children were spared for a few days longer. . . . General Havelock had set out in the hope of arriving at Cawnpore in time to release Sir Hugh Wheeler and his devoted comrades. After marching 126 miles, fighting four actions, and capturing a number of guns of heavy calibre, in eight days, and the worst season of an Indian climate, he was yet too late to avert the terrible catastrophe. The day before he entered Cawnpore, Nana Sahib foully murdered the women and children, who alone survived of the Cawnpore garrison, and caused them to be flung, the dead and the dying, into a well in the court-yard of the assembly-rooms."—*Macfarlane's British India*. Over this well it is proposed to build a Christian church.

² There does not stand recorded in the annals of war an achievement more truly heroic than the defence of the Residency at Lucknow, besieged by overwhelming forces of the mutineers from June to September, 1857, when it was relieved by Sir

*Provinces.**Chief Places.*

Agra	Agra.
Delhi	Delhi, Meerut ³ .
Rohilcund	Bareilly.

James Outram, and the gallant Havelock. Never has a tale been told which so stirred the hearts of Englishmen and Englishwomen as the simple, earnest narrative in which Brigadier—since Sir John—Inglis placed before the public the noble deeds of that pent-up garrison during those fearful months. In the language of the Governor-General in Council, “That defence has not only called forth all the energy and daring which belong to Englishmen in the hour of active conflict, but it has exhibited continuously, and in the highest degree, that noble and sustained courage which against enormous odds and fearful disadvantages, against hope deferred, and through unceasing toil, and wear of body and mind, still holds on day after day and triumphs. The heavy guns of the assailants, posted, almost in security, within fifty yards of the intrenchments—so near, indeed, that the solicitations, and threats, and taunts, which the rebels addressed to the native defenders of the garrison, were easily heard by those true-hearted men; the fire of the enemy’s musketry so searching, that it penetrated the innermost retreat of the women and children, and of the wounded; their desperate attempts, repeatedly made, to force an entry, after blowing in the defences; the perpetual mining of the works, the weary night-watching for the expected signal of relief, and the steady waste of precious lives, until the number of English gunners was reduced to below that of the guns to be worked—all these constitute features in a history which the fellow-countrymen of the heroes of Lucknow will read with swelling hearts, and which will endure for ever as a lesson to those who shall hope by treachery, numbers, or boldness in their treason, to overcome the indomitable spirit of Englishmen.”

³ Meerut has acquired an infamous celebrity, as the place where the mutiny of the Bengal army (May, 1857) first broke out. It was here that the first massacre of Europeans, including women and children, took place. From Meerut the mutineers proceeded to Delhi, where they were immediately joined by other regiments at that station. They soon made themselves masters of the place, and then ensued a frightful massacre of the Christian inhabitants, neither age nor sex being spared. The unhappy women and children were barbarously murdered, after suffering atrocities which the mind dare hardly contemplate. Officers were shot down by their own men, in whom they implicitly confided, and defenceless civilians were put to death, after enduring the most cruel and ignominious tortures. From May till the latter end of August the British troops, which had collected before Delhi, though able to hold their

<i>Provinces.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Rajpootana ⁴	Odeypore, Jeypore.
Ajmere	Ajmere.
Scindia's Dominions . . .	Gwalior.
Malwa	Ougein, Indore.
Guzerat	Baroda, Ahmedabad, Surat.

THE DECCAN, OR CENTRAL HINDOSTAN.

The Circars	Vizagapatam, Masulipatam.
Orissa	Cuttack, Juggernaut.
Nagpore	Nagpore.
Nizam's Dominions . . .	Hyderabad.
Candeish	Burhampore.
Aurangabad	Aurangabad.
Concan	Bombay, Goa.
Bejapore, or Visiapore . .	Bejapore, Sattara, Poonah.

THE PENINSULA, OR SOUTHERN INDIA.

The Carnatic, on the	} Madras, Arcot, Tanjore,
Coromandel coast . .	
Mysore	} Mysore, Bangalore, Se- ringapatam.
The districts on the	
Malabar or western	} Mangalore, Calicut, Cochin,
coast, including Ca-	
nara, Malabar, Cochin,	
and Travancore . . .	
	Trivandrum.

ground, were unequal to assume the offensive. On the 7th of September the siege may be said to have commenced, and on the 20th the rebels had entirely evacuated the city and its suburbs.

⁴ This large tract of country is divided into numerous small states, in most of which the ruling people are a race called the *Rajpoots*, whence the name of the territory is derived. The principal of these states are Maywar or Odeypore, Jeypore, Marwar, Jussulmere, and Bikanere, all of some considerable extent, and deriving their names from the principal towns which they contain.

The *Political* divisions of India may be considered :—1st. THE BRITISH TERRITORIES, or those parts which are directly under British dominion ; 2nd, THE PROTECTED OR DEPENDENT STATES, which are more or less under British influence ; and, 3rd, THE INDEPENDENT STATES.

I. British Territories. British India is divided into the three Presidencies of Bengal, Bombay, and Madras. The Bengal Presidency consists of *Lower* Bengal, comprising the provinces of Bengal, Bahar, Nagpore, and a large portion of Orissa ; and *Upper* Bengal, or the *North Western Provinces*⁵, in which are included Benares, Allahabad, Oude, Agra, Delhi, Rohilcund, and the Punjaub. The Presidency of Bombay lies wholly on the west side of India, and comprises Concan, Candeish, Surat, and Sind. The provinces comprised within the limits of the Madras Presidency are the Northern Circars, the Carnatic, Malabar, and Canara.

II. Dependent States. The principal of these are Hyderabad, or the territory of the Nizam ; Scindia's dominions ; Guzerat, which constitutes the dominion of a native sovereign, called the Guicowar ; Mysore⁶, in the Peninsula ; and Cashmere, in the N.W. Cashmere formed a part of the late kingdom of Lahore, but in 1846 was raised into a separate state, under the government of a native rajah.

III. The only two remaining independent states are Nepaul and Bhotan. Nepaul, though not otherwise dependent, is bound, under certain circumstances, to abide by the decision of the British Government.

The French and Portuguese have still some small settlements, but these are not of any political importance.

Chief Places in Hindostan. Calcutta, Delhi, Agra,

⁵ The North Western Provinces are under a lieutenant-governor, who resides at Agra. The Punjaub has a distinct government of its own.

⁶ In the state of Mysore, and some smaller states, engagements, involving an absolute surrender of independence, have been contracted, and the entire internal administration of these states has been assumed by the political agents of the British government.—*Mills' India in 1858.*

Benares, Lucknow, Dacca, Bombay, Surat, Madras, Goa, Hyderabad, Seringapatam.

Mountains. The great chain of Himalaya, on the N.; the W. and E. Ghauts, on the S. The W. Ghauts run S. from Guzerat, parallel to, and near the coast, down to Cape Comorin. The Himalayas, the ancient Imaus, the highest mountains in the world, extend in a S.E. direction, from the 73rd deg. of long., to the borders of China⁷. In this chain originate the Sinde or Indus, the Ganges, and the Burrampooter.

Rivers. The Sinde, or Indus, on the N.W.; the Ganges on the N.; the Sampoo, or Burrampooter, on the N.E.; the Nerbuddah, in Hindostan Proper; the Godavery; and the Kistna, in the Deccan.

Gulfs, Bays, &c. The Gulfs of Cutch and Cambay on the N.W.⁸, which give a peninsular form to the district of Guzerat; Gulf of Manaar, Palk's Strait, and the Bay of Bengal.

Islands. Bombay, in the N.W., and Ceylon, in the S.E.; the Laccadives and Maldives, in the Indian Ocean; the Andaman and Nicobar Islands in the Bay of Bengal.

Cape. Cape Comorin, the S. point of Hindostan.

Provinces and Places. CASHMERE, a small province, romantically encircled by mountains, and intersected by the river Behut, is also distinguished by many lakes, ornamented with floating islands. For its beautiful scenery and delightful climate, it has been called "a garden in a perpetual spring;" and its general elevation caused it to be chosen by the Great Moguls as their summer retreat. Its roses hold the highest rank in the East for brilliancy and odour, and the season when this queen of flowers first opens its charms is kept as a festival. The shawls of Cashmere, which are made of wool brought from Tibet, and for one of which it has not been uncommon to pay from 500*l.* to 1000*l.*, have great celebrity.

⁷ The following heights of some of the Himalaya chain are given in Arrowsmith's Map of Asia, and the Encyclopædia of Geography:—Mount Dhawalagiri, 28,500 feet above the level of the sea; Chumularée, about 29,000 feet; Jamautri Peak, about 22,500 feet; and Gosainsgthan, 24,700 feet.

⁸ The district of Cutch is the most *western* part of Hindostan under the British influence. It is protected, but not governed, by us.

The province of LAHORE includes the district called the PUNJAUB, a Persian term signifying the five rivers by which it is traversed⁹, and which are celebrated for the exploits of two mighty conquerors—of Alexander the Great, who crossed three of them with 120,000 men and 200 elephants; and of Timur, or Tamerlane, by whom they were passed at the close of the fourteenth century. An avenue of trees, affording shade, that essential comfort in hot climates, formerly extended from the city of Lahore to that of Agra, a distance of 500 miles.

AGRA and DELHI, two cities on the Jumna, were the principal seats of the Mogul empire¹, and have many remains of ancient grandeur; but through the devastations of those scourges of the earth, named conquerors, are fallen from their greatness. At Agra is the splendid mausoleum of Trajo-Mahl, the Begum of the Emperor Shah Jehan, an edifice far superior to that erected by Artemisia for her husband, though it ranked among the wonders of the world. It is entirely of white marble, was twelve years in building, and cost fifty lacs of rupees².

BENARES, a noble and populous city, finely placed on the Ganges, was the chief seat of Brahminical learning, and has the most sacred pagoda of the Hindoos, called Vis-visor. Pop. 200,000.

CALCUTTA, situate on the Hoogly, the capital of Bengal, and also of the British East Indian possessions, is the residence of the Governor-General, who has a magnificent government-house. Here are many splendid edifices; and the houses of the Europeans, which are of Grecian architecture, are elegant, commodious, and adapted to the warm climate. Calcutta has an extensive commerce, upwards of 600 ships annually taking their departure from its harbour. In the old fort, now used as a custom-house, is the too-famous Black-hole, where, in 1756, Surajah Dowlah confined 140 Englishmen, of whom 123 perished by suffocation. Calcutta contains with the suburbs about 430,000 inhabitants.

DACCA, N.E. of Calcutta, and MOORSBEDABAD, N. of that city, have been successively the capitals of Bengal before Calcutta. At the former, which is seated on the confluence of the Ganges and Burrampooter, are made the finest muslins.

⁹ The five rivers are, the BEHUT, formerly the *Hydaspes*; the CHUNAUB, the *Asines* of Alexander; the RAUVÉE, the ancient *Hydraotes*; the BRYAH, the *Hyphasis* of antiquity, and the SUTLEJ, the ancient *Zaradrus*. On the Hydaspes, Porus, an Indian prince, was defeated by Alexander, the final limit of whose Indian expedition was the Hyphasis.

¹ The Mogul empire, established in Hindostan by the Monguls from Mongolia, an eastern district of Tartary, began with Bahar, A.D. 1526, and ended with Shah Aulum, in 1760.

² A lac of rupees is 100,000 rupees; which, supposing them standard, or siccās, at 2s. 6d., amounts to 12,500*l.* sterling. The mausoleum therefore cost 625,000*l.*

UGUEIN, the capital of Malwa, formerly a splendid city, and even now very rich, was selected by the Hindoo geographers and astronomers for their first meridian.

MADRAS, or **FORT ST. GEORGE**, on the Coromandel coast, 1000 miles from Calcutta, and on the margin of the sea, is the second in rank of the three British Presidencies. Pop. of the city, 400,000.

PONDICHERRY, S. of Madras, is the capital of the French East Indian possessions. Pop. 30,000.

TANJORE, a fortified city of the Carnatic, contains a magnificent pagoda, and is celebrated as a seat of Hindoo learning. Pop. 80,000.

GOA, a fine port on the W. coast of Hindostan, is the capital of the few remaining territories of the Portuguese, the first Europeans who had establishments in India, and who once monopolized nearly its whole trade, held the supreme dominion of its seas, and possessed a chain of settlements along its western coast from the mouth of the Indus to the island of Ceylon.

SERINGAPATAM, the capital of Mysore, seated on the Cauvery, is a beautiful city, adorned with fine edifices and gardens. In 1799 it was taken by the English, and Tippoo Saib, the sovereign of Mysore, fell, during the assault, while nobly defending his territories, assisted by a brave and faithful band. Seringapatam, with a considerable portion of Mysore, is now possessed by the English³.

The island of **BOMBAY**, which is near the N.W. coast of Hindostan, and the third in rank of the three British Presidencies, is advantageously placed for trade, having a harbour which, with the exception of that of Trincomalee, in Ceylon, is the only port of Hindostan affording security at all seasons. Pop. estimated in 1856 at 670,000.

The island of **CEYLON**, the *Taprobana* of the ancients, and the modern *Singhala*, is separated from the S. point of Hindostan by the Gulf of Manaar and Palk's Passage. It is of an oval form, and nearly the size of Ireland, and has Colombo for its capital. Trincomalee on the E., and Colombo on the W., are its chief ports. Ceylon has been praised in all ages for its riches and beauty. It boasts the genuine cinnamon-tree, which grows spontaneously almost all over the island, to the height of 20 feet. The Ceylon elephants are remarkable for size, beauty, and wisdom, and are more adapted for war than those of the continent of India⁴; while the peacock in Ceylon shines with a plumage of

³ The greater part of Mysore was, on its conquest, divided by the British, the Mahrattas, and the Nizam of the Deccan. A small district was granted to a descendant of the family whose throne had been usurped by Hyder Ali, a soldier of fortune, and father of Tippoo Saib. The newly-raised chief, who has the title of Rajah, resides in the town of Mysore, the ancient capital.

⁴ A very large elephant is generally sold at the rate of 2000

more than usual lustre. The numerous mountains of the island are rich in minerals, producing gold, silver, and a profusion of precious stones; and the gulf of Manaar has a valuable pearl-fishery. Ceylon was annexed to the British territories in 1815; and is under the administration of a governor, assisted by legislative and executive councils. The religion of the Cingalese is that of Buddha, and Ceylon is the only part of Hindostan in which the Buddhist religion prevails. Pop. 1,500,000.

Rivers of Hindostan. The SINDE, or INDUS, from which India derives its name, is thought to rise in a branch of the Himalaya chain W. of Cabul, in about lat. 31 deg. 30 min. N., and long. 80 deg. 30 min. E. It separates Cabul from Lahore, and crosses Scinde. As it divides near the sea into several branches, it forms a wide delta, and, after a course of more than 1000 miles, falls into the sea between Persia and the gulf of Cutch. The Indus is joined on the W. by many rivers which flow through Cabul, while on the E. it receives the five rivers of the Punjab, the Behut, the Chunaub, the Rauvee, the Beyah, and the Sutlej.

The GANGES originates, according to Major Rennell, in two branches springing from the W. side of Kintasse, a branch of the Himalaya in Tibet. It enters Hindostan at Hurdwar, in the province of Delhi, passes Canoge, Allahabad, Benares, and Patna, and dividing into several channels, flows, after a devious course of 2000 miles, into the Bay of Bengal, having been previously joined by the mighty Burrampooter. At its exit, its branches form a delta, whose base on the coast is 200 miles, and in which there are nearly twenty openings. The Ganges is a sacred stream to the Hindoos, who, by washing in it, deem themselves purified from moral stains; and the aged, when drawing near their end, desire to be conveyed to its banks, that they may die within sight of its waters.

The HOOGLY is formed of the Cossimbuzar and Jellinghee divisions from the great western branch of the Ganges.

The NERBUDDAH rises in the central mountains of Hindostan, and, having crossed its middle breadth, flows W. into the sea at the gulf of Cambay, after a course of about 750 miles.

The GODAVERY, a sacred stream to the Hindoos, rises about 70 miles N.E. of Bombay, and after traversing nearly the whole breadth of the Peninsula, falls into the Bay of Bengal.

The KISTNA, also a sacred river, has its source near Poonah, in the W. Ghauts, and flowing E., joins the Indian Ocean near Masulipatam, after a course of 550 miles.

Surface. The coast of Hindostan is remarkably even and regular, having but few deep inlets. Those of Cutch and Cambay, on the N.W., are nearly the only

dollars, which, reckoning the Spanish dollar at 4s. 6d., is a sum of 450*l*. The common height of the female elephant in India is from seven to eight feet, that of the male from eight to ten.

exceptions. The grand features of the interior are the vast Himalaya chain on the N., the Ghauts in the S., and the numerous rivers which intersect the country in every direction. No region of the globe can boast a greater number. Hindostan has extensive plains and rich valleys, adorned with every useful and lovely vegetable product. In it are many primeval forests of stately height, and composed of various trees, eminently displaying what a poet calls "the pomp of groves." In the Indian forests are the evergreen teak, a tree held sacred, and which supplies the place of the European oak for house and ship building; the cotton tree, the acacia, the cocoa-nut tree, invaluable for its varied uses⁵, the plantain, the sacred Banyan, or Indian fig, and numerous palms, which "rear high their naked trunks," crowned with green tufts of light and spreading foliage.

Climate. The northern parts of Hindostan being in the Temperate Zone, and the air being refreshed by the mountains, enjoy a moderate climate; but the southern districts feel the heat of the tropical regions. Monsoons, trade or half-yearly winds, which blow from the N.E. from October to April, and from the S.W. from May to September, bring with them the rainy season⁶. The longest day is of 14 hours and a half in the N., and of 12 hours and 25 minutes in the S.

⁵ The cocoa-nut tree is, next to the bamboo, the most useful of any in India. From it is made palm or cocoa-nut wine; of the husk of the nut, cordage and cables are manufactured; the oil is used by the natives of the East in their culinary concerns, in the decoration of their persons, to burn in their lamps, to mix with their paints, and many other purposes. The trunk is used for building, and with the leaves houses are thatched; the latter are also used in many places as a substitute for paper; and various articles of wicker or basket-work are produced from them. The nut-shells are used as cups and measures; the kernel inside is a pleasant food, and the liquid contained within them is a cooling and healthful beverage.

⁶ The alternate change of seasons on the coast of Hindostan, is caused by the two chains of Ghauts on its E. and W. sides. The S.W. winds arriving on the coast of Malabar, charged with the evaporations of the equator, strike against the western side of these mountains, and pour down heavy rains, while the revulsion of the winds produces violent storms. The clouds thus arrested

Products. Rice, which, says an able writer, is probably the food of a greater portion of mankind than any other single article, is much cultivated in Hindostan, which has no less than twenty-seven varieties of it. Wheat, barley, and maize, are also cultivated; as are likewise cotton, tobacco, indigo, and pepper. Poppies, from which opium is made, are raised. Hindostan has mines of gold and silver; and the diamonds of Golconda and Visiapore are the most famous in the world. The muslins of India are highly valued; the pliant fingers and exquisite touch of the Hindoos being peculiarly adapted to the handling of the finest threads in weaving.

Animals. India is the native abode of many of the larger and more powerful animals. The same forest which rears the elephant, the mildest and most docile of large animals, produces the tiger, at once the most beautiful and terrible of carnivorous beasts. The rhinoceros, the great foe of the elephant, and, next to him, the most powerful of quadrupeds; the lion, the monarch of the brute creation; the panther, the buffalo, and the camel, also range the Indian forests, the feathered tribes of which are distinguished for their brilliant plumage. India is the native country of the peacock, the most elegant as well as magnificent of the feathered creation.

Government. Great Britain is in reality the sole ruler of this vast empire. The native princes, rajahs, and petty feudatories of the country, hold their several dignities and stations in the great political system of which they form a part, under the guarantee of her sovereign authority. The political power of the East India Company is now abolished. The government which was so long in their hands, subject to the supervision of the Board of Control, has now been transferred to the direct authority of the Crown.

Population. The total population of Hindostan is

by the western Ghauts, are prevented from reaching the Coromandel coast, where, consequently, dry weather prevails during the S.W. monsoon; but when the winds change and blow from the N.E., a similar cause produces the rainy season on the Coromandel coast and the dry one on the Malabar.

estimated at 150 millions. Of these, 103 millions belong to British India⁷, 44 millions to its allies and tributaries, and 3 millions to independent India.

Character of the Hindoos. The population of Hindostan, with the exception of the Europeans, is composed of Hindoos and Mahometans, in the proportion of about seven to one. The former, who are the aborigines, are a distinct race in person, customs, and religion. In their complexions there are all the intermediate gradations between a deep olive and a near approach to black; their hair, though black, is not woolly. Their make is slender and delicate, owing to their simple and light aliment, which mostly consists of rice, milk, and vegetables, the doctrine of metempsychosis prohibiting the use of animal food. Notwithstanding the gentleness and feminine softness of their manners and address, they frequently commit the most revolting acts of cruelty. They are divided into four classes, termed *castes*; viz., the Brahmins or priests, the soldiers, the husbandmen, and the labourers and mechanics⁸. These castes are forbidden to marry, dwell, eat, or drink, with each other. Polygamy is allowed, but one wife is considered as superior to the others. The affection of the females did not end with the lives of their consorts, it having been usual among the higher castes for the favourite wife to burn herself with the body of her deceased partner; but the British Parliament has now, in a great measure, if not entirely, put a stop to the barbarous practice.

Hindoo Religion. The Hindoos believe in One Great First Cause, eternal, self-existent, and filling all space; in the immortality of the soul, and its transmigration into other bodies; with a state of future rewards; the subordinate deities, as Vishnu, Sheevah, and others, being only representatives of the wisdom, goodness, and power of Bramah, the supreme God. All created things they suppose to be the types of his attributes, whom they suppose to be the source of wisdom, truth, and being. Vishnou, or Vishnu, the most famous of the deities, is regarded as the preserver of mankind; while Sheevah, or Siva, is thought to rule

⁷ The extent, in square miles, of British territory in India, is 720,000; while the area of the states tributary or dependent upon Britain is 380,000.

⁸ This division has long ceased to have any practical existence, and is now purely theoretical. There prevails, however, an immense number of different castes, or classes, the members of any one of which only intermarry among themselves, and in most cases abstain from associating with those of a different caste. Under European influence, however, many of the distinctions of caste have become weakened, and in some cases altogether disregarded, and members of numerous different castes (including even the sacred ones of the Brahmin) are found in the ranks of the Indian army.—*Hughes' Manual of Geography*.

over good and evil fortune. Besides their superior deities, the Hindoos, like ancient heathens, have a number of demi-gods, who preside over mountains, rivers, woods, and cities. These and all the other deities are worshipped in temples, and by fasting, prayers, and sacrifices.

The island of Ramisseram, or Ramissa, between the S.E. coast of Hindostan and Ceylon, is the utmost limit of the Hindoo religion in modern times. Of late years, great exertions have been made to Christianize the native population. Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, and Colombo, are seats of Colonial Bishops, belonging to the Church of England.

Languages. The most ancient is the Sanscrit, in which the Vedas, or sacred books of the Brahmins are written, but which has long ceased to be a spoken tongue. The Mahrattas have their own language; and there are also the Malabar, Bengalee, Hindostanee, and other dialects. On the whole, ten different dialects and languages are reckoned in Hindostan.

INDIA WITHOUT, OR BEYOND THE GANGES.

Situation. This great region is in the Torrid Zone, and for the most part parallel with India Within the Ganges. It lies between the Indian and Chinese Seas, on both of which it has a long line of coast, and in its figure forms a kind of double peninsula. The interior is marked by ranges of mountains, which cross the country from N. to S., and divide it into distinct portions. Between them are large valleys traversed by four great rivers—the Irrawaddy, or river of Ava; the Thaluayn, or Martaban river; the Meinam, or river of Siam; and the Makaung, which pervades Laos and Cambodia. The rivers follow the direction of the mountains.

Boundaries. On the N. China and Tibet; on the E. and S. the Chinese Sea; and on the W. British India, the Bay of Bengal, and the Strait of Malacca.

DIVISIONS.

British Territories, viz., Assam, Aracan, Tenasserim, Pegu, Penang or Prince of Wales' Island, Malacca, and Singapore⁹.

The Birman Empire, or Kingdom of Ava.

⁹ These, though beyond the limits of India Proper, are included in the Presidency of Bengal.

The Empire of Cochin China or Anam, including Cochin China Proper, Cambodia, Laos, and Tonquin.

Siam.

Malaya, or the Peninsula of Malacca.

Gulfs. Tonquin on the N.E. ; Martaban on the W. ; and Siam on the S.

BRITISH TERRITORIES.

ASSAM, a fertile valley, N.E. of Bengal, extends from the 26th to the 29th deg. of N. lat., and from the 90th to the 97th deg. E. long. Its extreme length is estimated at about 360 miles, and its breadth varies from about 20 to 70 miles. Pop. 700,000. It is divided into *Upper, Central, and Lower Assam*. It has Gergong, on the river Dhekoun, for its capital.

In the number of its rivers, Assam exceeds any tract of equal extent, there being, including the Burrampooter or Brahmapootra, no less than sixty-one ; thirty-four of which flow from the northern, and twenty-four from the southern mountains. The greater part are auriferous, and are also remarkable for their numerous involutions. Assam, which was, till the year 1825, tributary to the king of Birmah, is now a British possession, and will, in all probability, become a place of considerable consequence, owing to the growth of tea in that part of our Indian possessions. In February, 1839, a company was formed with a capital of 500,000*l.*, for carrying on the cultivation, manufacture, and importation of tea from Assam.

ARACAN, a maritime district, the interior of which has impenetrable jungles and forests, is a narrow strip of territory along the Bay of Bengal. It extends from the Chittagong district in the N., to Cape Negrais, a length of about 500 miles. Pop. 250,000. The Anoupee chain and the Irrawaddy divide it from Ava on the E., while the Naaf is its W. boundary. Aracan has been ceded to the British, who have now, therefore, the whole coast of the Bay of Bengal. Aracan is the chief town.

TENASSERIM. The British acquisitions on the Tenasserim coast are bounded by the Birman and Siamese Territories, and by the sea. This country is about 480 miles in length by only 45 in breadth, with an estimated population of 118,000. The Provinces consist of Martaban, Ye, Tavoy, and Mergui (or Tenasserim), which were acquired by Britain in 1826 by treaty with the Birmese government. The chief town is Moulmein, with 17,000 inhabitants.

PEGU. Pegu¹, lately the most powerful portion of the Birman empire, but now a portion of the British dominions, is divided from Siam by mountains. It is in general a level country. Pegu, the capital, on the river Pegu, is in ruins, having been razed, in 1757, by the conqueror Alomprah, and the inhabitants dispersed. A new city, containing that extraordinary edifice the Shomadoo², has been erected on its site. RANGOON, the chief port, is on a branch of the Irrawaddy, which is to that river what the Hoogly is to the Ganges. The position of Rangoon is well adapted for commerce with Hindostan. Its chief export is teak timber, which is floated down the Irrawaddy; and many vessels are constructed in the harbour.

PENANG, MALACCA, and SINGAPORE form a distinct province under the title of the Eastern settlements. The town of Malacca, on the south-west coast of the Malay Peninsula, with an adjacent territory extending for about forty miles along the coast, and thirty miles inland, was transferred to the British in 1825 by the Dutch in exchange for our possessions on the island of Sumatra. For Penang and Singapore, see *East India Islands*, p. 206. These three stations give the English

¹ Pegu, formerly one of the most flourishing kingdoms in Further India, and comprising all the delta of the Irrawaddy, with the towns Rangoon, Bass-ain, Henz-ada, &c., was conquered by the Birmese in 1757.—JOHNSTON'S *Geographical Dictionary*.

² The Shomadoo is a pyramidal edifice composed of brick and mortar, seated on a double terrace, and 361 feet in height. It is octagonal at the base, and spiral at the top. At the summit is a Tee, or sacred umbrella, of open iron-work, gilt, and 56 feet in circumference. Two miles N.E. of Rangoon is the Shoe-Dagon, or Golden Dagon, a religious edifice of similar construction.

the complete command of the passage to China by the Strait of Malacca.

THE BIRMAN EMPIRE.

Situation. The Birman empire occupied, until its war with the British, both a central and western portion of exterior India; and comprised the former kingdoms of Aracan, Ava, and Pegu, whose sovereigns were dethroned in the middle of the last century by Alomprah, the founder of the present dynasty, or by his successors. The districts of Tavoy and Tenasserim, with the port of Mergui on the S., were also ceded to Birmah, in 1793, by the Siamese. On the N. it therefore came in close contact with British India, while on the S. it penetrated far into the Malayan peninsula³.

Boundaries. On the N. Tibet; on the S. the British Province of Pegu; on the E. China and Siam; and on the W. British India and the Bay of Bengal.

Extent. This empire, which formerly equalled in extent that of Germany, reached from the 9th to the 28th deg. of N. lat., and from the 91st to the 102nd of E. long. The length was about 1300 miles, and the breadth, where widest, about 800. But since its war with the British, and consequent loss of territory, its length has been reduced to 540 miles, and its breadth to between 200 and 300.

Capital. Ummerapoora or Amarapura was formerly the capital of the kingdom: but in 1819 the seat of government was transferred to Ava, on the left bank of the Irrawaddy. This place, however, was almost wholly destroyed by an earthquake in 1839, and Monchobo, on the west bank of a considerable lake, 27 miles N. of Ava, has now become the capital.

Rivers. The Irrawaddy and the Thaluayn.

³ In 1825, the British forces, having invaded the Birman empire, compelled the government to cede Aracan, Martaban, Tavoy, and Tenasserim, to the British Indian empire. In 1852, Pegu also was annexed to the British dominions.

The **IRRAWADDY**, which is to Birmah what the Ganges is to Bengal, the great opening of wealth and commerce, rises in the mountains of Tibet. After flowing S. through the whole length of the Birman empire, in a course of 1000 miles, it falls by numerous mouths into the gulf of Martaban, forming at its exit a delta. The Irrawaddy has many branches; the chief of them is Paulang, which assumes the name of Rangoon, and, falling into the bay near Rangoon, gives a port to that town, having previously joined the river Pegu. The Irrawaddy is auriferous, and has also a petrifying quality. It has periodical inundations.

The **THALUAYN** also rises in Tibet, flows through the Chinese province of Yun-nan, then divides Ava from Siam, and falls into the sea of Martaban.

Products of the Birman Empire. AVA abounds in elephants, and its mountains have forests of teak-wood. It is also rich in minerals, and its rivers produce gold. The true ruby, a stone next to the diamond in value, and often the most splendid ornament of crowns, is almost peculiar to Pegu; which also boasts amethysts, sapphires, and jasper, with amber dug near the Irrawaddy. The banks of that river likewise abound with the teak-tree, large quantities of which are exported to British India for ship-building and other purposes. Rice, cotton, tobacco, indigo, and the sugar-cane flourish in Pegu, which has also the *Cana Indica*, a plant sacred to Buddha, the deity of Birmah. The elephants of Birmah are remarkably fine: they are chiefly caught in Assam and on the Aracan mountains. Those of a white colour are most valued, and are treated with profound respect. As the cow is the sacred animal of Hindostan, the elephant is that of Birmah.

Surface and Climate. The N. part of the Birman empire is barren and mountainous; the southern districts have luxuriant plains and valleys. The climate is in general healthy.

Government and Political Rank. The Birman government is strictly monarchical, and the emperor's will absolute. He is, however, assisted by a council. The court is splendid without prodigality, and numerous without confusion. The emperor, who is sole proprietor of all the elephants in his dominions, and has in the royal collection 6000, assumes among other titles that of Lord of the White Elephant; he is also styled the

Golden King, an epithet expressive of the estimation in which that metal is held. The nobility of Birmah is not hereditary: there are two emblems of rank, the *tsaloe* and the *chattah*; the former consists of a certain number of gold chains suspended from the left shoulder to the right: their number denotes the rank; the king has 24. White being the royal colour, the king always uses a white chattah and a white umbrella. Among the nations of Eastern India, the Birman empire may claim a first rank; and being seated between British India on the W. and China on the E., it has been an object of anxiety to the governments of both of those countries. The war with the British, in 1825, having, however, deprived the empire of many valuable districts, its power is no longer very formidable.

Religion. The religion of Birmah is that of Buddha, whom the Birmese consider as the fourth incarnation or descent of the Deity in his capacity of Instructor and Preserver of Mankind. He is worshipped under the name of Godama, or Guadama. The distinguishing tenet of his religion is, that the divine wisdom or energy has at different periods descended upon earth in the person of some deified hero or sage, for the benefit of man, and that the Creator of all things is only an abstract, unintelligent, and inactive being, except at the times when he thus appears in our world under a material form⁴. The Birmese believe in the metempsychosis or transmigration of souls.

⁴ The word Buddha means the eminently sage. The Birmese reckon three predecessors of the Buddha or Boodh, the founder of the present system,—that is, there have been altogether four incarnations of the Divine energy in the human form. Godama, the fourth and last deity, and the founder of the present faith, which goes under the name of Buddhism, was an ascetic of royal birth, who lived about 550 years B.C. or 2400 years ago. He was born at Gayah, a place 55 miles S. of Patna, and died 545 B.C. The Buddhists believe that there are altogether to be five deities appear in our world; four of whom have already appeared, including Godama, whose exaltation as a deified being is to continue until the expiration of 5000 years, 2400 of which have now expired. Another saint will then obtain the ascendancy and be deified. The religion of Buddha prevails in Ceylon, Birmah, Siam, Cochin China, in the greater part of China, and in Japan,

Population. Mr. Crawford states the population of the Birman empire at only four millions.

Inhabitants. The Birmese, who are of Hindoo extraction, originally inhabited the country of the Pali nation⁵, from which emigrating to the S.E. they gradually settled themselves in Ulterior India. In their physiognomy, however, they resemble the Chinese rather than the Hindoos, having square features, small and elongated eyes, and a yellow complexion. They are of low stature, but strong, active, and expert in athletic exercises. They tattoo their thighs with a variety of letters and figures. The bow and arrow, a short sword called *dah*, having a blade of about a foot and a half in length, and a kind of javelin, which is thrown from the back of an elephant, are the favourite weapons of the Birmese, who are a nation of soldiers, all being liable to military service. Their war-boats, formed of the trunk of the teak, and generally from 60 to 120 feet in length, are managed with skill, and have from 20 to 100 rowers, who sometimes keep time to an impressive war-song. Like many of the inhabitants of tropical regions, the Birmese are warm in temper, but rarely indulge in the unforgiving malignity of the savage Malay, and they are friendly and hospitable to strangers. Their favourite amusements are acting and dancing. As a nation, the Birmese are accomplished, the higher ranks being fond of music, poetry, and general literature, whilst almost all the lower orders read and write. Their vocal airs have a very pleasing effect when accompanied by the Patola, an instrument made in the fanciful shape of an alligator. The exterior of the Birmese books is formed of the bamboo, cut into delicate stripes, and then plaited together; the letters are engraved on the Palmyra leaf, after the manner of the old Romans⁶, with the stylus; and the whole having been rolled up in a circular form, are bound round with tape and sealed. The Birmese either inter or burn their dead; after the latter, the ashes are deposited in a grave; tombs or monuments are seldom raised, though the great have mausoleums, and friendship sometimes rears the tomb, "the silent dead to grace." In their temples, palaces, and barges, the Birmese display great excellence of gilding and ornament.

in which countries he is known under different names. The image of Godama (Guadama or Gaudma) uniformly represents him with curling hair, his ears long, as if distended by heavy ear-rings, and in a sitting posture, with his legs folded. The ark or chest on which he sits is supposed to contain sacred institutes. An image of this kind is in the British Museum.

⁵ The Pali country, which was on the N.E. part of Hindostan, comprised the modern provinces of Bengal, Bahar, and Oude. Palibothra was the capital.

⁶ A description of the stylus is given in No. 34 of Butler's Questions in Roman History, p. 130.

SIAM.

Situation, &c. SIAM, which occupies a central part of Eastern India, is a wide vale between two ridges of mountains. It is bounded on the N. by Pegu, on the S. by the Gulf of Siam and the peninsula of Malacca; on the E. by Laos and Cambodia; and on the W. by the British Birman Provinces. Yuthia or Siam, on the Meinam, was the former, but Bangkok, near the mouth of that river, is the present capital.

Chief River. The Meinam, or the Mother of Waters. It is thought to rise in the Chinese province of Yunnan, flows S., crossing nearly the whole country, and falls into the gulf of Siam. Like the Nile of Africa, it periodically overflows, fertilizing the country. Its banks are, at particular seasons, illuminated with swarms of fire-flies, which appear like meteors.

Surface. Siam is flat, alluvial, and highly fertile, especially in rice, it being subject to inundations.

Products. Rice, in exuberant crops, minerals, and precious stones. The cocoa-nut tree, the various palm-tribe, and the sugar-cane, which is indigenous to all the countries of the East, thrive in Siam. The elephants of Siam are unrivalled in the East for beauty and sagacity. The white variety is highly valued, and looked upon as sacred. In Yuthia, the ancient capital, are vast stables for these appendages of eastern grandeur.

Government and Religion. The king of Siam is despotic, the laws are severe, and the punishments cruel. The religion of Buddha prevails, including a belief in the metempsychosis.

Inhabitants. The Siamese are in general indolent, fond of pleasure, and excel in a species of dramatic exhibition. They are civil to strangers, mild and good-humoured, honest, humane, and ready to feed the hungry and help the wretched. Like the Chinese, they are, however, conceited, void of curiosity, and submissive to the rod that corrects them. Polygamy is allowed; but the women have not the freedom and respect enjoyed by those

of Birmah. The wife is not allowed to eat with her husband, nor even to sail in the same boat. The houses of the Siamese being always erected on the banks of rivers, are raised on posts to avoid inundations: they are formed of timber and bamboo, and thatched with palm-leaves and rice-straw. The population of Siam is about 2,800,000, of whom a third part are said to be Chinese. The language is closely allied to that of China, and is chiefly monosyllabic.

EMPIRE OF COCHIN CHINA, OR ANAM.

The empire of Cochin China, including, as it now does, Tonquin, Cochin China, Tsiampa, Cambodia, and Laos, extends from about the 9th to the 23rd deg. of N. lat. Its S. extremity is Cambodia Point, while its northern frontier is within a few miles of the Tropic of Cancer. From Cape Avarella, its easternmost point, it extends westward about 150 miles.

COCHIN CHINA.

Situation. COCHIN CHINA, a populous country, extends more than 400 miles along the Chinese Sea, and has for its W. boundary a chain of mountains, running parallel to the coast. Between them and the sea is a tract of great fertility. The prefix of Cochin denotes that the country lies W. of China. Whilst Cochin China was the E. boundary of the world known to the ancients, the island of Ferro, one of the Canaries, was its W. limit. The intervening space includes 127 deg. of long.

Extent. Cochin China Proper extends from nearly the 9th to the 17th deg. of N. lat.; the average breadth is not more than 100 miles. Its geographical position, with its fine bays and harbours, adapts it for maritime and commercial enterprise. In the space intervening between Cape St. James and the bay of Turon, there are no less than nine fine harbours, accessible at all seasons.

Divisions. Cochin China, including CAMBODIA, has three provinces: 1. Hué on the N., *cap.* Hué. 2. Chang in the centre; *chief places*, Quinhone and Turon.

3. Don-nai, the large district generally known as Cambodia ; *chief places*, Cambodia, the *cap.*, and Saigon.

Places. Hué, the capital of Cochin China, was chiefly erected by the late monarch, an ambitious and military despot, who employed twenty years in its construction ; for which purpose he lavished great sums and sacrificed the lives of thousands by constant labour. This stupendous object is surrounded by a ditch nine miles in circumference, and has a fortress mounting 1200 guns. Hué is in lat. 16 deg. 45 min. N., long. 106 E.

TURON, on the E. coast, is the chief port of Cochin China, and has a noble harbour.

Products. Cochin China is fruitful. Spices, cotton, ivory, and rice of six different kinds, are among its riches. The mountains abound with the precious metals, and the forests with woods useful in the mechanical arts ; among them are rose, sandal, and ebony wood, and the *calambac*, which yields aromatic resin. The mountains abound with tigers and monkeys. The edible birds'-nests, so much prized by the Chinese, are found in Cochin China⁷. Its elephants are the largest in the world, and their flesh is said to be esteemed a delicacy by the inhabitants. Cambodia produces a peculiar gum of a fine yellow colour, called, from the name of the country, Gamboge. It is used as a colour and medicine. In its liquid state it is run into joints of the bamboo, which gives it that cylindrical form in which we see it imported.

Religion. The Cochin Chinese are of the sect of Buddha, but without the doctrine of metempsychosis. Their anticipations of bliss in another life consist principally of sensual enjoyment. They shall, they believe, have plenty of rice and no work.

⁷ The bird which forms the nests is called the Salangane by the Malays, and is the *Hirundo Esculentus*, or edible swallow of Linneus. It is a small bird, not more than two inches and a half in length, and the substance of its nest is the spawn of fishes, which it collects while skimming the surface of the sea, or on the shore, and the threads of which, seen hanging to the bill of the bird, gave rise to the idea of its drawing it from its breast. The nests are found adhering to the sides and roofs of caverns in the rocks. Their taste is like that of insipid isinglass ; they are valued on account of their nutritious quality.

Inhabitants. A modern traveller gives an unfavourable character of the Cochin Chinese; whom he represents as filthy in person and depraved in morals. Polygamy is general. Their chief amusements are plays, and they excel in the game of shuttlecock, which is played in a peculiar manner, the soles of the feet being employed instead of battledores.

LAOS.

LAOS, an inland district, now forms a part of the Cochin Chinese empire. It is bounded on the N. by Tibet; on the S. by Cambodia; on the E. by Tonquin, from which it is separated by a mountainous ridge; and on the W. by Siam, from which also it is divided by mountains. Its capital is Lanjang, on the Maykaung. Laos, in the interior, is a level country. It produces gums, cotton, gold, silver, and precious stones. Its chief river is the MAYKAUNG, which rises in Tibet, and is common both to Laos and Cambodia, running from N. to S., and in a nearly straight line of 1500 miles through those countries into the Chinese Sea. When it enters Cambodia, it is called by the name of that district. It falls into the sea by three mouths: that of Saigon is more particularly called the river of Cambodia.

TONQUIN.

TONQUIN, a mountainous district, is bounded on the N. by China; on the W. by Laos; on the E. by the gulf of Tonquin; and on the S. by Cochin China. Tonquin now forms a part of the Cochin Chinese empire, of which it is the most populous and richest province. Kesho, the capital, is seated on the river Saing-Koi, 120 miles from its mouth. This river rises in the Chinese province of Yun-nan, and, flowing S.E. through Tonquin, falls into the gulf of that name.

THE PENINSULA OF MALAYA, OR MALACCA.

The peninsula of MALACCA, the ancient *Golden Chersonesus*⁸, forms the most southern part both of India beyond the Ganges, and of the Asiatic continent. From the confines of Siam it has a S.E. direction of about 560 miles, and is divided into two parts. Malacca is rich in tropical fruits; its pine-apples are said to be the finest in the world, and the mangusteen here arrives at its greatest excellence. The chief places of the peninsula are the towns of Malacca and Queda. The former, with some miles of circumjacent territory, was ceded to the English in 1825.

Inhabitants. The Malays are pirates by profession, and may be styled the Algerines of the Eastern Archipelago. They infest all the neighbouring seas with their proas, or sailing-vessels, and, like beasts of prey, are always on the watch to gratify a thirst of blood and pillage. "To their enemies they are remorseless, to their friends capricious, and to strangers treacherous." Yet no people are more attentive to religious observances, or more strict in repeating the five daily prayers enjoined by Mahomet.

Language. The smoothness and sweetness of the Malay tongue have gained it the appellation of the Italian of the East. It is the trading language of the eastern world, and the vernacular tongue used by the people who inhabit that vast chain of islands which are between the 93rd and 135th deg. of E. long., a space of about 2220 miles, and extending from the 14th deg. of N. to the 11th of S. lat., comprehending 25 deg. A learned Orientalist⁹ states that the Malay tongue has

⁸ Malacca was called the Golden Chersonesus on account of its riches, to distinguish it from the other Chersonesi.

⁹ The late Professor Lee, of Cambridge. The fact of the Malay tongue having the Egyptian Coptic for its basis, is accounted for by the learned professor under the supposition, that some vessels sailing from Egypt down the Red Sea, and across the Indian Ocean,

the Egyptian Coptic for its basis, with a copious mixture of the Sanscrit and Arabic.

CHINA ¹⁰.

Situation. This great region, the first as to population, and, inclusive of Chinese Tartary, the second as to extent in the world, forms an eastern portion of Asia, and has its extreme southern part in the Torrid Zone, while its central or northern districts are in the Temperate. The territory of China is compact and circular on its eastern and southern sides, with a coast measuring 2500 English miles.

Boundaries. China Proper is bounded on the E. by the Yellow Sea and the Pacific, called by the Chinese the Eastern Ocean; on the W. by Tibet; on the N. by Chinese Tartary; and on the S. by the Chinese Sea, the Gulf of Tonquin, and India beyond the Ganges.

Extent. Between the 20th and 41st deg. of N. lat., and between the 97th and 123rd deg. of E. long.

Capital. Peking, in the province of Pechelée, in lat. 40 deg. N., and long. about 116 deg. E.

Surface. China has many level tracts intersected by rivers. It has also much elevated land running in parallel lines across the country, which is traversed by a mountainous chain for above 1000 miles to the N. and W. China has also five mountains of superior height,

were stranded on the Peninsula of Malacca, and that the crews of the vessels having settled there and increased in numbers, gradually infused their language into the Malay tongue.

¹⁰ When the northern part of China was conquered by the grandson of Genghis Khan, it was called Cathay, a name often used in poetry and romance. "The permanent name of Chinese Proper is 'The *Chung* Nation.' Chung means the middle or central part, in contradistinction from the circumference; the inside in opposition to the outside. The Chinese anciently conceived that they were the principal people in the world, and inhabited the middle of it, whilst the rest of mankind were placed at the extremities or ends of the earth."—*China; a Dialogue for the Use of Schools, by an Anglo-Chinese.*

named after their geographical positions ; four of them from the cardinal points, and the fifth from its central locality.

Climate. The winter of China in the N. is cold, in consequence of the elevated land of Tartary. Peking, therefore, though situated in the 40th deg. of lat., nearly the same as the latitudes of Lisbon, Rome, and Constantinople, does not enjoy the moderate winter of those capitals. The summer months bring, however, great heat, during which the Emperor and Court retire to the cooler, because higher, region of Tartary. The S. districts of China, near the Torrid Zone, feel the tropical warmth.

Divisions. China has now eighteen provinces ¹.

NORTHERN.

Shantung (N.E.), Pecheleec, Shansee, Shensee.

EASTERN.

Keang-Nan, Tehekeang, Fokien, Keangsee.

CENTRAL.

Honan, Hooquang, Koetcheu, Sechuen.

SOUTHERN.

Quangtung, Quangsee, Yun-nan.

Chief Places. Peking, the *cap.*, Nankin, in the province of Kean-soo (late Keang-Nan), and Canton in that of Quangtung.

Chief Rivers. The Whang-ho, or Yellow river ² (sometimes called the Hoan-ho); and the Yang-tse-Keang or Keang-Kow.

¹ Fifteen only of them are here introduced, because the maps in general use contain that number. The provinces of Keang-Nan and Hooquang have each been divided into two parts, and a district to the N.W. of Shensee has been formed into a province. The best map of China for general use has been recently published by Mr. James Wyld, of Charing-cross, London.

² *Whang*, yellow; *Ho*, river. *Keang* is also the Chinese for river.

Islands. Formosa on the S.E., and Hainan on the S.; Macao, in the gulf of Canton; the Loochoo, or Lekyo islands, N.E. of Formosa; Tchu-shan, on the E. coast; Hongkong, at the mouth of Canton river, ceded to Britain in 1842.

Cape Princess Charlotte. In the district of Leutong, between the peninsula of Corea and the province of Pechelee, a sharp point of land projects into the sea; this has recently been named, by some English navigators, the PRINCESS CHARLOTTE'S CAPE, in memory of the illustrious personage whose premature death occasioned so general a grief.

Peninsula. The peninsula of COREA, N.E. of China, is governed by its own king, on the condition of doing homage, and the payment of a small tribute. KING-KI-TAO is the capital.

Places. PEKIN, or PEKING², the capital, placed at the N. extremity of China, and 50 miles from the Great Wall, forms a square, and is divided into two parts, the Chinese and Tartar cities. The word Peking signifies the northern court, and it was, in 1423, made the capital, that the emperors might be ready to check any invasion of the Tartars. The city is 18 miles in circumference. With regard to its population but little seems to be known, as it is variously estimated at about 1,000,000 to 2,000,000. The imperial palace, with its extensive gardens, and the public offices, are in the Tartar city, which was so named because it was constructed by the Tartars. The houses of Pekin, which, like others in the East, are only of one story, have a terrace with a railed balcony in front, on which are placed shrubs and pots of flowers. The streets are spacious. As no person is allowed to be buried within the city, the nine gates of Pekin are sometimes crowded with the funerals of the dead, as well as with carts of provisions for the living.

NANKIN, or the Southern court, and the former capital, is on the Yang-tse river, 100 miles from the sea, and is said to be 30 miles in circumference. Its most remarkable building is a lofty octagonal pagoda, incrusting with white porcelain; which has nine stories, 884 steps, was nineteen years in building, and cost 800,000*l.* The province of Keang-Nan has the species of cotton, of a yellow tinge, known in Europe by the name of nankeen. Pop. about 400,000.

CANTON was formerly the only Chinese port at which Europeans were suffered to trade, and from which the English and other

² *Pih* (*Pe*) is the north, and *King* the court or royal residence.

Europeans exported their tea; but since the war in 1842, in which the Chinese found they could not contend against British valour, a treaty of peace was concluded on the following terms:—China to pay 21,000,000 of dollars in three years; and in addition to the port of Canton, the ports of Amoy, Ningpo, Shinghae, and Foo-chow-foo are to be open to British commerce, and the island of Hongkong is ceded to Great Britain for ever⁴. Canton consists of three towns, each surrounded by its wall. Many thousands of people here live on the river in covered boats, their only home, and support themselves by fishing, trafficking in fruit and small wares, or plying for passengers.

Rivers. The WHANG-HO, the largest river, not only of China, but of Asia, rises in two lakes in that part of Tartary which is in about the 35th deg. of N. lat., and 96th of E. long. Having pursued a very devious course, it reaches the province of Shensee, where it turns N. into Chinese Tartary: thence it returns with a great bend to the S., and finally flowing due E., reaches the ocean in about the 34th deg of lat., after a course of 2150 miles.

The YANG-TSE-KEANG rises in the same ridge as the Whang-ho, but more to the W. Its course is at first S., down to the 26th deg. of lat. Thence it crosses the middle of China in a N.E. direction; and, after passing Nankin, enters the sea about 100 miles S. of the Whang-ho. Thus these two great streams, rising nearly in the same source, passing almost close to one another in a particular spot, but separating afterwards to the distance of 15 degrees, finally discharge themselves into the sea, within two degrees of each other.

Products. China, from its vast extent and variety of soil, has many riches. Rice, which is the most productive of all grain, and which in many southern countries of Asia is a substitute for our bread, forms a chief article of food in China, which also cultivates silk, cotton, and tobacco. The China-ware, the best of which is made in the province of Keangsee, is unrivalled for purity and fineness; and the Chinese paper, which is made chiefly

⁴ Our relations with China at this time (July, 1858) are very unsettled. The treaty of 1842 has never been fully carried out, more especially with reference to the admission of Europeans into Canton: and in Oct., 1856, the Chinese authorities at Canton boarded the *lorcha Arrow* under British colours, and took the crew prisoners. This led to hostile proceedings, and the city was taken in Dec., 1857, by the English and French forces, and the government is now administered by Chinese authorities appointed by the united commanders. America and Russia have since joined the alliance, and it is hoped that the commercial relations of all nations with this great empire may soon be settled on a solid and satisfactory basis.

of the bamboo beaten down to a pulp, and was invented as early as 1100 years before the Christian era, has great reputation. The TEA-SHRUB, which may be termed the national plant, is, however, the most celebrated product of China, and has become a necessary of life in a large portion of the world. It is a plant of a low size, with a narrow leaf resembling a myrtle, and a white blossom, and, like the vine, thrives best in hilly land, on the sides of mountains, and in southern aspects. There is one species having two varieties. The shrub producing the imperial and gunpowder teas resembles the gooseberry-bush in size and figure ⁵.

Government. The emperor is absolute, and the source of all authority. His power is, however, generally exercised in a paternal manner, and he is revered as a father rather than dreaded as a monarch ⁶. There is an imperial council to assist him, composed of six persons, three of whom are Tartars, and three Chinese, the former always having precedence. Of the public officers, who are called by Europeans, Mandarins, but by the Chinese, Kwang-foo, there are nine ranks, distinguished by an ornament worn at the vertex of their caps, which is about the size of a large marble, and made of gold, or crystal, or of precious stones, or coral of various colours, according to their different ranks.

The present dynasty, which is called the *Tsing Dynasty*, or *Taiting*, commenced A.D. 1644. The present Emperor of China, Hien-foung, began to reign in February, 1850.

Religion. The chief religious sects in China are those of Buddha ⁷, Laoukeun, and Confucius, who make the three chief guides of human opinion in the eastern world. Both Laoukeun and Confucius lived in China nearly 500 years before the Christian era; their systems relate purely to moral and social duty. The Chinese are Polytheists, having "gods many and idols many,"

⁵ The province of Fuhkëen, or Fokein, produces the Bohea tea, which is made of the leaves of the older shrubs, and derives its name from the *Woo-e* hills, where it grows. The Souchong tea, which is made of the leaves of plants three years old, is so called from *seow-chung*, small seeds or plants.

⁶ Among the useful customs of China is one adopted for the encouragement of agriculture: every year, at the vernal equinox, the emperor, after a solemn offering to Heaven and Earth, goes through the ceremony of holding the plough while it passes over a tract of land, and is followed by the viceroys and officers of state.

⁷ Buddha is called Fo in China. See p. 192, note.

—deities of the land and sea; of hills, winds, rivers, and fire; and, like the Romans, they have their penates or domestic gods⁸. Though in China there is no national religion expressly recognized by the state; though the priests, who live in monasteries, never preach; and though there is no sabbath or fixed day of rest or worship, there are, however, public festivals and sacred offerings; numerous temples are daily open to worshippers, in which the priests perform ceremonies, recite prayers, and sell books and tracts, exhorting the people to social virtue, not to eat flesh meat, and to repeat very often the name of Buddha. On the first and fifteenth of each moon, the public officers worship their two great deities—the Heavens and the Earth; in spring and autumn they make offerings to the gods of the land and grain; during the second and eighth moons of the year, sacrifices are made to Confucius⁹; and in April people repair, as was the custom among the ancient Romans, to the tombs of their parents and relations, to sacrifice and offer oblations of wine to the manes of departed friends.

Population. No census of the entire empire has been taken for more than forty years, that of 1812 being the latest. By it the population of China was represented as 362,447,183.

Language. The Chinese language has no alphabet; the signs or symbols which they use in writing do not represent sounds but ideas. The Chinese language has neither number, case, nor gender, person, tense, nor mood; but they are rendered intelligible by their combination with certain signs, or by tones and accents. The Chinese language has separate characters for every word; the number of which, though commonly reckoned at 80,000, is stated by a distinguished proficient in Chinese literature¹⁰, to be not more than 45,000 as now used. Of these written symbols, 214 are leading or radical characters.

⁸ See Butler's *Quest.* in *Roman History*, *Introd.* chap. iii. p. 21.

⁹ From the work called *Shing-meaou-che* it appears that there are in China 1560 temples dedicated to Confucius, and that, during the spring and autumnal sacrifices performed to him, there are annually immolated above 62,000 cattle. There are offered, at the same time, 27,000 pieces of silk. What becomes of these does not appear.

¹⁰ Some of the facts contained in this work, relative to China, are derived from the late Dr. Morrison's "*Chinese Miscellany*," and his "*View in China for Philological Purposes*." An interesting little tract, entitled, "*China, or a Dialogue for the Use of Schools*," by an Anglo-Chinese, has also been consulted. The last of these contains much useful information concerning a country of which young persons are very often uninformed. I have likewise to acknowledge some valuable hints which the learned author of these works has condescended *personally* to give me on the subject. Gratitude and a sense of duty, therefore,

Inhabitants. The Chinese have small eyes, a face rather square than oval, high cheek-bones, and an olive complexion, more or less dark according to the latitude. They always shave the top of their heads, and plait the remaining hair into a long tail, reaching almost to the ground; a mode introduced into China at the last Tartar conquest, in 1644.

In character the Chinese are mild and affable: respectful to the aged and to parents; industrious, and desirous of showing that their conduct is reasonable. In their intercourse with strangers they are polite and ceremonious to excess, but distrustful and circumspect, and often more expert than honourable in trade. They have a taste for mechanics, especially for making toys, trinkets, fireworks, and for cutting ivory. The workmanship of a Chinese fan is exquisite.

Curiosities. China possesses two public works, both unrivalled in any other country—the GREAT WALL and the IMPERIAL CANAL. The Great Wall, which is the most stupendous work ever produced by man, was built by the Emperor Tsin as a barrier against the Huns, the Tartar shepherds and warriors. It consists of a vast mound of earth, cased on each side with brick or stone, and terraced with a platform of square bricks. Though built 2000 years ago, it is but little decayed. Separating Tartary and China, it extends from Lintaou on the West to Leaoutung on the East, upwards of 1500 miles, passing over mountains three or four thousand feet high, and across deep valleys and wide rivers. Its general height is 25 feet, while its breadth, which is 11, admits of five horsemen travelling on it abreast. The average thickness is 15 feet.—The IMPERIAL CANAL, which was the first commencement of the Chinese inland navigation, was begun in the dynasty of Yuen¹. It crosses China from N. to S., intersecting its two great rivers, and thereby preserving a communication between the northern and southern parts of the empire, as those rivers do between the eastern and western. Thirty thousand men were employed for forty years in the construction of the Canal.

Among the curiosities of China may be classed the PAGODAS; which are lofty, circular buildings, having diminishing turrets, adorned with bells. They are erected for show and ornament, and also from a superstitious notion that they impart sacredness and a beneficial influence to the circumjacent country. The Pagoda in Kew Gardens is a faithful representation of these edifices.

impel me to offer a tribute of respect to the indefatigable zeal which he has manifested for the propagation of Christianity in China—to his munificent sacrifices of time and property—and to his laborious researches in Chinese literature, all of which have been directed to the accomplishment of the noblest end.—J. O. B.

¹ The Yuen dynasty of sovereigns lasted from A.D. 1281 to 1366.

EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

To the S.E. of Asia are numerous islands, some of which are among the largest and richest in the world. They are supposed to have been united with the Asiatic continent, but severed from it by some great operation of nature. By the term EAST INDIA ISLANDS may be understood Sumatra and those included between it and New Guinea, together with a large group extending northwards into the Chinese Sea. Many of these islands are rich in the three great kingdoms of Nature—the animal, vegetable, and mineral. The animals are remarkable for size or beauty. Numerous aromatic forests, formed of trees, elegant or grand, adorn the surface. The tall and majestic palm, rising often to the height of 150 feet; the luxuriant bread-fruit tree, the elegant and prolific banana, and the noble cocoa-nut tree, are abundantly spread over the soil, and either afford sustenance to the inhabitants, or protect them by their expansive leaves from the fervid rays of a vertical sun. Of fruits there are not less than 800 species; while the subterranean wealth of the islands is apparent in the rich metals and variety of precious stones which they yield. The surface of some of the Oriental isles is marked by a peculiar softness of vegetation devoid of every harsh feature; but in others are mountains covered with lava and volcanic matter, the work of extinct volcanoes, and producing frequent and violent earthquakes². The inhabitants, who partake of the Malay character, are supposed to have come from the peninsula of Malacca, the nearest point of the continent from which the islands proceed in regular succession all over the southern and eastern seas as far as New Guinea. The Mahometan religion with Paganism prevails.

² Another remarkable feature of the eastern isles is the infinite number of coral reefs interspersed among them, which are the work of that compound of animal and vegetable life, the zoophyta. Between Sumatra and Java is a coral group, called, from its multiplicity, the thousand islands.

SUMATRA, an island 1050 miles in length, and 200 in breadth, lies almost parallel with the coast of Malacca, and is divided by the equator into two nearly equal parts. Besides gold and precious stones, it produces pepper (a plant always thriving best near the Equator), cotton, camphor, and sago, a farinaceous substance found in a species of palm-tree. To these may be added the mangusteen, perhaps the most elegant, delicate, and agreeable fruit that the earth produces³. The Sumatra pheasant surpasses even the bird of Paradise in its plumage. The bread-fruit tree first appears in the eastern Archipelago at Sumatra, thence extending itself through the other isles. **BENCOOLEN**, or Fort Marlborough, on the S.W. part, was, until of late, a settlement of the English, who traded chiefly in pepper.

SINGAPORE, or **SINCAPORE**, is an island N.E. of Sumatra, in the Strait of Malacca. Its situation in the direct route from Bengal to China through the Strait, and its harbours, which are accessible at all seasons, are eligible for commerce, and it may become the centre of trade with the Chinese seas, with Cochin China, Siam, and other parts. The college originally fixed at Malacca has been transferred to Singapore; and here the Chinese youth are instructed not only in their own and the English tongue, but in the principles of the Christian religion. Near Singapore is **PRINCE OF WALES'S** Island, or Pulo Penang (Betel-Nut Island), which is separated from the Malay shore by a channel. It belongs to the British, of whose Chinese trade it is a rendezvous.

BORNEO, N. of Java, and parallel with Sumatra, is, next to Australia, the largest island in the world; its length being 800 miles, and its breadth 550. It is crossed by the Equator. Gold, diamonds, pepper, sandal and other fragrant woods, are some of its products. Tigers are numerous in Borneo, and among its animals is the ourang-outang, said to have the art of lighting fires and cooking victuals. The province of Sarawak was ceded to Britain in 1843: and Sir James Brooke, to whom the acquisition is due, has been appointed Rajah.

CELEBES, one of the four Asiatic isles crossed by the Equator, is E. of Borneo. Its shape is very irregular, as it is composed of four peninsulas enclosing three deep gulfs. The scenery is said to be more beautiful and romantic than that of any other eastern isle.

JAVA, an island S.E. of Sumatra, and divided from it by the Strait of Sunda, is the chief seat of the Dutch East India Company. **BATAVIA**, the capital, seated on a bay, has a harbour safe at all seasons, and perhaps capable of containing the whole British navy. The town has many good public edifices; but as it has been built after the ideas of the Dutch, in a low, marshy situation,

³ The mangusteen is of a round form, has a bright or dark purple colour; and bears, like the orange, flower and fruit at the same time.

and has canals which corrupt and stagnate, the air is very unhealthy, and it has been called the grave of Europeans. Of newly-arrived persons, three out of five die the first year, and very few reach middle age. The interior of Java is salubrious, and has many interesting scenes.

THE MOLUCCAS, OR SPICE ISLANDS.

————— The spicy isles,
Like incense urns set in the purple sea.

The term *Moluccas*, an Arabic word signifying *Royal Islands*, and originally confined to five small islands, is now extended to a large group between Borneo and New Guinea. *GILOLO*, the largest, resembles Celebes in its irregular shape, having four peninsulas, with three large bays. The Equator crosses the S. part.

AMBOYNA, S.W. of Ceram, is noted for cloves, and for numerous forests clothed with a rich variety of wood. A little cabinet presented to Cosmo III., Grand Duke of Tuscany, was inlaid with 400 sorts of only the choicest and handsomest woods of Amboyna.

The *BANDA*, or *NUTMEG ISLES*, form a scattered group S. of Ceram. Great Banda, the principal, produces the genuine nutmeg, which is nearly round, and smaller in size; the others are oval.

The *PHILIPPINE ISLES*, a numerous cluster, discovered in 1521 by Magellan, and named after Philip II. of Spain, lie N.E. of Borneo, extending from the 6th to the 18th deg. of N. lat. They belong to the Spanish crown. The three principal are Luzon, Magindanao, and Pulowa. Manilla, on the W. coast, is the capital of Luzon. Between this place and Acapulco, which is situated nearly in the same parallel on the coast of New Spain, in S. America, a celebrated commerce was formerly carried on; and a ship called a galleon, richly laden, annually sailed between the ports.

ISLES OF JAPAN, OR THE JAPAN EMPIRE.

The empire of Japan (*Jih-pun*), a Chinese term which denotes the source of day, or the rising sun, consists of three large and many small islands, separated from the peninsula of Corea and Chinese Tartary by the strait of Corea and the sea of Japan. They extend between the 30th and 41st deg. of N. lat. *KIUSIU*, *NIPHON*, and *SIKOFF*, are three large islands. *JEDDO*, the capital of the empire, situated in Nippon, is 63 miles in circumference; and the Emperor's palace is said to be environed by a stone wall 15 miles in circuit.

Surface. The three chief islands have a variety of mountains, hills, and valleys. Many of the former are volcanic. A moun-

tainous ridge runs from N. to S. through Nippon, dividing it into E. and W.

Products. The Japan Isles have the products usual within the tropics, with many valuable trees and shrubs: among them are the camphor-tree, the Indian laurel, and the *Camellia Japonica*, the last of which is so bright an ornament of English gardens. The cedar, a tree considered even in the days of luxurious Rome as a costly product, is so common in Japan, that bridges and the masts of vessels are made of its wood.

Inhabitants. The Japanese appear to be a people of considerable powers, both mental and physical; and are said to be better educated than any other nation in Asia. "In some rural arts the Japanese are said to be unequalled: such as the dwarfing of forest trees, and raising radishes and other bulbous roots of an enormous size. In manufacturing industry generally, they equal the Chinese; and their sword-blades, and other metallic goods, telescopes, clocks, silk and cotton fabrics, porcelain, lacquered and japanned wares, and paper are particularly excellent."—*JOHNSTON'S Geographical Dictionary.*

Government. The sovereign power is lodged in a supreme ruler, but the greater part of the country is subject to vassal princes, who pay tribute or render military service to the lord paramount. Not only every institution, but nearly every office is hereditary, descending from father to son. According to Japanese history a single race of sovereigns, reputed to be descended from the gods, governed the empire for eighteen hundred years, to A.D. 1195; when the then commander of the army, while engaged in suppressing a rebellion, usurped the greater part of the secular power, leaving to the lawful sovereign little more than the spiritual. Hence arose the singular government that still exists, consisting of two sovereigns, the one invested with the whole secular power, the other only with the ecclesiastical. The latter is known by the name of Mikado, and his court by that of Dairi. The Mikado, though nominally supreme, has not a particle of temporal authority; while the power of the actual sovereign (or Siogun), whatever it may at one time have been, is now very much circumscribed: and he is as much subject to laws as the meanest of his subjects.—*Encycl. Brit.*

Religion. Numerous religious sects exist, but the predominant is that of Buddha, introduced into Japan about the sixth century. Many of the natives were converted to Christianity by the Portuguese; but in 1590 a general massacre of the Christians was made, and their doctrines were shortly afterwards entirely uprooted from the islands.

Population. The Japanese empire has been estimated at about 30 millions of inhabitants.

SUMMARY OF AFRICA.

AFRICA, the S.W. part of the Old World, is separated from Europe by the Mediterranean Sea, and united to Asia by the isthmus of Suez.

In size, Africa ranks as the third, and in population as the smallest of the four great divisions of the globe. In political, moral, and intellectual rank, it is the lowest; and though it anciently contained Carthage, the rival of Rome, and other powerful kingdoms, it now possesses not one great empire holding an exalted rank among nations. One of its great physical features is the small number of navigable rivers and of ports fit for the reception of ships. In this, among other causes, originates its depressed condition. That great medium of civilization, intercourse with the world, is thus prevented; while a despotic government, a climate so warm as to indispose man to exertion, and a soil often so fruitful as to render labour unnecessary, exert their baneful influence over the unfortunate people.

Zones. Africa is in three of the Zones. The N. and S. parts are in the Temperate Zones, and the central is in the Torrid Zone.

Boundaries. On the N., the Mediterranean; on the S., the Southern Ocean; on the E., the Red Sea and the Indian Ocean; and on the W., the Atlantic.

Extent. From Cape Serrat, the N. point of Barbary, to the Cape of Good Hope, Africa includes about 70 degrees of latitude; and its greatest breadth from Cape Verd in the W. to that of Guardafui in the E., reaches

from the 18th deg. of W. to the 51st deg. of E. long. Its length, therefore, may be stated at about 4320 miles, and its breadth at 4140.

Geographical Features. The form of Africa is strikingly peninsular; almost all the northern, the whole of the western and southern, and most of the eastern side, being surrounded by the ocean. The interior presents a great mass of land unbroken by any sea. While in the N. Africa is spacious, in the S. it diminishes to a point.

Population. Africa, as known at present, is supposed to contain about 70 millions of inhabitants: but this amount is merely conjectural.

Africa has the following countries:—

NORTHERN.

Barbary and Egypt.

CENTRAL.

Sahara, or the Great Desert, and Soudan, or Nigritia.

EASTERN.

Nubia, Abyssinia, Adel, Ajan, Zanguebar, and Mozambique, or Mosambique.

SOUTHERN.

Cape Colony, Natal, Caffraria, and the Hottentot Country.

WESTERN.

Senegambia, Upper and Lower Guinea.

NORTHERN AFRICA.

BARBARY.

Situation. Barbary occupies, with the exception of Egypt, the Northern coast of Africa. It comprehends four distinct territories — the empire of Morocco, ALGERIA, TUNIS, and TRIPOLI; all of which seem to constitute one great political confederacy, though inde-

pendent of each other in internal policy and government. These states formed the Mauritania, Numidia, Africa proper, and Libya of antiquity. Barbary is said to derive its modern name from *Bar*, a desert; and hence the first inhabitants called themselves *Barbares* or *Berberes*, a name still retained.

Boundaries. On the N., the Mediterranean; on the S., the desert of Sahara; on the E., Egypt; and on the W., the Atlantic.

MOROCCO.

Boundaries, &c. The empire of Morocco is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, on the S. by the desert of Sahara, on the E. by Algeria, from which it is separated by the river Mullia, and on the W. by the Atlantic. Situated between the 29th and 36th deg. of N. lat., it has a length of about 500 miles, while its breadth is about 200. Pop. 8,500,000.

Divisions. 1. The kingdom of Fez; *chief places*, Fez, the *cap.*, Mequinez, and the ports of Ceuta, Tangier, and Sallee. 2. Morocco proper; *chief places*, Morocco, the *cap.*, and the port of Mogadore. 3. Tafilet; *cap.*, Tafilet.

Mountains. The chain of Atlas, which is intersected by deep and beautiful valleys, and extends from the E. to the W. part of Barbary, dividing it into two parts. It abounds with lions, tigers, wolves, and large serpents.

Places. Morocco, a large inland town, is in a beautiful valley, diversified with shrubs and palm-trees, and watered by many small streams flowing from Mount Atlas, from which the city is 20 miles distant. The mosques, which are the only public buildings, except the palace, worth notice, are more numerous than magnificent. Pop. about 80,000.

Fez and MEQUINEZ, the latter of which is the usual residence of the emperor, have fine mosques and palaces.

CEUTA and TANGIER seem, by their position, to guard the eastern and western extremities of the strait of Gibraltar. The former, a place of great strength, opposite to the rock of Gibraltar, belongs to Spain, and often contains some of its state-prisoners. Tangier once belonged to England, having formed part of the royal dowry of the Infanta of Portugal when she married our Charles II.

SALLEE, on the Atlantic, is the safest and most convenient

port of the Morocco empire, and has acquired disgraceful notoriety from the piracies of its vessels.

The ATLAS MOUNTAINS are named from Atlas, king of Mauritania, from whom also the Atlantic Ocean derives its appellation; and collections of maps, by being called *Atlases*, perpetuate that monarch's love of geography and astronomy. Thus does knowledge reward its votaries by giving them immortality! Atlas having frequented the lofty summits of the mountains for astronomical observations, is represented as supporting the world on his shoulders.

Climate and Soil. Though the climate of its southern provinces is very hot in summer, Morocco is one of the healthiest of the African states. Refreshing breezes from the snow-clad Atlas temper its heat; and the same ridge also defends it from the scorching *shume*, or hot wind, which blows from the Great Desert. The soil is naturally fertile, but the bounties of Providence are rendered useless by a bad government.

Products. Dates, wax, ostrich feathers, elephants' teeth, and the leather known as Morocco leather, which is used, among other purposes, as a superior binding for books. That singular animal theameleon, which is chiefly supported by flies and not by air, is found in Morocco. It is remarkable not only for the power of changing its colours, but for the construction of its eye, the ball of which it can move quite round; and it is the only known instance in animated nature of a creature which is able to direct its vision to different objects at the same time, however those objects may be situated.

Government. The Emperor of Morocco is despotic. "In no country has tyranny assumed a more savage and terrific aspect." Yet among other titles adopted by the sovereign, is that of *Most Gracious*!

Religion. In one respect the inhabitants, who are Mahometans, are worthy the imitation of Christians—they treat the holy name of God with profound veneration. The profane custom of swearing is held in abhorrence.

ALGERIA.

Situation, &c. Algeria, which occupies a line of coast on the Mediterranean of about 460 miles, includes the

Numidia and part of the *Mauritania* of antiquity. It is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, on the S. by Mount Atlas, on the W. by Morocco, and on the E. by Tunis, from which it is divided by the river Zaine. Its chief places are Algiers, Oran, Bona, Tremezen, and Constantine. The products are the same as those of Morocco. Pop. 2,800,000, of whom the natives form more than 2,600,000.

ALGERS, the capital, is on the Mediterranean, from which the white houses gradually rise, so as to afford a fine prospect of all the buildings. The circumjacent hills and valleys are beautified with gardens and villas. Pop. 58,000.

Government and Religion. The government of Algeria was formerly a military despotism, administered by a Dey, nominally subject to the Grand Signor of Turkey, and assisted by a council of thirty bashaws, whom, however, he did not often trouble to attend.

In July, 1830, Algeria was delivered up to the French, in whose possession it has remained ever since. At present the country is under a Governor General, who is invested with the chief power in all the civil and military affairs. The Roman Catholic religion was established in 1838 ; but Protestants, Jews, and Turks are all allowed the free exercise of their religion.

Inhabitants. The Algerines used to live chiefly by piracy. The Mediterranean and its neighbourhood were infested by their vessels, named Corsairs, the exploits of which have furnished many romantic tales, recording the adventures of the captive and the ransomed. Christian slaves were formerly objects of commerce in Algiers.

TUNIS.

Situation, &c. Tunis, in which the African continent reaches its most N. point, is the central and most commercial state of Barbary. It is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean ; on the S. by Mount Atlas ; on the E. by the Mediterranean and Tripoli ; and on the W. by Algeria. Its chief places are Tunis, the cap., Cabes, and Porto Farino, the ancient Utica. The population of the country does not exceed 2,000,000.

Chief River. The Mejerdah, between Tunis and

Algeria, was formerly called the Bagrada, and is noted as the river where Regulus, the Roman general, killed, it is said, a serpent of enormous size, which molested the Roman army.

Cities. TUNIS (pop. 100,000) lies in a valley between two hills. About ten miles N.E. of it stood CARTHAGE, long the rival of Rome, but destroyed 146 B.C. by Scipio Africanus. The plough now passes over a great part of its ruins. At UTICA near Tunis, Cato, the stern republican, killed himself rather than survive the liberties of his country, overthrown by Caesar.

Government. The Tunisians, who are deemed the most polite and civilized among the people of Barbary, are governed by an hereditary Bey, despotic and independent in his own state.

TRIPOLI.

Situation. Tripoli, which, including Barca, is the largest state of Barbary, lies between Tunis and Egypt, and extends 800 miles along the Mediterranean, from Egypt on the E. to the gulf of Cabes on the W. Of this space, the desert of Barca, which includes the ancient Libya, occupies the portion between Egypt and the gulf of Sidra. Tripoli, the capital, is distinguished for a magnificent mosque. The government is in the hands of a pasha, nominally subject to the Grand Signor.

Immediately S. of Tripoli lies Fezzan (a country 250 miles in length by 200 in breadth), the centre of the caravan route from Egypt to Morocco, and from Tripoli to the interior of Africa. The chief has the title of Sultan, but pays tribute to the Pasha of Tripoli.

EGYPT.

Situation. This celebrated country, which we learn from the most ancient record of the human race was distinguished in the earliest periods for culture and population, and from whose intellectual light other nations kindled the fires of art and science, through a long series of ages, lies in the N.E. part of Africa, and S. portion of the Temperate Zone.

Boundaries and Extent. Egypt is bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, on the S. by Nubia, on the W. by Barca, and on the E. by the Red Sea, and also by Syria⁴. From Assouan, the ancient Syene, it extends from the 24th to a little beyond the 31st deg. of N. lat. Its length is 600 miles, and its width various. From Syene to Cairo, a distance of 500 miles, the valley is about eight miles in breadth, while in the Delta it widens, and adds to the extent of the country a degree and a half.

Capital. Grand Cairo, very near the Nile, with which it is connected by a canal, is in lat. 30 deg. N., and long. about 31 deg. E. Thebes, Memphis, Alexandria, and Cairo, have been successively the capitals of Egypt. Of these, Alexandria was the most eligibly situated for commerce, being near the sea.

Divisions. Egypt has two great divisions. 1. Lower Egypt, in the N., between Cairo, the Mediterranean, the isthmus of Suez, and the Libyan desert; *chief places*, Grand Cairo, the *cap.*, Alexandria on the Mediterranean, Rosetta, Damietta, and Boulak. 2. Upper Egypt, in the S., extending from Cairo to Assouan, or Syene; *chief places*, Siout, Assouan, Medinet-el-Fayoum, Achmin, Beni-Souef, and Cosseir, a port on the Red Sea. In Upper Egypt are also the ruins of ancient Thebes and Dendera.

Bay. The bay of Aboukir, four miles E. of Alexandria, in which, near the mouth of the Nile, Lord Nelson gained a great victory over the French fleet, August 1, 1798.

River. The Nile, the sole river of Egypt, enters it from Nubia, near the town of Syene, in lat. 24 deg., and flows through the country in a generally N. direction. A little above Cairo it divides into two main branches; the eastern goes to Damietta, and the western to Rosetta; forming, with the Mediterranean, the tract called the Delta, which has also four great canals.

⁴ Syria, Palestine, and a great part of Arabia, in Asia Minor, were for some time in the possession of Mehemet Ali; but the gallant exploits of the British navy, in 1841, under Stopford and Napier, expelled his forces, and restored them to the Porte.

Lakes. Many large and shallow lakes, or lagoons, are formed by the stagnation of water near the mouths of the Nile. Lake Mareotis, now called Sabakah, is S. of Alexandria; lake Burullos, between Rosetta and Damietta, 36 miles in length, and 18 in breadth, receives the waters of the four great canals of the Delta; and lake Menzaleh, E. of Damietta, is 66 miles in length.

Places. CAIRO, dignified with the epithet of Grand, and seated on the Nile, just above the division of the river into branches, is large and populous, and not only the emporium of Eastern Africa, but one of the most commercial cities in the world, with a population of 250,000. Boulak is its port.

ALEXANDRIA, once a splendid city, planned by Alexander, designed by Dinocrates, the burial-place of its magnificent founder, and sumptuously embellished by successive kings⁵, had, at one time, the greatest commerce in the world⁶. It was reckoned the second city of the Roman empire, was 15 miles in extent, and had a population of 300,000. Its present population does not exceed 60,000, of whom 3000 are English, Maltese, and Ionians. There are also nearly two thousand of other foreigners. At the mouth of its harbour stood the Pharos, or Light-house, an edifice numbered among the seven wonders of the world; while within the city, a noble library of four hundred thousand volumes, founded and enriched by the Ptolemies, shed a splendid light on the intellectual fame of the inhabitants. Modern Alexandria is built on a small sandy strip of land, which forms a double harbour.

ROSETTA, on the W. branch of the Nile, is embosomed in fields of rice and perfumed groves of citrons, oranges, and lemons, variegated with plantations of palm-trees. It enjoys therefore the appellation of the garden of Egypt, and is the commercial medium between Cairo and Alexandria.

DAMIETTA, the *Dimyat* of the Arabs, on the E. branch of the Nile, rose upon the ruins of ancient Pelusium, and was long the emporium of the east part of the Delta. It is still important as the great depôt of Egypt for rice, that produced in its environs being the most esteemed of any in the Levant. Damietta

⁵ The Arabic historians say, that when Alexandria was taken by the Saracens in the seventh century, it was so magnificent and extensive, that it had 4000 palaces, as many baths, 100 theatres or public edifices, 400 squares, and 12,000 shops.

⁶ Alexandria was the emporium of Eastern commerce. Bishop Newton, in his work on the prophecies, says that the tide of commerce flowed from Tyre to Alexandria, from Alexandria to Venice, from Venice to Antwerp, from Antwerp to Amsterdam, and from Amsterdam to London.

(Dimyat) and its neighbouring town Tenna, manufactured striped cloths of great beauty; and as they were chiefly exported from the former, they became known to Europeans under the familiar name of dimity.

BETWEEN GOURNOM on the N. and El Naharriyeh on the S., are the extensive ruins of the once opulent and splendid city of THEBES, which poured her heroes out to war through a hundred gates, and whose superb ruins, the finest existing specimens of Egyptian architecture, have been illustrated by the travellers Belzoni, Wilkinson, and others.

COSSEIR, which is on the Red Sea, at the entrance of several valleys running into Egypt, and about 100 miles from the Nile, has, from its good position, been always chosen for the medium of commerce between Egypt and Arabia.

River. The NILE, the glory and benefactor of Egypt, rises in Abyssinia, traverses Nubia and Egypt, and enters the Mediterranean, after a course of about 2000 miles. The Nile, like most of the African rivers within the tropics, annually overflows its banks. The inundation is caused by the heavy rains which, in the Torrid Zone, follow the course of the sun on each side of the equinoctial line⁷. The rise, therefore, commences about the 17th of June, or near the summer solstice, by the middle of August it reaches half its greatest height, and attains its maximum towards the end of September, from which time the waters subside. The fields, on which a rich manure is left, are then sown with all sorts of grain, and in a short space of time the face of the whole country is variegated with the hues of the flowering plants and ripening corn. As the Nile is the great source of fertility to Egypt, its progress is measured by a pillar called a Nilometer; and so much are the hopes and fears of the people excited, that the gradations are regularly proclaimed by a crier through the streets of Cairo⁸.

⁷ The north wind beginning to blow about the latter end of March, drives the clouds, formed by the vapours of the Mediterranean, as far southward as the mountains of Ethiopia, which stopping their course, they condense and fall in torrents of rain, thus producing the overflow of the Nile. To the vapours of the Mediterranean are also added those brought over the Atlantic and Indian Oceans by the south and north-west winds.

⁸ The Nilometer is a thin column or pillar placed between Cairo and Geeza, on the point of an island named Rhoda, about the middle of the river. It is in a round tower, having in the centre a marble cistern, the bottom of which reaches to that of the river; and there is a large opening, by which the water has free access to the inside. The rise of the water is indicated by the column, which has 20 divisions of 22 inches each. The height of the pillar is 36 feet 8 inches. When the river has attained a proper height, all the canals connected with the Nile are opened and the whole country is laid under water.

Surface. Egypt is a long and narrow vale on both sides of the Nile, and bounded by parallel ridges of hills and mountains. The DELTA, a tract of land between the two extreme branches of the Nile and the sea, was so named from its triangular shape, resembling that of the fourth letter of the Greek alphabet: it is the broadest, and being intersected by the channels of the river, is the most fertile part of Egypt. A remarkable feature of Egypt are the *Oases*, which are like green and fertile islands placed in a sandy desert. The three chief are the Oasis Magna, the Oasis Parva, and the Northern Oasis, or that of Siwah; this last includes the site of the far-famed temple of Jupiter Ammon, whither Alexander the Great repaired to consult the oracle concerning his parentage.

Climate. The sandy nature of the soil of Egypt and its situation between two ranges of mountains render the air very hot in summer; and even in winter the sun shines powerfully in the middle of the day, though the nights are cold. In one respect the climate of Egypt is almost peculiar, a shower of rain being scarcely known; but its absence is supplied by the inundation of the Nile. The atmosphere, from March to November, is inflamed by a scorching sun and cloudless sky; the other months are comparatively temperate. Winds, pernicious to health, destructive to vegetation, and called *simoom* or *samiel*, sometimes prevail, and the natives are obliged to shut themselves up in their houses, while people in the desert throw themselves on the ground to avoid their influence. About the vernal equinox they blow for nearly two months, and are then called the winds of fifty days. The north winds, anciently called the Etesian, afterwards begin, and, refreshing the air, seem "redolent of joy" and health. The longest day in Egypt is of 13 hours and a half.

Soil and Products. Egypt, celebrated in the time of Joseph for its fertility, still preserves in part its reputation—"There is corn in Egypt" having become a proverbial expression to denote plenty. The soil is rendered luxuriant by the inundation of the Nile, which, when it has subsided, leaves a rich sediment. Among

the chief products of Egypt, besides corn, are coffee, cotton, senna, tobacco; and the water-loving plants, rice, hemp, and flax, with dates, a universal article of food in the country. Egypt has also the pomegranate and fig, and the sycamore, whose wood generally furnished the cases for the ancient mummies. The sugarcane, and the acacia-tree, which yields the gum arabic; the lotus, a species of water lily; and the celebrated papyrus, on which the ancients wrote, and which gave name to paper, grow in Egypt⁹. The mulberry-tree has also been introduced into the country for the encouragement of the silkworm, and its ingenious labours have been attended with success.

Government. On the division of the Roman empire, Egypt fell to the emperors of the East; but was wrested from them in the seventh century by the Saracens from Arabia, under the caliphate of Omar. The country was governed by different families, until, in 1720, the Mameluke government was established, under which constitution a slave was usually advanced to the chief power, in prejudice to the right of lineal succession. This singular mode was suppressed by the Sultan Selim, and for some time Egypt remained annexed to the Turkish empire, under the government of a Pasha, who though he is nominally subjected to the Grand Signor, is nevertheless the efficient ruler of the country.

In 1841 the Sultan invested the late Mehemet Ali with the hereditary Pashalic of Egypt, under whose enlightened administration it made rapid advances in knowledge, agriculture, and commerce. Some long-neglected tracts of country have lately been reclaimed, by clearing out the ancient canals and digging others. A college near Cairo for one hundred students has been founded, a printing-press established, a hospital for persons infected with the plague built, and such precautions taken as it is hoped will free Egypt from that distemper: the children have been vaccinated, and telegraphs established from Alexandria to Cairo.

⁹ The papyrus, a kind of three-cornered reed, is now found in no other part of Egypt than in the environs of Damietta and on the banks of lake Menzaleh.

Religion. Mahometanism predominates in Egypt. There are, however, among the Copts, who are the descendants of the ancient Egyptians, some sects of Christians.

Language. The Arabic language, which has succeeded the ancient Coptic, is mostly used in Egypt; but persons who have any commercial intercourse with Europeans, speak French, or Italian, which has a considerable currency in all parts of the Levant.

Inhabitants. Egypt has now only a population of 2,300,000, whereas in the time of the Romans the number of inhabitants was 12,000,000. Formerly renowned for knowledge, it has been for ages the land of mental darkness; from which, however, it is now emerging under the wise government of its present ruler. The modern Egyptians are in general indolent and effeminate, and derive their pleasures chiefly from drinking coffee and smoking, listening to Eastern tales, or seeing the sports of conjurors.

Animals. The crocodile, the "great dragon of the river," and formerly the animal emblem of the Nile and symbol of Egypt, and the hippopotamus, or river-horse, both amphibious creatures¹, frequent the banks of the great river, which is also visited by the pelican, a bird which is the emblem of maternal love. In Egypt also is found the ibis, an elegant bird of a fine crimson colour, formerly deemed sacred on account of its devouring the noxious reptiles said to have been engendered by the inundation of the Nile. Nor can we here omit mentioning the peculiar manner in which chickens are hatched in Egypt, particularly at Cairo. Large ovens are heated to a temperature as near as possible to that of nature, into one of which about 8000 eggs are put, and the chickens are hatched in twenty-two days. This employment is continued for four months, during which some hundred thousand chickens are produced.

Curiosities. Egypt abounds in monuments of antiquity, and the remains of its once superb temples, and extraordinary sepulchres evince the skill and industry of its ancient people. The Egyptian architecture was remarkable for solidity and magnitude rather than for elegance. Its most renowned and magnificent relics are the PYRAMIDS. The three largest and most remarkable are those of Ghizeh or Geeza, about ten miles from Cairo. These stupendous monuments are thought to be the oldest buildings existing, having been erected, it is supposed, more than 3000 years. The great Pyramid, the loftiest known edifice in the world, and which is ascribed to Cheops, is a square of 746

¹ The crocodile is supposed to be the Leviathan, and the hippopotamus the Behemoth of Scripture.—Job xl. 15, and xli. 1.

feet, and its perpendicular height is 543 feet; its summit is 28 feet wide, and it covers 11 acres of ground, which is the size of Lincoln's-inn-fields. The quantity of stone used in it is reckoned at six millions of tons, and 100,000 men are said to have been employed for twenty years in rearing it. The destination of these immense fabrics, and the nature of their contents, are a subject of doubt and mystery; but it is generally believed that they were all intended as places of sepulture, probably of the mighty of the earth, whose names have passed away, while the structures remain to attest the pride, folly, and industry of man. Some have, indeed, supposed them to be immense temples or fire altars raised to the god of day; while others think they were intended for the twofold object of serving as a cemetery and a depository of treasures.

NORTHERN CENTRAL AFRICA.

SAHARA, OR THE GREAT DESERT².

"A wild expanse of sun and sky."—THOMSON.

Boundaries. Sahara, or the Great Desert, is bounded on the N. by Barbary; on the S. by Soudan, or Nigritia; on the E. by Fezzan and Barca; and on the W. by the Atlantic.

The central part of Northern Africa is bounded by an immense barren tract, which including the districts of Sahara, Barca, and Libya, constitutes the largest desert in the world, and presents a surface equal in extent to about one half of Europe. The western division of this tract, called SAHARA, or the GREAT DESERT, and comprised between Fezzan on the E. and the Atlantic Ocean on the W., is no less than fifty days' journey, for caravans, across from north to south, or from 750 to 850 geographical miles. This immense space, "where the traveller has nothing to contemplate but grounds that have no visible boundaries, and where the night and the day are equally solitary and equally safe," is a vast sandy plain, with the exception of a few fertile parts, decorated with flowers that "waste their sweetness on the desert air." Sahara is destitute of inhabitants, unless where, being spotted with pastures, it supplies the flocks of a few poor Arabs, who wander from one well to another. These sterile

² Zahra, or Sahara, is an Arabic word signifying a desert. From it, perhaps, the appellative Saracen has been formed.

regions are indeed scarcely inhabited by wild animals. The ostrich and antelope alone are found to interrupt the dreary silence, their amazing swiftness enabling them to reach the distant springs. The only domestic animal that can bear the fatigue of crossing the Desert is the camel. The sands are sometimes carried away or tossed upwards; and the caravans which attempt to cross by the bearing of the sun by day, or of the stars by night, are overwhelmed. Yet so bounteous has Providence been to man, that even the Desert administers to his wants. Sahara abounds in salt; and the southern part, near Nigritia, has salt-pits, which supply the Moorish states.

SOUDAN, OR NIGRITIA.

Situation. This great portion of central Africa is called SOUDAN by the Arabs, and NIGRITIA by geographers, both terms signifying the Land of Negroes or Black people. Nigritia extends along the parallels of the desert of Sahara, and of the river Niger, from Bambarra on the W. to Bornou inclusive on the E. Its chief features are the river Niger, which intersects its central parts, and the great chain of mountains, which, traversing Africa, forms its S. boundary. Nigritia is in the Torrid Zone.

Boundaries. On the N. the deserts of Sahara and Barca; on the S. Guinea and some unexplored countries; on the E. Nubia, Sennaar, and Abyssinia; and on the W. Senegambia.

Extent. From about the 9th to the 20th deg. of N. lat., and from about the 5th of W. to the 25th of E. long.

Divisions. Nigritia contains several kingdoms, among which are the following:—

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Places.</i>
Kong	Kong.
Bambarra	Sego ³ , on the Niger.
Massina	Janny.
Timbuctoo	Timbuctoo, Kabra, Taslima.
Houssa	Houssa.

³ Sego is in lat. 15 deg. N. and long. 2 deg. W.

<i>Countries.</i>	<i>Places.</i>
Kassina, or Kashna . .	Kassina.
Ghana { S. of Kassina, of which it is a province . }	Ghana ⁴ .
Bornou	Bornou, Akom, Angernou.
Wangara	Ghanara.

Lake. Lake Kanga, or Tchad, in the S. of Bornou, a fresh-water lake, without an outlet. It is 200 miles from E. to W., and about 150 from N. to S. Some geographers, and among them Major Rennell, thought that the Niger terminated in this lake, which is in lat. 16 N., and long. 25 E.

Mountains. Those of Komri, the great mountainous chain of central Africa.

Places, &c. TIMBUCTOO, celebrated in the travels of the renowned, but unfortunate Mungo Park, is seated in a plain surrounded by eminences, and nearly 12 miles N. of the Niger. It is about 12 miles in circumference, and the residence of the king of Timbuctoo, an opulent prince, surrounded by a court in some degree splendid. Timbuctoo is the great mart of commerce between the Arab and Negro states. Kabra, on the Niger, is its trading port.

HOUSSE, a populous, commercial, and well-cultivated district of central Africa, has manufactures of cotton goods, carpets, gold trinkets, and cutlery. HOUSSE, its capital, is said to be larger and more populous than Timbuctoo.

A little to the W. of the city of Houssa is BOUSSE, on the Niger, in about 15 deg. N. lat., and nearly 4 E. long. While that celebrated traveller, Mr. Park, was sailing in a canoe on the Niger, the vessel struck among the rocks of Bousse, and was dashed to pieces. Park, with the white men who accompanied him, was precipitated into the stream, which, being much agitated, prevented their swimming, and this distinguished traveller was seen to sink in it. Thus the Niger received into its bosom the scientific and adventurous man whose life was devoted to its investigation. A more costly sacrifice to the genius of the stream could scarcely have been offered.

BORNOU is, without exception, the most powerful and extensive monarchy in Africa. Akom, being the residence of the sultan, is

⁴ Ghana, which is in 16 deg. 10 min. N. lat., and 13 deg. 2 min. E. long., is the most central place yet known in Africa, being at an equal distance from the Eastern and Western Oceans.

considered the capital. The prince is a Mahometan, but the greater part of his subjects are idolaters.

River. The NIGER, according to the account given by Lander and others, commences near the mountains of Loma; and, flowing in a north-eastern direction, it visits the districts of Timbuctoo, or Tombuctoo, and Massina, having on it Kabra, the port of Timbuctoo; it afterwards pervades Houssa and Kassina, and then winds its course towards the south as far as Booqua, where it receives the Tahadda or Chadda, according to the account given by Major Clapperton; it then flows in a westerly direction, and ultimately joins the Quorra, which falls into the Atlantic between the gulf of Guinea and the bight of Biafra.

In 1841 an expedition was sent up the Niger for the purpose of establishing a friendly intercourse with the native chiefs of Africa; the ultimate object of which was, the extinction of the African slave trade: but such was the mortality among those engaged, owing to the unhealthiness of the climate, that the survivors were obliged to return to Fernando Po; and in the following summer, 1842, the officers were recalled, and all attempts to re-ascend the river abandoned.

Products. Nigritia has metallic wealth. Gold, the heaviest of all metals, except platinum, is found in its rivers, and, being made up into trinkets, is dispersed by the Arab traders over the northern states of Africa. The other manufactures are leather, iron, and cotton cloth. A peculiar product of Nigritia is the shea-tree, the fruit of which affords a vegetable butter, having, according to Mr. Park, the advantage of keeping a whole year without salt, and of being whiter and richer than the best butter made from cow's milk.

Climate. Placed in the centre of the Torrid Zone, Nigritia feels its most intense fervour. The scorching heat of a vertical sun upon a dry and sandy country, makes the air insufferably hot; and when the solar rays are seconded by the sultry wind of the Desert, the ground is often so much heated as not to be borne by the naked foot; and even the Negro slaves will not run from one tent to another without their sandals.

Government. The chiefs of Nigritia govern despotically. A great part of the population are slaves.

Religion. The Mahometan religion prevails in some parts of Nigritia, but the majority of the people are said to be Pagans. Mr. Park, however, affirms that the belief of one God, and of a future state of reward

and punishment, is universal. The Negroes do not deem it necessary to offer up prayers, except on a new moon.

The Negroes. The geographical limits of the Negro race are from the river Senegal on the N. to the 20th deg. of S. latitude. They are distinguished from all other people, especially from Europeans, by the thickness of their skull. The food of the Negro is chiefly rice; his drink, the sap of the palm-tree; his habitation, a conical hut composed of the branches of trees; his chief amusement, that of dancing, of which the whole race are so fond, that a traveller in describing them says, "After sunset all Africa dances;" even the slave forgets his bonds, and will dance in his fetters to the sound of a small drum.

EASTERN AFRICA.

NUBIA.

Boundaries. Nubia is bounded on the N. by Egypt, on the S. by Sennaar, on the E. by the Red Sea, and on the W. by the Desert. The Nile is its great river. Derr, the capital, in lat. 22 deg. 44 min. N., and long. about 32 E., is a village of about 200 houses in a grove of date-trees, of which Nubia has an abundance. Except these, and a few vines, there are no fruit-trees in the country.

Climate and Products. In the narrow and rocky parts the heat is intense; but the climate, owing probably to the aridity of the atmosphere, is in general healthy. The low shrub of the Senna, and the tamarind and date-trees, abound in Nubia.

Government and Inhabitants. Nubia is now subject to the Pasha of Egypt. The men of Nubia are generally well-made and strong: the women have good figures; and, though not handsome, have in general sweet countenances and agreeable manners. The houses of the Nubians are low huts of mud, or of loose stones, roofed with straw, and generally so low that a person can hardly stand erect in them.

SENNAAR.

Sennaar, formerly a part of Nubia, is bounded on the N. by that country, on the E. by the Red Sea, on the S. by Abyssinia, and on the W. by the Desert and by Kordofan. Sennaar is its capital. The chief river is the Nile; and on its banks, between Sennaar and Shendy, the largest crocodiles are found. Some have a length of 25 feet.

ABYSSINIA.

Boundaries. Abyssinia is bounded on the N. by Sennaar, on the E. by the Red Sea, on the S. by the country of the Galla, and on the W. by Sennaar and Kordofan. Its capital is Gondar; and its chief trading-place Massowah, on a small island in the Red Sea, with some fortifications, and the houses formed of reeds lined with mats.

Mountains. The Mountains of the Moon, extending through Abyssinia to the Arabian Sea.

River. One of the principal sources of the Nile, and which is called *Bahr-el-Azreh*, the Blue River, and eastern branch, is in Abyssinia, in the Mountains of the Moon, near the village of Geesh, lat. 11 deg. N., and long. 37 deg. E. The western branch, called *Bahr-el-Abiad*, or the White River, and which is the superior stream, is thought to rise to the S.W. of it. The two rivers unite in about lat. 16.

Climate, &c. Abyssinia, being an elevated country, enjoys a temperate climate. It has gold and silver, and its soil, which is fertile, though in some parts rocky, produces the tamarind, coffee-shrub, and acacia-tree.

Government and Religion. Abyssinia was formerly a powerful kingdom, but is now divided into a number of petty independent states, the chief of which are Sho-a, Tigré, and Amhara. The religion is a very corrupt form of Christianity, which may, perhaps, be best described as a mixture of the Mahometan, Jewish, and Christian religions.

The RED SEA, which is a gulf of the Arabian Sea, about 1500 miles in length, and 200 where broadest, is entered by the strait of Babelmandel, and separated from the Mediterranean by the isthmus of Suez, through which it was formerly proposed to cut a channel, and thus unite the two seas⁵. The Red Sea abounds with coral. It is not known that any single stream of fresh water reaches it.

ADEL, AJAN, ZANGUEBAR, MOSAMBIQUE, AND MOCORANGA, OR MONOMOTAPA.

ADEL, a fruitful district between Abyssinia and Ajan, was a province of the former, but is now independent. Zeila, on the coast of the Arabian Sea, is its port.

AJAN, a district S.E. of Adel, exports gold, ivory, and ambergris.

ZANGUEBAR, S. of Ajan, is the general name given to the coast subject to the Sultan of Muscat. A considerable trade is carried on with Arabia, and the ports in the Red Sea.

MOSAMBIQUE, the chief settlement of the Portuguese on the E. coast of Africa, lies S. of Ajan. Its capital, of the same name, has the best harbour on the coast. From Mosambique the Portuguese export many slaves to S. America.

MOCORANGA, OR MONOMOTAPA, S.W. of Mosambique, is the most powerful and civilized kingdom in the S.E. part of Africa. SOFALA and SABIA are its dependencies.

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

CAFFRARIA.

CAFFRARIA, a southern portion of Africa, extending from the 20th to about the 28th deg. of S. lat. and separated by the Kamhanni Mountains from the Hottentot country, has many tribes. Among these, the BICHU-

⁵ It has been contemplated to cut a passage through the isthmus of Suez into the Red Sea, and thus secure a short route to India.

ANAS, DAMARRAS, and CAFFRES PROPER⁶, are most known. Of the Bichuanas, LATTAKOO, in lat. 27 S., and long. about 24 E., is the capital.

Inhabitants. The Bichuanas, who are emerging out of barbarism into civilization, are chiefly occupied in war, hunting, and the preparation of skins for clothes. The Caffres, an open, good-humoured and hospitable race, dwell in permanent villages, consisting of forty or fifty huts, tent-fashioned, and placed near the banks of rivers for their own convenience and that of their cattle. A collection of these huts, formed in a circle, constitutes a village or *kraal*. The Caffres believe in an invisible Being, but are not known to have any religious ideas. Missionaries are, however, zealously employed in teaching them the principles of the Christian religion.

Chief River of Caffraria. The great ORANGE river, or the GARIEP, principally formed by the meeting of the two rivers of the same name. This stream, superior in depth and breadth to any other of Southern Africa, crosses Caffraria from E. to W., and falls into the Atlantic near Cape Voltas.

British Caffraria. In 1847 at the conclusion of a long-continued warfare with the Caffre tribes, the country lying between the Keiskamma, and the great Kei river was constituted into a distinct province, under the name of BRITISH CAFFRARIA, *cap.*, King William's Town.

COUNTRY OF THE HOTTENTOTS.

This country extends from about the 28th deg. of S. latitude to the extremity of Africa, and includes many tribes, with the colony of the Cape. Among the former are the NAMAQUAS, KORAS, and BOSJESMEN, or the men living in the woods. The last of these are a miserable class, so poor that they often feed on the wild roots growing round their dwellings. Hunger, cold, and every species of distress, have dwindled them down

⁶ The word Caffre is of Arabic derivation, and means an infidel, a term given by the Moors of Northern Africa to all persons not of their own faith. Caffraria, therefore, means the Land of Infidels.

to a stature probably the most diminutive of the human race. The middle size of the men is about four feet six inches, and that of the women even less.

COLONY OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

Situation. The territory of the Cape of Good Hope, which lies between the 30th deg. of S. latitude and the southern extremity of Africa, was but of small extent when first formed by the Dutch East-India Company. It now extends 500 miles from E. to W., and nearly 300 from N. to S., and has about 285,000 inhabitants. It belongs to Great Britain. The chief place is Cape Town.

CAPE TOWN, at the head of Table Bay, and backed by a magnificent amphitheatre of mountains, is large and populous, and the seat of the British government. The British East-Indiamen, and, in times of peace, the ships of other nations, take in provisions at this place, when outward bound. Pop. 24,000.

Bays. Table and False Bays; and that of Saldanha, which has the finest harbour of Southern Africa, is capable of holding the largest fleets.

Capes. The Cape of Good Hope and that of Aguilas.

The southern promontory of Africa is a vast peninsular mass of rocky mountains joined to the main land by a sandy isthmus. Cape Aguilas is the extreme southern point of Africa, being in 34 deg. 58 min. 30 secs. of S. lat. The passage to the East Indies by the Cape of Good Hope was first made, in 1497, by Vasco de Gama, a Portuguese. The discovery was one of those events which have most affected the fortunes of nations and individuals; the tide of commerce having been thereby diverted from the southern to the central and more northern countries of Europe.

Surface. The country round the Cape has grand scenery, distinguished by stupendous cliffs, rugged rocks, and spiral-topped mountains. Some of the elevations are named from their configuration; the Table (3500 feet high), the Lion, and the Sugar-loaf.

Climate. Though the climate of the Cape is generally salubrious, it approaches to that of the Torrid

Zone; the greatest cold in July and August only producing light snow on the summits of the mountains, and it is rarely sufficient to render fires even comfortable. "So great," says a modern traveller (Mr. Campbell), "was the heat while passing over the country, that I could not touch, without pain, part of the waggon which had been exposed to the sun, and the thermometer was then at 100°."

Products. The Cape produces wines, some of which are exported under the name of Cape Madeira. The celebrated Constantia, the produce of two vineyards only, is made at the village bearing its name. The country round the Cape abounds with fragrant and beautiful plants, and the English green-house derives from it much of its exotic beauty. The numerous and elegant families of heaths and of geraniums, with "their crimson honours," and the fragrant and delicate jessamine⁷, are among the beauteous ornaments which we owe to Southern Africa, whose entire Flora may be fairly estimated at no less than ten thousand.

Inhabitants. The name of Hottentot has hitherto been used proverbially, to express a want of decent and civilized habits. There is reason, however, to hope that, under the mild and fostering influence of the Christian religion, and of the arts of civilization now extended to them, the Hottentots will cease to be a reproach to our nature. They are of a mild and docile temper—one of the best qualities for the reception of knowledge.

Animals. No country in the world has a greater variety of animals than those found within the narrow compass of eight degrees of latitude from the Cape. In it exist the largest as well as the minutest in numerous classes of zoology. The ostrich, the largest bird, and the creeper, one of the smallest, known to man; the elephant and the black-streaked mouse, the one weighing 4000 pounds, the other about the fourth part of an ounce; the camel-leopard, the tallest of quadrupeds, and of the astonishing height of seventeen feet, and the little elegant zenic, of three inches—are found here. In this district, which may be called the *menagerie* of Africa, are the hippopotamus, the rhinoceros, the antelope, the beautifully-striped zebra, the lion, the leopard, the panther, the tiger-cat, the wolf, and the hyæna.

⁷ ————— her jessamine, remote
Caffraria sends.—COWPER's *Task*, the *Garden*.

NATAL.

Natal lies on the S.E. coast of Africa, between 28 and 31 S. lat., and 29 and 31 E. long., including altogether an area of about 180,000 square miles. The country rises from the sea in a series of terraces to the height of several thousand feet, and presents a rare variety of scenery, soil, and climate. The natural productions of Natal are varied, and its capabilities seem considerable. The total population is about 130,000 persons, of whom not more than 9000 are white, the rest natives. The natives are of the Caffre race, chiefly refugees from the Zulu country—a more peaceably-disposed people than the Caffres in the immediate vicinity of the Cape. The white population is made up of Dutch Boers, settlers from the Cape, immigrants from the United Kingdom and their children, and a few Germans. The two chief places are D'Urban on the coast, the port and principal seat of trade, and Pieter-Maritzburg, about 50 miles inland. Natal formerly constituted a dependency of the Cape colony, but in 1856 the crown granted representative institutions to the colony, which thereupon became wholly independent of the Cape. The system of native government has on the whole worked well, and has been a principal means of preserving peace in the colony, even when other parts of our South African possessions were involved in war. Natal is considered a very promising British settlement.

WESTERN AFRICA.

SENEGAMBIA.

Under this name are included some districts near the rivers Senegal and Gambia, the western boundary of which is, in general, the Atlantic Ocean. They are distributed into distinct governments, but the natives may

be divided into four classes:—the FOULAHs, JALOFFs or YALOFFs, FELOOPS, and MANDINGOES.

The Foulahs, who live in the neighbourhood of Guinea, and between the Senegal and Gambia, are a mild and gentle race, fond of a pastoral life, and skilful as herdsmen.

The Jalloffs, who live between the same rivers, are a powerful and martial people.

The Feloops, who reside S. of the Gambia, are wild, gloomy, and unsociable. Far from forgiving an injury, even one which their own folly or wickedness may have excited, they are said to transmit their quarrels as deadly feuds to their posterity.

The Mandingoes, a tribe between the country of the Feloops and the district of Kong (a part of Nigritia), are sociable, and so kind and gentle in disposition, that a traveller has called them the *Hindoos* of Africa. These different races have made little progress in civilization. Their dwellings are small and incommensurable. A circular mud wall, four feet high, with a conical roof made of bamboo-cane, and thatched with grass, forms alike the palace of the king and the hovel of the slave. The religion is a mixture of Mahometanism and Paganism.

Mountains. The Sierra Leone mountains, between Senegambia and Guinea, and those of Kong. The former are so called because frequented by the lion. The mountains of Kong are the highest portion of the great central belt of Africa.

Rivers. The Senegal, the Gambia, and the Rio Grande or Great River.

The SENEGAL, which rises in long. nearly 7 deg. W. and lat. 11 N.⁸, in the mountains of Kong, flows N.W., and falls into the Atlantic. The GAMBIA, the most commercial river of Africa, rises in the same mountains, about 100 miles W. of the Senegal, in long. 9 deg. W. and lat. 11 N., and having flowed N.W., enters the Atlantic between Capes Verd and St. Mary⁹. The Gambia is much frequented by the crocodile and hippopotamus. "I counted at one time," says Mr. Park, "thirteen crocodiles and two hippopotami on the banks." The English and French have factories on the Senegal and Gambia. The RIO GRANDE rises S. of the Gambia, and falls into the Atlantic. South of it is Cape SIERRA LEONE, *cap.*, FREE TOWN, a British colony founded in 1787, and since maintained with a view to the suppression of the

⁸ The latitudes here given as those of the sources of the Senegal and Gambia are taken from the map prefixed to Park's *Travels*.

⁹ Near the banks of the Gambia died, in 1824, that enterprising traveller, Mr. Bowditch.

slave trade, and diffusion of civilization in Western Africa. The climate is considered very unhealthy, especially to Europeans.

Products. Ivory, from the elephants' teeth; gold-dust, found in the sands of rivers; bees'-wax, collected in the woods by the slaves; and ostrich feathers. Gum Senegal is produced by incisions in, or natural exudations from, the acacia-tree; and many woods used in dyeing grow in Senegambia.

GUINEA.

Boundaries. On the N. Nigritia; on the S. Caffraria, and the gulf of Guinea; on the E. Ethiopia; and on the W. the Atlantic. It is often divided by geographers into UPPER GUINEA in the N., and LOWER GUINEA in the S.

UPPER GUINEA.

Upper Guinea, which extends from the Mesurado on the W., to Cross River on the E., has four divisions, each named after its chief commercial wealth, viz. the Grain Coast¹⁰, between the Mesurado and Cape Palmas; the Ivory Coast, between Cape Palmas and the river Lagos; the Gold Coast¹, between the rivers Assinee and Volta; and the Slave Coast, between the rivers Volta and Cross. Upper Guinea includes also the states of Ashantee, Dahomey, and Benin.

Rivers. The Mesurado, Assinee, Volta or Aswady, and the Benin or Formosa. The Formosa is thought by some travellers to be a branch of the Niger.

Mountains. Those of Kong and Komri.

Capes. Capes Mesurado, Palmas, Three Points, Lahore, and Formosa.

¹⁰ Or territory of Liberia. An independent negro republic. Formerly a dependency of the United States, it was recognized as an independent Republic in July, 1848.

¹ Our old gold coin, the guinea, received that name because the gold of which the first was struck had been brought from Guinea. It formerly bore the impression of an elephant, that animal being the symbol of Africa.

Islands. Fernando Po, St. Thomas, Annabona, in the gulf of Guinea.

Surface. A mountainous ridge runs to the N. of Guinea, while the ocean washes its S. and W. sides. The Grain, Ivory, and Gold Coasts, are low and thickly wooded, but inland the country has hills and fertile plains.

Climate. The climate of the W. coast of Africa, from the lat. of 20 N. to the Equator, is in general very destructive to Europeans; the rainy season, and exhalations from the marshes, producing many disorders. In Senegambia the thermometer rises in the open air, during July, to 120 or even 130 degrees.

ASHANTEE.

The kingdom of Ashantee, an inland country N. of the Gold Coast, was established as a powerful state about a century ago, by Sai Tootoo, its most powerful monarch. The river Volta is its E., and the Assinee for the most part its W. limit. Coomassie, about 200 miles from the coast, in 7 deg. N. lat. and about 2 deg. W. long., is its capital. Cape Coast Castle, on the Gold Coast, about 180 miles S. of Coomassie, is an English settlement².

Extent. Ashantee, with its tributary and allied territory, includes a space between the 6th and 9th deg. of N. lat. The longitude may be reckoned from the 4th deg. W. to the river Volta.

Surface and Products. Ashantee, from the 7th deg. of latitude, is almost one solid mass of vegetation in the form of a compact forest. The most populous provinces are north of that line. It produces gold and silver, cotton and tobacco.

Inhabitants. The Ashantees, who excel their neighbours in courage and discipline, fight with muskets, bows, arrows, and

² At Cape Coast Castle, October the 15th, 1838, died *Mrs. Maclean*, wife of George Maclean, Governor of that settlement. Her maiden name was Letitia Elizabeth Landon, better known as L. E. L.

javelins, the arrows being often poisoned with a venom so active as to produce death in a few minutes. The disposable force is reckoned at 150,000 men, and the king, who is despotic, is said, when desirous of accomplishing his plans, not to value the lives of thousands of his subjects. Human sacrifices are frequent at Coomassie, particularly during festivals.

DAHOMEY.

Situation. Dahomey lies to the E. of Ashantee, from which it is separated by the river Volta. Its capital is Abomey. Dahomey is greater in extent and population than Ashantee. The people are a fine race of Negroes; manly and active, but ferocious. The king, a despotic sovereign, resides in an extensive building of bamboo and mud-walled huts, the entrance to which is said to be paved with human skulls, and the side-walls adorned with human jaw-bones, with a few bloody heads intermixed. The military resources of Dahomey are great, its sovereign being able to raise 140,000 men.

BENIN.

Situation. Benin, a fertile and comparatively civilized kingdom, is to the E. of Dahomey, and has for its capital Benin, on a river of the same name. This kingdom is the most considerable state on the Slave Coast, and its sovereign, who can bring 200,000 men into the field, is the most powerful of the three monarchs of Guinea. At Gato, near the capital, died, in December, 1823, the celebrated traveller, Belzoni, whose researches in Egypt have excited great interest. The object of the expedition in which he died was to ascertain the termination of the Niger, but it was reserved for Lander³ finally to solve the grand problem, by tracing the Niger down to its termination, between the gulfs of Benin and Biafra. Cape Formosa separates the two gulfs.

³ Richard Lander, having been shot in the hip, by some one of a barbarous tribe, expired on the 27th of January, 1834.

LOWER GUINEA.

Divisions. Lower Guinea commences with the coast of Biafra, and contains the following districts, which are named from their Negro tribes; *LOANGO, cap.*, Loango; *CONGO, cap.*, Congo; *ANGOLA, cap.*, St. Paul de Leanda; and *BENGUELA, cap.*, Benguela.

Climate and Products. The climate of Lower Guinea, like that of Upper, is unhealthy. The products also are the same.

Chief River. The Zaire or Congo, a river of the first class, and the largest African stream S. of the Equator. The Zaire, which it is maintained by some travellers rises N. of the Equator, and by others ten degrees S. of it, divides Loango from Congo, and flows into the Atlantic.

CAPE NEGRO, a few degrees S. of Benguela, is in lat. 16 deg. S. From this point down to St. Helena Bay, there is said to be no fresh water on the coast.

ISLANDS OF AFRICA.

Africa, compared with the other three great divisions of the globe, has but few islands. The following are the principal:—

The AZORES or WESTERN ISLES, nine in number, are in the Atlantic, between the 37th and 40th deg. of N. lat., nearly midway between Europe and America, and opposite to the coast of Portugal, to which kingdom they belong. *St. MICHAEL*, the largest, and *TERCEIRA*, the residence of the Portuguese governor, possess the chief commerce of the group. *St. Michael* has an abundance of oranges and lemons. The number of oranges and lemons exported from *St. Michael's* is immense; upwards of 120,000 boxes annually. It requires only seven years to bring an orange plantation to good bearing, and a tree arriving at full growth will produce annually 12,000, 16,000, and even 26,000 oranges. "Nothing can exceed the rich luxuriant appearance of these Hesperian gardens during the principal fruit months, when the emerald tints of the unripe, and the golden hue of the ripe fruit, mingle their beauties with the thick dark foliage of the trees." The embarkation of fruit for England and America begins in November, and ends in May or June. The population of all the islands is estimated at 220,000.

CORVO⁴, the smallest of the Azores, has its name from the number of crows observed on it by the first discoverers, and is the place through which many geographers of the 16th century drew their first meridian, because at that time the compass had no variation in this island.

MADEIRA, a mountainous island (the principal of a group called the *Madeiras*), belongs to the Portuguese, and is near the W. coast of Africa, about the 33rd deg. of N. lat. The mean length of the island is about 37 miles, and its mean breadth 11 miles. The population is about 120,000, and the principal town is Funchal, which contains 25,000 inhabitants. The climate being mild and temperate, is recommended for pulmonary complaints. The riches of Madeira consist in its vineyards, which produce the generous wine known by its name, the quantity of which annually exported is, on an average, 25,000 pipes.

The CANARY ISLES, S. of Madeira, and eleven in number, but of which only seven are inhabited, lie in about the 28th deg. of N. lat., and belong to Spain. They were the Fortunate or Happy Islands of the ancients, in which warriors and sages, the good and the brave, reposed after the toils of their mortal existence. Teneriffe, the most remarkable, has the principal commerce, which consists in wine. Near the centre of the island is a lofty volcanic mountain, called the PEAK. It rises in the shape of a sugar-loaf, from a base of fifteen miles in circumference, to the height of between 13,000 and 14,000 feet, and may be seen 43 leagues at sea. The Dutch formerly drew their first meridian through the Peak, then supposed to be the highest elevation on the globe; and over Ferro, one of the Canaries, the ancients drew their first meridian, that island being the western limit of their geography. The Canary-bird, now usually imported from Germany, originally came from these islands, which are also noted for the rich Canary wine; of this 40,000 pipes are said to be annually made. The population of the group is about 200,000.

CAPE VERD ISLES, belonging to Portugal, are a cluster of about ten in number, W. of Cape Verd, between the 15th and 17th degs. of N. lat. They were thus named on account of their verdure. St. Jago is the principal.

FERNANDO PO, PRINCE'S ISLAND, ST. THOMAS, and ANNABONA are in the gulf of Guinea; while ST. MATTHEW and ASCENSION islands lie S.W. of it. Ascension derives its name from its having been discovered upon Ascension-day in 1501. It was taken possession of by the English in 1815, and is used chiefly as a naval station, and a victualling establishment for ships.

ST. HELENA, a British possession, which may be termed a rock

⁴ CORVO, derived from the Latin, *corvus*, is the Portuguese for a crow. Valerius, a Roman, was surnamed Corvus, from the circumstance of a crow having, it is said, assisted him in single combat with a Gaul.

in the Atlantic, is about 15 deg. S. lat., and 1200 miles from the African coast. The British East-Indiamen often stop here and refresh. The island is entirely composed of steep, perpendicular rocky precipices and high mountains, covered with volcanic matter, but enclosing beautiful and romantic valleys. St. Helena is memorable as the island in which Bonaparte was exiled in 1815, and where he died in 1821. His remains were removed to Paris in 1840.

MADAGASCAR, off the S.E. coast of Africa, is the largest of the African isles, and ranks third in size among the islands of the world; it being 900 miles long, and generally between 200 and 300 broad. The population is estimated at nearly 5,000,000. Fort Dauphin, on the E. side, is the principal place in this luxuriant isle.

The COMORA Islands, four in number, are in the N. part of the Channel of Mosambique.

The Isle of BOURBON, E. of Madagascar, belongs to the French, and produces excellent coffee: it has a population of 109,300.

MAURITIUS, or the ISLE of FRANCE, N. of Bourbon, is now a British possession. The population is 180,000.

The island of SOCOTRA, E. of Cape Guardafui, produces fine aloes. Though by its geographical position it belongs to Africa, being nearest that quarter of the globe, Socotra forms a part of the Arabian territory, and is governed by an Arabic Sheik.

SUMMARY OF AMERICA.

This vast continent, the largest of the four grand divisions of the earth, and emphatically styled the "New World," was discovered by Columbus, in 1492. Encircled by the Ocean, America is entirely detached from the eastern hemisphere; but its N.W. point, Cape Prince of Wales, near the Arctic circle, approaches, in the latitude of sixty-six, nearly to the coast of Asia. America is divided by nature into two large peninsulas, connected by the isthmus of Darien. The N. shores have a higher latitude than those of Europe and Asia; while its S. extremity, Cape Horn, extends twenty-one degrees beyond the Cape of Good Hope, the S. point of Africa. Its breadth, however, is in no part nearly equal to that of Europe and Asia united. America received its name from Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine, who did not visit the New World till 1499: thus he usurped an honour due to Columbus, its first discoverer.

Zones. America occupies a place in four of the zones; in the N. Frigid, the N. and S. Temperate, and the Torrid.

Boundaries. On the N. the Frozen Ocean; on the S. the Southern Ocean; on the E. the Atlantic; and on the W. the Pacific.

Extent. Exclusively of Greenland, the contiguity of which to the mainland is uncertain, America extends from the 72nd deg. of N. lat. to the 56th of S. lat.; a space including 126 degrees, or about 8800 British miles.

States. America, with its isles, embraces twenty-two independent states, and various colonies belonging to seven European powers.

Population. The whole population of America, continental and insular, is estimated at 53,000,000. Of these, Europeans and their descendants compose thirty-one millions: the Indians nine millions; the Negroes six millions; and the mixed races seven millions.

NORTH AMERICA.

Boundaries. North America is bounded on the N. by the Frozen Ocean; on the S. by the Isthmus of Darien or Panama and Gulf of Mexico; on the E. by the Atlantic, and on the W. by the Pacific.

Extent. Exclusively of Greenland, North America extends from about the 8th to the 72nd deg. of N. latitude. From the promontory of Alaska on the W. to the extreme point of Labrador on the E., its breadth is about 3300 British miles, while the length may be computed at 4300.

Zones. North America occupies a space in three of the zones; the extremity of it, in the North, is in the Frigid; the central countries lie in the N. Temperate; and the southern are in the Torrid Zone.

Chief Geographical Features. The coast of North America is broken into several bays and inlets, some of which are spacious, and penetrate deeply into the land. On the N. and E. are Baffin's and Hudson's bays, and the gulf of St. Lawrence; on the S. is the gulf of Mexico, and on the W. that of California. North America has also the remarkable feature of the longest connected chain of lakes in the world. The central portion presents, however, a connected mass of land. The widest part is towards the N., while in the S. the land suddenly contracts into the narrow Isthmus of Darien, which connects it with South America. The mountains of North America have not elevation proportionate either to those of the Old continent or of

South America; but many of its rivers are of the first magnitude. Of the mountains, the Alleghany, which run parallel with the Atlantic on the E., and the Rocky or Stony chain running from N. to S. on the W., parallel with the Pacific, are the most remarkable. The vast elevated plains of the Mexican States form also a distinguishing feature in the geography of North America. The Mississippi, which is of the first class, may be termed its great central river.

Divisions. Independently of Greenland and the Russian Territories, North America has three grand sections: 1. The British Possessions, comprising New Britain and Canada, on the N. 2. The United States in the centre, including Louisiana and the Floridas. 3. The Mexican States, the late New Spain.

GREENLAND.

Greenland, a large country between the Frozen Ocean and the E. side of Baffin's Bay and Davis's Strait, extends from Cape Farewell in lat. 59°49' indefinitely northward towards the Pole. It was long supposed to be a part of America, but is now ascertained to be separated from that country. Its eastern coasts have been traced, at intervals, nearly as far northward as the 80th parallel of latitude, but are now closed by barriers of ice. The western shores are inhabited as far as 78 deg. This cold and dreary country presents an assemblage of rocky mountains, whose summits are crowned with ice and eternal snow. The summer towards the S. commences at the end of May, and lasts until the beginning of September. The darkness of the long winter is enlivened by the reflection of the snow and by brilliant *Auroræ Boreales*.

Greenland is frequented for its whale-fishery, which begins in May and continues through June and July. It trades in eider-down, whale-oil and bone, the skins and oil of seals, and in dried and salted fish. The Danes claim a sovereignty over the country, and have taken some pains to civilize its inhabitants by Missionaries, among whom was Paul Egede, whose religious

zeal prompted him to visit it in 1720, and who published an account of the country. The population is about 9000, of whom not more than 200 are Europeans.

Inhabitants. The Greenlanders, a strong and healthy, but ignorant class, are of the same race as the Esquimaux of the neighbouring continent. Like other inhabitants of northern countries, they collect together in families during the winter, and reside in low huts; but their summer habitations consist of slight tents, which are generally made of the skins of sea dogs.

Baffin's Bay, Davis's Strait, &c. Baffin's Bay, which had its name from an Englishman, who discovered it in 1620, is a broad and deep sea, upwards of 300 miles in width, stretching northward from 78 deg. N. lat. Davis's Strait is a broad channel connecting Baffin's Bay with the Atlantic: while Lancaster Sound is a considerable opening on the West, and forms a communication with that sea, which washes the Northern shores of the American continent. The whole of this coast was entirely unknown till the recent discoveries of Ross, Parry, Dease and Simpson, Franklin, and Maclure. The expedition of the last named in search of Sir John Franklin has established beyond a doubt that there is a continuous ocean near the known coast from Davis's Strait to Behring's Straits. A communication is thus proved to exist between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans upon either side of the New World. This question has long excited much interest among geographers: but it has ceased to be regarded as of any commercial importance, the seas in these northern regions being so much blocked up with ice as to render their navigation impracticable.

RUSSIAN AMERICA.

The Russian Territory in America comprehends the extreme north-western corner of the continent, and several adjacent island groups. It is bounded on the E. by British America; on the S. and W. by the Pacific, and on the N. by the Arctic Ocean. The line of demarcation between the British and Russian possessions was fixed by treaty in 1825. The principal settlement is New Archangel, a town of about a thousand inhabitants, on the island of Sitka. This region of America is but little known, and derives its value solely from the seal-fishery, and the various fur-bearing animals which are captured there.

BOOTHIA FELIX.

This country, which was discovered in 1832, by that enterprising officer, Captain Ross, received its name in honour of Felix Booth, Esq., the patriotic friend of the Captain. In this cold and dreary region, which is situated between the 69th and 72nd deg. of N. lat. and between the 90th and 98th deg. of W. long., Captain Ross and his brave crew spent three severe winters. This country is entirely of primitive formation, the rocks being composed of various kinds of granite. It is destitute of vegetation, except in the valleys, in some of which are lakes of considerable extent. These are frozen over, except during a part of July, August, and September. Here were seen rein-deer, hares, foxes, bears, and two kinds of grouse.

The native tribes, who live in huts entirely built of snow, are described by Captain Ross to be an interesting race, but appear to be in such a state of nature that they have no kind of worship, and have no idea of the existence of a Supreme Being.

At a short distance from Boothia Felix, is King William's Land, so named after our late sovereign. Near this place Captain Ross discovered the Magnetic Pole, the position of which had, for so many ages, been concealed from human research.

BRITISH AMERICA.

Situation. The British possessions in North America occupy a N. portion of the continent.

Boundaries. They are bounded on the N. by the Frozen Ocean; on the S. by the United States, and by territory belonging to the Indians; on the E. by Baffin's Bay and the Atlantic; and on the W. by the Pacific.

Divisions. British America includes New Britain, Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia, with the isles of Cape Breton, Newfoundland, Prince Edward's Island or St. John's, and Vancouver's Island.

NEW BRITAIN.

New Britain, which includes LABRADOR, and NEW NORTH AND SOUTH WALES, with the coasts round Hudson's Bay, is a cold and wild region inhabited by Indians and Esquimaux. On the S. and W. coasts of Hudson's Bay, an English company, first established in the reign of Charles I., have settlements, and trade with the Indians in furs, goose-quills, and feathers. Port Prince of Wales, one of the most important of the establishments, is on Church river, in lat. 59 N.

Climate. Labrador and the Hudson's Bay coast have a fervid summer and rigorous winter, the thermometer rising in July to 90 deg., being 10 deg. higher than the medium heat of the West Indies, while in January it falls 45 deg. below 0. The heat of summer, though transient, creates almost instantaneous vegetation, and the Europeans of the factories gather in July the produce of their gardens sown only in June. During the winter the Auroræ Boreales are visible every night.

Inhabitants. The ESQUIMAUX are men of short stature. They have small limbs, are of a copper colour, and have black and coarse hair. Their dress is made of skins. The flesh of seals and deer, and fish, form their chief food. Their winter dwellings are mostly sunk in the ground, but they have also ice-huts formed of large square slabs of fresh-water ice, five or six inches in thickness, and having the joint where the edges of the pieces meet filled up with snow, of which the roof also is generally made. The appearance of these crystal huts, whiter when first constructed than Parian marble, and so transparent, that those who are within them can be seen at a considerable distance, is very picturesque. The Esquimaux keep many dogs for the sake of their flesh, and for their skins, and that they may draw their sledges in winter. In the management of their canoes they are dexterous. They are not known to have any religion, government, or laws.

CANADA.

Canada, which Cabot discovered in 1497, was first colonized by the French; but by the Treaty of Paris, 1763, was ceded to the British, in whose hands it has ever since remained.

Boundaries. On the N., New Britain; on the S., the United States; on the E., New Brunswick and the gulf of St. Lawrence; and on the W., an unknown country.

Divisions. This province is divided into Western and Eastern Canada, more commonly distinguished as Upper and Lower⁵; the former, which much exceeds the other in extent, is principally on the lakes, while the latter is on the gulf of St. Lawrence. The chief towns are Quebec, Toronto, Kingston, Montreal, and Ottawa, the *cap.*⁶

River. The chief river of Canada is the ST. LAWRENCE, which ranks as the second river of North America. It issues from lake Ontario; and it thus becomes the outlet by which the great series of lakes empty themselves into the Atlantic. Having passed by Montreal and Quebec, the St. Lawrence, after a course of 700 miles, flows into the gulf to which it gives name, and forms an estuary 90 miles wide.

Lakes. Superior, Huron, St. Clair, Erie, and Ontario.

QUEBEC is divided into the Upper and Lower towns. The

⁵ By an act of the Imperial Parliament in 1839, the two Provinces were united under one government. The country is, however, still generally spoken of under its formerly recognized division of Upper and Lower Canada.

⁶ The selection of the new capital of United Canada was referred by the Colonial Legislature to the Queen, who decided the point in favour of Ottawa. Ottawa is the most central of the five cities which were claimants for the honour, and has during the last few years been regarded as destined, from its natural position and resources, as well as its capacity for military defence, rapidly to attain great importance. It is the centre of the timber trade, vast supplies being brought from the forests in the rear, and it has also inexhaustible water power from the Chaudiere Falls, as well as two other falls from the Rideau river. The Chaudiere Falls, which are crossed by a suspension-bridge, uniting Upper with Lower Canada, are surpassed only by those of Niagara, and the neighbouring scenery is the finest in the province. The distance from Ottawa to Montreal is 126 miles, to Quebec 296, to Kingston 95, to Toronto 233, and to New York 450. At present its population is only 10,000, but it is confidently anticipated that under its altered circumstances the increase will be rapid and enormous.

former, built on a rock, and fortified by nature and art, is the strongest fortress of the American continent. Quebec surrendered to the English in 1759, after a battle in which General Wolfe closed a brief yet brilliant military career, in the arms of victory, and under circumstances which may bear an advantageous comparison with the last moments of Epaminondas at Mantinea. Pop. 60,000.

MONTREAL, the centre of Canadian commerce, and the largest city in British America, is placed in the bosom of a delightful island of the same name in the St. Lawrence. Pop. 75,000.

TORONTO, on the N. shore of lake Ontario, is a handsome city, with spacious streets. It also possesses an excellent harbour. No other town in Canada has made such rapid progress: founded so recently as 1794, it now contains 47,000 inhabitants.

Surface. Canada is in many parts hilly and barren; but the Upper Province has verdant meadows, beautiful plains, and forests both extensive and luxuriant, which supply fine timber.

The Lakes. The long chain of lakes forming the S. boundary of Canada, is not only one of the grandest physical features of America, but of the whole world, there being nothing equal to it on the globe. They form a connected body of fresh water, extending more than a thousand miles. Lake SUPERIOR, so named from its relative rank, is the largest collection of *fresh* water known, having a circumference of 1500 miles, and being fed by 40 rivers. Its waters are discharged at the S.E. extremity, through the strait of St. Mary, into lake Huron. Lake HURON, which is 220 miles long from E. to W., is connected by means of two cataracts on its N.W. sides with lakes Superior and Michigan. Its waters flow, at the S. extremity, through the river St. Clair into lake St. CLAIR, which is 90 miles in circumference, and communicates with lake Erie by the Detroit river. Lake ERIE, whose length is about 230 miles, with a mean breadth of 45, discharges itself at the N.E. by the river Niagara into lake ONTARIO, which is 180 miles long, and about 40 broad, and whose outlet is the river St. Lawrence, which thus conveys to the ocean the superfluous waters of this great series of lakes. They are also united with the Atlantic by a canal joining Hudson's River in the United States. The length of this noble branch, which bears the name of the Grand Western Canal, is 350 miles, and thus these inland seas and the ocean mingle their waters. The river NIAGARA⁷ is celebrated for its stupendous cataract, whose

⁷ Niagara is said to be an Iroquois word signifying the thunder of waters. The Indians pronounce it with the penultimate *a* long, but the Canadians always shorten it.—DWIGHT's *Travels*.

"By the continual destruction of the rocks, owing to the eddies

breadth is more than a mile. The water does not precipitate itself down the vast abyss in one entire sheet, but is separated by islands, the principal of which is 350 yards broad, and forms the cataract into two grand falls, the one of 165 and the other of 150 feet. The quantity of water precipitated amounts, according to the calculation of an experienced officer, to 670,255 tons every minute.

Climate. Canada is in a latitude S. of England, yet its winter, especially in the Lower province, is intensely cold, owing, as is supposed, to the north-west winds, and to the great extent of the lakes and forests. Whilst spring, summer, and autumn, occupy only five months, winter reigns during the other seven. The river St. Lawrence is closed by ice from December to April; water thrown to any considerable height freezes before it returns to the ground; and so overpowering is the cold at Quebec, that the sentinels on the ramparts are relieved every fifteen minutes during the winter nights. The Canadian summer is hot.

Products. Canada exports fish and furs, wheat, flour, potatoes, and the wood called lumber, which is sent to the West Indies. The forests have most of the quadrupeds which are found in North America, including foxes, squirrels, the bear, the otter, the martin, the rein-deer, and the buffalo. The beaver, whose fur is highly prized, frequents the lakes, exciting admiration for the skill displayed in the construction of its dwelling, and for its rational faculties and moral qualities.

Government. Canada is under the direction of a Governor-General, a Legislative Council, and a House of Assembly. The Governor-General and the Legislative Council are appointed by the British Crown, and the House of Assembly elected by the colonists themselves^a.

and spray rushing against the soft shale strata, the falls have, within the last 50 years, receded 150 feet. There seems to be no reasonable grounds for doubting that the falls were once at Queenstown, or 7 miles below their present position."—LYELL.

^a By the 17 and 18 Vict., cap. 118, which received the Royal assent Aug. 11, 1854, power is given to the legislature of Canada to alter the constitution of the legislative council by making it elective or otherwise as is deemed fit. The proviso of a former act, requiring the acts of the legislature of Canada to be laid before the Houses of Parliament, is repealed; and the Governor is empowered to give his assent to acts in Her Majesty's name.

Religion. The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic, though the British settlers are mostly Protestants. The province is divided into the four Protestant Dioceses of Quebec, Montreal, Toronto, and Huron.

Population. The population of Lower Canada, according to the census of 1851, was 890,261, and of Upper Canada, 952,004. Total 1,842,265. Of this amount of population in Lower Canada 669,528 were of French origin, and the remaining 220,733 were composed of emigrants from Great Britain and other countries, and of Canadians not of French origin. In Upper Canada only 26,417 of the entire population were of French origin, the remaining 925,587, being composed of emigrants from Great Britain and other countries, and of Canadians not of French origin.

NEW BRUNSWICK AND NOVA SCOTIA.

New Brunswick and Nova Scotia are between the mouth and the gulf of St. Lawrence and the Atlantic Ocean. New Brunswick, having Fredericton for its capital, is the mainland, and Nova Scotia, of which Halifax is the chief place, is a peninsula united by an isthmus to the former. The country abounds in game and fish. The climate of Nova Scotia is severe, the winter being intensely cold. The soil is in general shallow, and fitter for pasturage than agriculture.

Population. The population of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia, including Cape Breton, amounted, in 1851, to 487,590 inhabitants.

Government. Nova Scotia and New Brunswick form distinct provinces. Each is ruled by a Governor appointed by the Crown, and a local legislature. The see of Nova Scotia, the oldest colonial bishopric of the English Church, includes Nova Scotia, Cape Breton, and Prince Edward's Island; that of Fredericton comprises the province of New Brunswick.

ISLANDS OF BRITISH AMERICA.

CAPE BRETON, included in the province of Nova Scotia, is a large but cold and barren island, with a rich cod-fishery, in the gulf of St. Lawrence: Sidney is its capital. The population exceeds 35,000.

PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND, formerly called **St. John's**, lying to the N. of Nova Scotia, in the gulf of **St. Lawrence**, has a salubrious climate, fertile soil, and excellent ports. It received its present name in honour of Edward, late Duke of Kent, Her present Majesty's father. The island forms a distinct colony, and is under a Lieutenant-Governor, a Council, and a House of Assembly. **Charlotte Town** is the capital. Population, in 1851, 62,348.

NEWFOUNDLAND, discovered in 1496 by **Sebastian Cabot**, is a large but rocky, cold, and sterile island, to the E. of **Labrador**, and separated from it by the strait of **Belleisle**. **St. John's** is the capital. Here is one of the three chief foreign fisheries of Great Britain, and of its nurseries for its seamen. The fishing banks are the scene of the grand cod-fishery, which supplies the countries of Europe with cured fish for their religious fasts. Between two and three thousand vessels are employed, and the average quantity of fish taken is 12,000 tons' weight. Newfoundland forms a separate colony, administered by a governor and a local legislature. It constitutes the diocese of one of the English colonial bishops. The population in 1851 amounted to 100,000.

VANCOUVER'S ISLAND, lying on the N.W. coast of North America⁹, and belonging to Great Britain, was in 1849 granted to the **Hudson's Bay Company** for the purpose of establishing a permanent settlement on its shores, with a view to the extension of commerce on the coasts of the Pacific. This grant of exclusive trade will, however, expire in 1859, when it is the intention of the Crown to resume the soil, and the whole public connexion of the Company with the island will cease. Pop. 11,463.

⁹ The discovery of gold-fields on the mainland, opposite **Vancouver's Island**, has led the Government to erect into a colony (somewhat earlier than would otherwise have been done) the district usually known by the name of **New Caledonia**. The new colony comprises the territory between the main chain of the **Rocky Mountains** and the Pacific, from the 49th deg. of N. lat.—the United States' frontier line—in the S., to **Russian America** in the N.

THE UNITED STATES.

The United States, at first only thirteen in number, were originally colonized and governed by Great Britain¹; but conceiving themselves aggrieved by some measures of the parent State, the inhabitants took up arms in 1775, and after a contest of eight years, established an independent power, with the title of the THIRTEEN UNITED STATES². By the acquisition and the peopling of new territory, eighteen other States have been formed and admitted into the Union.

Boundaries. The United States are bounded on the N. by British America and the great lakes, on the S. by Mexico and the gulf of Mexico, on the E. by the Atlantic, and on the W. by the Pacific.

Extent. The United States extend from nearly the 25th to the 49th deg. of N. lat., and the 66th and 124th deg. of W. long. Of this immense space, the extent of *settled* territory may be reckoned at 1700 miles in length, and at 600 in medium breadth.

Capital. Washington, seated at the junction of the river Potomac and its eastern branch, in lat. about 39 deg. N., and long. 77 W.

¹ Hence the names of numerous districts and places in the United States have an English origin. Virginia was so named in honour of Queen Elizabeth; Maryland, after Mary, the Queen of Charles I.; the two Carolinas, from Charles II.; and the town and state of New York, from the Duke of York, afterwards James II.

² The thirteen primitive States were, New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.

WESTERN STATES.		CENTRAL STATES.		EASTERN STATES.	
<i>States.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>	<i>States.</i>	<i>Chief Places.</i>
Wisconsin	Madison, Milwaukee.	Michigan	Detroit, Lansing.	Maine	Portland, Augusta.
Iowa	Iowa, Burlington.	Ohio	Cincinnati, Columbus.	New Hampshire	Portsmouth, Concord.
Illinois	Chicago, Springfield.	Indiana	Vincennes, Indianapolis.	Vermont	Montpelier, Burlington.
Missouri	St. Louis, Jefferson.	Kentucky	Frankfort, Louisville.	Massachusetts	Boston, Salem, Lowell.
Arkansas	Little Rock.	Tennessee	Knoxville, Nashville.	Rhode Island	Providence, Newport.
Mississippi	Natchez, Jackson.	Alabama	Mobile, Montgomery.	Connecticut	Hartford, Newhaven.
Louisiana	New Orleans, Baton Rouge.			New York	New York, Albany.
Texas	Austin, Galveston.			New Jersey	Trenton, Newark.
California	St. José, San Francisco.			Pennsylvania	Philadelphia, Harrisburg.
				Delaware	Dover, Wilmington.
				Maryland	Annapolis, Baltimore.
				Columbia (district ³)	Washington.
				Virginia	Richmond, Petersburg.
				North Carolina	Raleigh, Wilmington.
				South Carolina	Charleston, Columbia.
				Georgia	Milledgeville, Savannah.
				Florida	St. Augustine, Tallahassee.

³ The district of Columbia consists of a portion of the states of Maryland and Virginia, on both sides of the Potomac, and about ten miles round the city of Washington.

Territories not yet organized as states : Oregon⁴, Minnesota, Utah, New Mexico, Washington, Kansas, and Nebraska.

Chief Places in the United States. Washington, the cap., Philadelphia, Boston, New York, Baltimore, Charleston, New Orleans.

Rivers. Hudson's River, the Delaware, the Susquehanna, and the Potomac, are on the East, and flow into the Atlantic. The Mississippi, in the centre, having been joined by the Missouri, the Ohio, &c., enters the gulf of Mexico. The Columbia, a western river, rises in lat. 55 N., and falls into the Pacific Ocean in lat. 46, to the south of Nootka Sound.

Mountains. The Apalachian, or Alleghany, on the E. and the Stony or Rocky Mountains on the W. The Apalachian begin in the north of Georgia, run from S.W. to N.E. through Virginia, New York, and Pennsylvania, and finally penetrate into British America. The collateral ridges are very distinct. From them many rivers flow E. into the Atlantic, while from their W. sides numerous streams descend to join the Mississippi. The Stony Mountains run in a N. direction from lat. 48 to nearly two degrees beyond the Arctic Circle. From their E. declivities many rivers proceed to join the Mississippi, while from those on the W. others make their way to the Pacific Ocean.

Lakes. Lake Michigan, the largest lake wholly within the United States, is 300 miles long, and its mean breadth is about 50 ; it communicates with lake Huron. Lake Champlain lies between the States of Vermont and New York. It discharges through the river Sorrel into the St. Lawrence.

Places. PHILADELPHIA, a fine city near the conflux of the Delaware, about 120 miles from the ocean, in lat. 40 deg. N. and long. 75 deg. W. Its population in 1850 amounted to 408,762. The streets, which are broad and spacious, cross each other

⁴ The disputes between the English and United States governments with respect to the Oregon territory, which at one time threatened to involve the two countries in the calamity of war, were happily adjusted in 1846 by a judicious compromise, and a boundary line agreed upon to the satisfaction of both parties.

at right angles. The city has several fine buildings. Pennsylvania, of which it is the capital, was colonized in 1681, by the celebrated Quaker, William Penn⁵.

WASHINGTON, on the Potomac, which is the seat of government, will probably in time be one of the finest cities in the world. It was named after General Washington, who led the American armies during their contest with Britain, and afterwards became President of the United States. Population in 1850, 40,000.

NEW YORK, on Hudson's River, is the most commercial port in America, and the largest city of the United States; its population in 1855 amounted to 629,810. It has a great trade with the West India Islands.

The population in the State of New York, in the interval between 1790 and 1855, increased from 340,120 to 3,470,059; a rate of increase not paralleled in any other of the old States.

BOSTON, in Massachusetts, is connected with the continent by an isthmus, and has a spacious harbour, which can hold 600 ships. The population of Boston in 1855 was 160,508. The city gave birth in 1706 to the celebrated Franklin, a genuine philosopher⁶, since he had so large a portion of that plain good sense and practical knowledge which conduct a person with honour and success through life. His moral maxims, which are particularly deserving the attention of young persons who are entering the world, may be ranked with the brief but sententious apophthegms of Grecian sages.

BALTIMORE is the fifth commercial town of the United States, and the third in size. Population in 1850, 169,054.

CHARLESTON, in South Carolina, is distinguished not only by its thriving trade, but by its gaiety and social character: qualities which belonged to the merry monarch Charles II., after whom it was named. Population in 1850, 42,985.

NEW ORLEANS, the capital of Louisiana, is advantageously placed for commerce on the Mississippi, about 100 miles from its entrance into the gulf of Mexico. Population in 1856, about 125,000.

Rivers. The MISSISSIPPI⁷, the great central river of North America, rises W. of lake Superior, in lat. 47 deg. N., and flows generally S. into the gulf of Mexico, below New Orleans, after a course of 2550 miles. The Mississippi and its wide-spread branches receive the waters of all the country between the Alleghany and Stony Mountains. From the E. it is joined by the Illinois and the Ohio; and from the W. by the St. Peter's,

⁵ Philadelphia was thus named from two Greek words signifying a love of our brethren. Pennsylvania was so called from the name of its founder, and from *sylva*, the Latin for a wood, indicative of the state of the country when Penn first arrived there.

⁶ The word philosopher is derived from two Greek words signifying a *lover of wisdom or learning*.

⁷ Messa-chipi, the Father of Waters.

the river des Moines, the Missouri, the Arkansas, and the Red River.

The MISSOURI, the main branch of the Mississippi, has its source in the Rocky Mountains, and joins the latter in about the 39th deg. of latitude. The Missouri is navigable 2000 miles before its union with the Mississippi, near St. Louis, a distance of 1500 miles from the gulf of Mexico, forming altogether a navigation of 3500 miles. Steam-boats ascend the river to the distance of 3000 miles from the sea. Its whole length, with the Mississippi, is 4148 miles.

The OHIO, a majestic yet placid stream, which is formed by the union of the ALLEGHANY and MONONGAHELIA rivers, at Pittsburgh, in the W. part of Pennsylvania, flows S.W., divides the states of Ohio, Indiana, and Illinois, from Virginia and Kentucky, and falls into the Mississippi in lat. 37 deg. N., after a course of more than 1100 miles. It receives the Wabash, the Cumberland, and the Tennessee, the last of which is its largest tributary.

HUDSON'S RIVER, one of the most useful rivers in America, rises W. of lake Champlain, and running S., falls into the bay of New York. A canal, 350 miles in length, extends from lake Erie to the Hudson, by which the lakes communicate with the Atlantic.

The SUSQUEHANNA, the largest river of the States which border on the Atlantic, rises in New York, flows by a devious course through Pennsylvania, and enters Chesapeake Bay.

The DELAWARE, which also rises in New York, divides Pennsylvania from New York and New Jersey, and falls into Delaware Bay.

The POTOMAC rises in the Alleghany chain, divides Maryland from Virginia, and enters Chesapeake Bay.

Surface of the United States. Between the Atlantic and the Alleghany chain the country is level. Towards the W. the general aspect is that of a boundless forest, the height and diameter of whose trees evince the luxuriance of the vegetation^{*}. There are also several vacancies made by extensive meadow-grounds, called savannahs, and sometimes prairies. Beyond the Mississippi is a vast wilderness, to which settlers are gradually going, that they may clear the land.

Climate. The territory of the United States, extending over 24 degrees of latitude, has many modifications of climate. The northern States are, during winter, colder than European countries in the same parallel.

^{*} Many of the trees are from 100 to 130 feet high, and from 7 to 15 feet in diameter.

In the States immediately south of the Potomac, the heat of summer is equal to that on the coast of Syria and Egypt. Georgia, and Louisiana, with the other southern districts, feel nearly the warmth of the Torrid Zone. The longest day is of 15 hours and three-quarters in the north, and of 13 hours and three-quarters in the south.

Products and Commerce. Cotton is the chief export of the United States, of which from three to four hundred millions of pounds are annually sent abroad. Wheat and maize, or Indian corn, are cultivated in great quantities. Iron, the most useful and abundant of metals, is plentiful. Gold in great abundance has recently been discovered in the newly-acquired territory of California. Tobacco grows in Virginia and Maryland, rice in the Carolinas, and the sugar-cane in Georgia and Louisiana. The Americans are skilful in ship-building; their merchant-ships probably excel those of all nations for elegance of model, and rapidity of sailing.

Government. The United States are a Federal Republic, consisting of a President and Vice-President, elected for four years; of a Senate, consisting of sixty-two members, chosen for six years, and a House of Representatives for two years. The present number of Representatives is 233, and there are seven delegates, one each from Oregon, Minnesota, Utah, New Mexico, Washington, Kansas, and Nebraska, who have a right to speak, but not to vote. The assemblies represent the united body, but each state is regulated by its own legislature in all local concerns. There are no nobility, magistracy alone conferring distinction.

Religion. No religion is exclusively maintained and authorized in the United States. Christianity, however, is almost universal.

Population. The total population of the United States, according to the census of 1850, was 23,191,876.

Language. The English language is the one universally spoken in the United States. In this, business is transacted, and the records are kept.

Inhabitants. In a population, the origin of which is so various as that of the United States, there must be a diversity of character. As a general body, the inhabitants resemble their chief progeni-

tors, the English, being of a sedate and reserved disposition. In trade they are keen and active. Agriculture and commerce are their chief pursuits. The United States made rapid advances in internal strength, and have now obtained an important place among nations.

THE LATE SPANISH AMERICA.

The late Spanish possessions in America occupied the immense extent comprised between nearly the 38th deg. of N. and the 42nd of S. lat.⁹ This space of 79 degrees equals not only the length of all Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Straits of Gibraltar, but much surpasses the breadth of the Asiatic Russian empire, or of the British territory in Asia; and the Spanish language was spoken over a line of 6000 miles.

NEW SPAIN.

Among the colonies formerly subject to the Spanish crown, the kingdom of NEW SPAIN held the first rank, on account of its territorial wealth and favourable position for commerce between Europe and Asia. Situated between the 10th and 38th degrees of N. latitude, and including a space five times the extent of the parent State, New Spain comprised the vast territory over which the Viceroy of Mexico had power, but which has thrown off the yoke. The far greater part of this region, which was divided into NEW and OLD MEXICO, now constitutes the REPUBLIC of the UNITED MEXICAN STATES. But Guatemala, the lower portion, now called *Central America*, forms an independent state, with the exception of Chiapa, one of its southern provinces, which is politically united to the Mexican commonwealth.

OLD Mexico contained Mexico Proper, *cap.*, Mexico; the peninsula of Yucatan, *cap.*, Merida; Honduras,

⁹ Cape Mendocino, in lat. 40 deg. 29 min. N., was the northern boundary of the Spanish territory; while its extreme S. point was Fort Maulin, near the small village of Carelmapu, on the coast of Chili (S. America), opposite to the isle of Chiloe.—HUMBOLDT's *New Spain*.

chief places, Valladolid and Truxillo; and the district of Panama, with a capital of the same name.

NEW MEXICO included the province and peninsula of California, *cap.*, St. Juan; New Navarre, and New Mexico, which last had Santa Fé for its chief town.

REPUBLIC OF THE UNITED MEXICAN STATES.

Boundaries. On the N. and N.E. the United States; on the S. Guatemala and the Pacific Ocean; on the E. the United States¹, and the gulf of Mexico; and on the W. the Pacific.

Extent. From about the 16th to about the 34th deg. of N. lat., and from about the 92nd to the 115th of W. long.

Capital. Mexico, the most populous city in the New World, except New York, is in lat. 19 deg. 25 min. N., and long. 99 deg. 40 min. W., at an elevation of 7468 feet above the level of the sea; and placed midway between the gulf of Mexico and the Pacific.

Divisions. The States of the Federation are as follows:—

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------------|
| 1. Chiapa. | 11. Puebla. |
| 2. Chihuahua. | 12. Queretaro. |
| 3. Coahuila. | 13. San Luis Potosi. |
| 4. Durango. | 14. Sonora and Cinaloa. |
| 5. Guanajuato. | 15. Tabasco. |
| 6. Guadalajara. | 16. Tamaulipas. |
| 7. Mexico. | 17. Vera Cruz. |
| 8. Michoacan. | 18. Xalisco. |
| 9. New Leon. | 19. Yucatan ² . |
| 10. Oajaca. | 20. Zacatecas. |

¹ The river Sabine, which flows into the gulf of Mexico, was held the limit between the Spanish territory and the United States.

² The people of Yucatan erected themselves into a free Republic, independent of the Mexican nation, October 21st, 1846; but have since rejoined the Mexican Confederation.

Texas, New Mexico, and Upper California, formerly provinces of Mexico, have been recently ceded to the United States; and Lower California, though nominally included within its limits, is now also independent.

Chief Places in Mexico. Mexico, the *cap.*, Vera Cruz, Acapulco, Puebla, Guanajuato³, Xalapa, San Blas.

Chief Mining Districts. GUANAJUATO and ZACATECAS, in the intendancies of the same name, and CATORCE, in the division of San Luis Potosi. These three districts, which abound more in silver than any other in the world, form a central group between the 21st and 24th deg. of N. lat. Of the two millions and a half of marcs of silver, the mean produce of the mines of New Spain annually exported from Vera Cruz, not less than 1,300,000 were yielded by Guanajuato, Catorce, and Zacatecas.

Rivers. The territory of the Mexican States does not abound with navigable, and therefore useful rivers. The narrow form of the continent, and the near approach which the mountains make to the coast, prevent the collection of a great mass of waters. The only two important rivers, for length of course or quantity of water, are the Rio del Norte⁴ and the Colorado.

Lakes. The Mexican territory has some considerable lakes, but which are gradually decreasing, and are the remains of immense basins of water formerly existing on the high and extensive plains of the Cordillera⁵. The principal are, the great lake of Chapala in Guadalajara (formerly New Galicia); the lake of Pazcuaro in Valladolid; lakes Mexxitlan and Parras in New Biscay; and the five lakes in the valley of Mexico—namely, Tezcuco, a salt-water lake near the city of Mexico,

³ Obs.—*Guanajuato* was formerly spelt *Guanaxuato*; *j*, which corresponds in sound to our *h*, being substituted for *x*. The Spaniards spell Mexico and Texas, *Mejico* and *Tejas*.

⁴ Rio del Norte, that is, the river of the North. *Rio* is the Spanish for river; *del* is a contraction of *de el*, of the.

⁵ The diminution of the lakes arises from two main causes; the want of large rivers to feed them, and the rapidity of evaporation created by the heat of the sun in a warm climate.

Xochimilco, Chalco, Mesquic, and Tlahuac. Lake Chapala is double the size of that of Constance in Switzerland. Lake Chalco is remarkable for the *chinampas*⁶ or floating gardens which ornament its surface.

Gulfs and Bays. The gulf of Mexico, with the bay of Campeachy, its southern branch, on the E.; the gulf of California, formed by the peninsula of California, on the W., and the gulf of Tehuantepec on the S.

The gulf of Mexico is entered between the peninsula of Yucatan and the island of Cuba, and its egress is between Cuba and the promontory of Florida. Its length from E. to W. is 1000 miles, and its greatest breadth, from N. to S., 720 miles.

The gulf is remarkable for thunder-storms, water-spouts, and long calms, originating in the trade-winds, which constantly rushing into it from the Atlantic, and being there imprisoned as it were by the surrounding lands, cause opposite currents of air, particularly near the shores. The mass of water that flows into the gulf from the Atlantic raises the level of the former considerably above that of the Pacific on the opposite side of the isthmus of Panama.

Capes. St. Lucas, the S. point of the peninsula of California, and Catoche, the N.E. extremity of Yucatan.

Places. The august and magnificent city of Mexico stands in a beautiful vale, which is 230 miles in circuit, and surrounded by mountains. The present city, which partly occupies the site of Tenochtitlan, the capital of the unfortunate Emperor Montezuma, was begun by Cortez in 1524. It is one of the finest cities ever built by Europeans in either hemisphere, and few capitals in Europe equal it in the width and regularity of its streets, some of which are two miles in length. The cathedral and the palace or government-house are magnificent; and the Mint is the largest and richest in the world, and worthy of the immense wealth of Mexico⁷. The shops display a profusion of gold, silver, and

⁶ The chinampas or floating gardens were very numerous when Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards, and some of them still exist. They are formed of rafts made of reeds, rushes, roots, and branches of brushwood, and covered with black mould obtained from the bottom of the lake. They are moved by the winds, but can also be pushed by means of long poles. They sometimes contain even the cottage of the Indian who superintends a group of these floating islands.

⁷ The Mint has twenty milling-machines and stamping-presses. Each stamping-press is said to be capable of coining upwards of 15,000 dollars in ten hours. The silver produced annually in all

jewels, the produce of the prolific Mexican mines. Though inland, Mexico has a great commerce through the port of Vera Cruz on the E., and that of Acapulco on the W.; and many British are establishing themselves in the city and in the neighbouring districts. The archbishop is the metropolitan of the Mexican church. Pop. 170,000.

VERA CRUZ (the True Cross), on the gulf of Mexico, though it has a bad anchorage^s, is the port by which the Mexican wealth flows to Europe, the United States, and the West Indies. The city is beautifully and regularly built, but is seated in an arid plain, destitute of running water. Pop. 8000.

ACAPULCO, which has the finest harbour on the Pacific, exports the commerce of Mexico to China, India, and to the Asiatic and South-Sea Islands. A Spanish ship, which was called a galleon, laden with Mexican riches, formerly sailed annually from Acapulco to Luzon, one of the Philippine islands. One of these, worth 313,000*l.*, was captured, in 1723, by Commodore, afterwards Lord, Anson.

XALAPA, or JALAPA, N. of Vera Cruz, enjoys a fine situation, and though at the foot of a mountain, is at an elevation of 4264 feet above the level of the sea. It gave name to a drug called jalap, a powder made from the root of a species of convolvulus.

PUEBLA, 70 miles S.E. of Mexico, is reckoned, next to Mexico, Guanajuato, and the Havannah, the most considerable city of Spanish America, and in population is inferior only to the capital. In the splendour of its churches and other religious edifices, it holds a foremost rank among the cities of the Christian world, having no fewer than 69 churches, 13 nunneries, and 23 colleges. It has fine earthenware, steel, and soap; the last of which is made up in the shape of birds, beasts, and fruits, in a thousand fantastic forms, and dispersed over Mexico. Pop. 50,000.

From SANTA FE, the capital of New Mexico, on the Rio del Norte, potatoes were first brought into Europe by Sir Walter Raleigh, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

The peninsula of CALIFORNIA, 300 miles long and from 10 to 40 broad, was discovered by Cortez, the conqueror of Mexico. It is well situated for trade with Asia, and has upon its coasts whales of the spermaceti kind, and rich pearl banks.

YUCATAN, a peninsula extending far into the gulf of Mexico, first supplied Europe with the turkey, the largest of the domestic gallinaceous birds. It was first introduced into England in 1540.

the mines of Europe together would not suffice, says Humboldt, to employ the Mint of Mexico more than fifteen days.

^s The sands heaped up by the vortices of the waters from the peninsula of Yucatan to the mouths of the Rio del Norte and Mississippi, insensibly contract the basin of the gulf of Mexico, on which Vera Cruz is placed, and thereby render an approach to the port inconvenient.—HUMBOLDT's *New Spain*.

The island of COZUMEL, near the E. coast of Yucatan, is celebrated in the history of New Spain, as the first spot where mass was said by a monk in the suite of Cortez; and at the same time the Pagan idols were destroyed, and the island received the name of Santa Cruz (the Holy Cross).

Rivers. The RIO DEL NORTE rises in the Sierra Verde, a branch of the Rocky Mountains, in about the 40th deg. of N. lat., and flows by a S.E. course of more than 1500 miles into the gulf of Mexico.

The COLERADO, of California, has its source about 30 miles from the former, and, taking a S.W. direction, falls into the head of the Californian gulf, after a course of 750 miles.

Surface of the Mexican States. The land, which on the coasts both of the Atlantic and the Pacific is low, gradually rises in the interior, until it has attained the height of 8866 feet above the level of the sea, an elevation nearly equal to that of Mount Gothard, Cenis, or the Great St. Bernard, in Switzerland. It then spreads out into broad plains, called from their figure tablelands, and presenting the unusual appearance of an immense level country on the top of a lofty range of mountains. In the equinoctial region of Mexico, the most elevated mountainous summits, which are above the limit of perpetual snow, are crowned with oak and pine⁹. New Spain has five burning volcanoes, whose craters, continually inflamed and throwing up smoke and ashes, open in the midst of eternal snows.

Climate. Though two-thirds of Mexico are in the Torrid, and only one-third in the Temperate Zone, its climate, in consequence of the great elevation of the land, is generally moderate and salubrious. The warmth even of the tropical regions is not greater than that of the spring in Spain and Italy. On the coasts and on

⁹ The following is the scale of the Mexican vegetation:—Sugar, cotton, cocoa, and indigo, grow in the lat. of 19 and 22 deg., at an elevation of from 1968 to 2624 feet; European wheat occupies a zone on the side of the mountains, which generally commences at 4592 feet, and ends at 9842; the banana, which forms the chief food of all the inhabitants of the tropics, does not bear fruit beyond 5000 feet; the Mexican oak grows only between 2624 and 10,000 feet; and the pines never descend towards the coast of Vera Cruz lower down than 6068 feet, nor rise near the region of perpetual snow to an elevation of more than 13,123.

the plains alone is the heat excessive. The port of Acapulco and the valleys of Papagayo and Peregrino are among the hottest and most unhealthy portions of the globe.

Products. Gold and silver, sugar, indigo, cotton, and cochineal¹. To these we may add wax, an object of great importance in Roman Catholic countries, where much magnificence prevails in exterior worship.

Mines. The subterranean wealth of Mexico is unparalleled and inexhaustible. Its 37 mining districts contain probably 3000 mines. By a mine is meant the whole of the works which communicate with one another, and which are called *reales*. These mines produce a quantity of silver ten times greater than that furnished by all the mines of Europe. From the year 1690 to 1806, gold and silver were extracted to the value of 321,606,386*l*. The silver mine of Valenciana, in Guanajuato, which is the richest in the world, has for forty years never yielded to its proprietor, the Count de la Valenciana, less than from 80,000*l*. to 124,000*l*. annually, and in one instance it produced 240,000*l*.

Population. About 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ millions of inhabitants.

Religion. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, *without* toleration to any other sect.

Government. In 1519, Fernando Cortez, a Spaniard, in the service of the celebrated Emperor Charles V., left the island of St. Domingo with eleven small vessels and a few followers, for the conquest of Mexico, and accomplished it in 1521, by the reduction of its magnificent capital, the capture of Montezuma, the sovereign, and the subjection of the kingdom. Subsequently to this event, Mexico formed a part of the Spanish dominions, and was governed by viceroys until the year 1821, when a revolution

¹ The cochineal is an insect living upon the *apuntia* or Indian fig, and which passes a great part of its life fixed to the vegetable body on which it feeds, without change, or ever appearing in any other state. It is valuable as a drug for dyeing the bright colours of scarlet and crimson. Every effort has been made to extract its colouring particles. A pound of silk, containing eight score threads to the ounce, each thread 72 yards long, will reach to the length of between 104 and 105 miles; now all this silk, dyed scarlet, does not receive above one drachm additional weight; so that a drachm of the colouring matter of the cochineal is actually extended above 100 miles in length, and yet this small quantity is sufficient to give an intense colouring to the silk with which it is combined.

occurred, and Mexico formed itself into a representative and federative Republic, having a President and a Chamber of Deputies elected by the people.

Political and Commercial Rank. No region of the globe has in a higher degree the constituent elements of national greatness than the Mexican States. Situated midway between the two grand divisions of America, and also between the two great oceans of the world, the Republic of Mexico can with ease transport its riches both to the new and ancient hemispheres. Its position in the former is favourable for an intercourse with the United States, the West-Indian Islands, and the Republic of Colombia, in South America. From its eastern coast the commerce of Mexico may be wafted across the Atlantic to the opposite shores of Europe and Africa; while, from its magnificent ports, San Francisco, San Blas, and Acapulco, on the west, the Mexican wealth may flow along the Pacific to Asiatic realms. In the political system of North America the Republic of Mexico will, if governed wisely, be inferior in rank only to the United States.

GUATEMALA, OR CENTRAL AMERICA.

Situation. GUATEMALA, or *Central America*, consists of the southern districts recently forming part of New Spain.

Extent and Boundaries. This country is situated between the 8th and 18th parallels of N. lat., and the 80th and 95th of W. long. It is bounded on the N.W. by the Mexican territories, on the N.E. by the Caribbean Sea, on the S.W. by the Pacific, and on the S.E. by Colombia.

Capital. The capital is New Guatemala, in the province of Sacatepec, in 14 deg. 40 min. N. lat., and 91 deg. 46 min. W. long. The city is in a fine climate, and in a plain fertilized by many rivers and lakes.

Divisions. The most important provinces of *Central America* are Guatemala, Honduras, San Salvador, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, Quesaltenango, and the Federal District, as well as Balize, and Vera Paz. Honduras was the first part of the New Continent on which the Spaniards landed, and that of Nicaragua was the first province subdued by them.

Rivers. The Lempa, which rises in the province of

Chiquimula; and after receiving the Guixa², a large and powerful stream from the lake of that name, flows into the Pacific Ocean.

Lake. Nicaragua, the largest lake of Central America, is more than 150 miles from E. to W., and nearly 60 from N. to S.

As the western ports of North and South America cannot be approached from Europe, except by the expensive, tedious, and dangerous passage round Cape Horn, it was some time ago proposed to form a communication between the two great oceans by means of the St. JUAN, which is the outlet of lake Nicaragua. This river issues from the lake, and after running a N.E. course of 120 miles, enters the Atlantic. Nicaragua is united to lake Leon by the TIPITAPA, a river 12 miles long; and about 12 miles beyond the N. extremity of lake Leon runs the river TOSTA, which, after a course of 20 miles, flows into the Pacific. The only land therefore to be cut through would be the 12 miles between the river Tosta and Lake Leon. By this communication between the Atlantic and Pacific, the voyage to China and the Asiatic isles would be shortened some thousands of miles.

Bay and Gulf. The bay of Honduras, a part of the Caribbean Sea, on the N.E., between the peninsula of Yucatan and Cape Honduras; and the gulf of Popagua on the S.W.

Capes. Capes Honduras, N., and Gracios a Dios, N.E. of Honduras. From the former cape to the river St. Juan is named the Mosquito shore, and the Indians who inhabit it, the Mosquito Indians.

Surface. Guatemala is traversed by mountains; and no district of the earth, perhaps, so much abounds with volcanoes as that part of it lying between the 10th and 13th deg. of N. lat. The most remarkable are in the inland province of Sacatepec. Several destructive eruptions have happened from these volcanoes³. The district of Sacatepec contains also the vale of Guatemala, which includes nine basins or valleys. That of Toluca

² Pronounced *Guixa*, the *x* having in this and other similar words the sound of our *h*.

³ In the year 1664 the volcano of Pacaya, near Old Guatemala, the ancient capital, issued such an immense quantity of flames, with the most terrific explosions, that during the night that city, at the distance of 21 miles, was illuminated by a light not inferior to that of mid-day.

is 8530 feet above the level of the sea, which is more than twice the height of Snowdon, the loftiest mountain in Wales.

Soil, Products, and Climate. The soil is fertile, producing sugar, indigo, and valuable woods. The indigo of Guatemala is particularly esteemed. The English claim the right of cutting wood on the coasts of the bay of Honduras, from Cape Catoche, on an island at the N.E. point of Yucatan, to the river of St. Juan, in lat. 12 deg. The great British settlement is at the mouth of the river Balize, called Wallis by the English.

Population. Central America has about 1,500,000 inhabitants.

Government. Central America, or Guatemala, having separated from Spain, in 1823, is, with the exception of the province of Chiapa, a federal Republic, which has a President and Chamber of Deputies.

NATIVE AMERICAN OR INDIAN TRIBES.

When North America was first visited by Europeans, the far greater part consisted of large forests and hunting grounds, the abode of wild animals and of numerous savage tribes, whose lives were alternately passed in war or in the chase. As European settlers gradually advanced westward, the aborigines of the country were compelled by conquest, or induced by treaty, either to forsake the land of their fathers, or incorporate it with that of their new visitors. The native tribes have thus retrograded and diminished, in proportion as European America has extended and become populous. The eye of philanthropy even anticipates the time when the Atlantic and Pacific shall become the boundaries of a universal empire of knowledge and civilization.

To the west of British America, and of the United States, and almost intermingled with them, still exist many native tribes usually called Indians, whose mode of life has descended to them from their progenitors with little variation. That young persons may become acquainted with the manners and customs of a race which

is gradually disappearing, we shall select a district, which, with the exception of some inconsiderable white settlements and military posts, is occupied by something more than one hundred thousand Indians⁴.

Boundaries. The country is bounded on the E. by the state of Missouri and the Mississippi river; on the N. by the British dominions; on the W. by the Stony or Rocky Mountains; and on the S. by the river Arkansas and the territories of the Mexican States. The 49th deg. of lat. may be considered as the N., while the 35th is the S. line of a district, whose great E. boundary is the Mississippi, and its W. limit the Rocky Mountains.

Surface. Between the rivers Mississippi and Missouri the country is in general level, and composed of equal parts of prairie and woodland. The prairie grass, which in a degree resembles some kinds of broom grass, grows from three to ten feet in height, and affords excellent grazing all the year round. To the west, the country, which becomes uneven, abrupt, and hilly, finally terminates in the Rocky Mountains.

Chief River. The river ARKANSAS rises in the Rocky Mountains, and having flowed in a nearly S.E. direction for more than 2000 miles, by numerous windings, joins the Mississippi in lat. 34 deg. N., and long. 91 W.

Animals. The woodland country has the elk and various species of deer, the black bear, innumerable squirrels, the racoon, foxes, and other animals, whose furs form an object of commerce between the Indians and traders from Eastern America. Over the prairies roam countless herds of buffaloes, whose flesh serves

⁴ The district selected is taken from Hunter's "Memoirs of a Captivity among the Indians of North America." The language used, as well as the facts mentioned in that entertaining volume, have also occasionally been adopted. The author of this work, which is one of the best accounts published of the North American natives, returned to America for the benevolent purpose of promoting the civilization of the people whom he describes. He however, fell a sacrifice to the treachery of an Indian, while going from New Orleans to Natchitoches, a town on the Red River in the Mississippi state.

for food, and whose skin forms the covering of the Indian canoe.

Character of the Indians. The Indians, who call themselves red men, and regard their complexion as a mark of favour from the Great Spirit, to distinguish them from white men, are of a tawny copper colour. They have prominent cheek-bones and sharp noses, which are rather of an aquiline shape. Their hair is long, black, and straight. While the women carefully preserve it as an ornament to their persons, the men pluck it all out, except a small tuft that covers the crown of the head or scalp, which they usually decorate with trinkets and beads, and retain with a view to meet their enemies on an equality, "or with honourably corresponding objects of contention in the field of battle."

The Indian cabins or lodges are sometimes formed principally of clay or turf, and at others of the bark of the birch or elm tree, sustained by slender poles, and covered first with prairie grass and then with loose earth. The life of the Indian is chiefly passed in war or hunting. Vigilant in preserving the inheritance of their fathers, jealous of the slightest verbal insult, and of wrongs, real or imaginary, the Indian tribes are frequently engaged in mutual hostility; and war is not only their principal delight on earth, but they believe that the Great Spirit will crown with peculiar favour, in another life, the warrior who has been brave and successful in this. As they chiefly depend on the chase for subsistence, hunting, next to war, is thought by the Indians the most honourable employment; and they endure the severest fatigue, cold, and hunger, while in pursuit of their prey, against which the missile weapon is directed with amazing strength and precision. The calmer days of the Indians are chiefly passed in fishing, directing their canoes, or dressing the skins of animals. These they barter for various articles which are sold to them by *Christian* traders, whose shameless cupidity too often supplies the native with the spirituous liquors which inflame his passions and enervate his frame, and with the rifle, steel, tomahawk, and scalping-knife, with which he destroys his foe. The Indians are unacquainted with writing; facts are transmitted by tradition, and accounts noted by cutting notches on the posts of their cabins: "Their mode of reckoning time is simple: their year begins with the vernal equinox when the days lengthen; their monthly periods are reckoned by moons, and their diurnal, or rather nocturnal, for they count nights instead of days, from sunset to sunrise." They watch some of the heavenly bodies, as the North or Polar Star, and the Seven Stars in *Ursa Major*⁵, and

⁵ Few things more forcibly impel man to revert to past ages than the thought which must strike him as he views the heavens, that the same celestial bodies, which impress him with wonder

direct their way by them across the trackless prairies, as the Arabs of Asia do over the desert.

The Indians believe in one supreme, omnipotent, and wise being, namely, the GREAT SPIRIT, whom they consider as the author of existence and source of comfort. Him they worship with sincere devotion, imploring His future goodness, and thanking Him for past and present mercy. On the other hand, they credit the existence of an Evil Spirit, who is powerful, and who delights in tormenting and punishing mankind. Having no idea of the soul, the immortal part of man, or of intellectual bliss, they associate with their belief of another world the continuance of earthly pursuits, disencumbered of pain and grief. Delightful hunting-grounds, abounding with game, and brightened by a perpetual spring and cloudless sky, will, they think, afford unceasing enjoyment in a future life.

While the true Christian must deprecate the rancorous, unforgiving, and revengeful spirit towards his enemy, which disgraces the savage Indian, and which prompts him to inflict on his captive foe the most excruciating tortures, the same Christian may learn from him much moral wisdom. The aged are treated with profound respect⁶; lying is detested; and, as it is a maxim with Indians not to interfere in the concerns of others, the babbling echo of slander and calumny is seldom heard, or, if heard, is unheeded. The Indians have also the merit of teaching their children what they themselves know—to direct the shaft with nerve and unerring aim, to manage the canoe with skill, to endure and repress the cravings of unsatisfied appetite, are lessons implanted in the youthful mind, which is also inspired with patriotism by tales recited from the lips of aged warriors, who relate the achievements of departed heroes.

BERMUDAS, or, SOMERS' ISLANDS.

Before the West India Islands, properly so called, are noticed, it will be necessary to mention the Bermudas, or Somers' Islands, a group situated in the open part of the Atlantic, about six hundred miles E. of S. Carolina, and belonging to Great Britain. The Bermudas are said to embrace upwards of three hundred small islands, though only five of them are inhabited. Their principal town is St. George. They enjoy a fine climate, not unlike the finest weather of an European spring, and

and gratitude, have also been contemplated by countless myriads who are now sleeping in the chambers of the grave.

⁶ In the Indian language age and wisdom are synonymous terms.

are chiefly inhabited by sea-faring people, who trade in salt and whales to the American coast and the West Indies. The government is vested in a governor, a council, and a representative assembly. They are included in the diocese of Newfoundland. This group was discovered in 1522 by a Spanish navigator, Bermudez, after whom they are named. Their other appellation is derived from Sir George Somers, who was shipwrecked here in 1609.

WEST INDIES.

The West India Islands, which were discovered by Columbus in his first voyage westward, and thus named to distinguish them from the proper Indies of the East, lie generally between Florida and the N. coast of South America. They enclose two great expanses, the gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea, and present a convex line to the Atlantic, their E. boundary. The general appearance of this terraqueous region is as if the ocean had made a violent incursion upon the American continent, and had torn away a vast mass of land, leaving as islands the most elevated spots. The largest islands have their greatest extent in the direction of east and west.

Extent. The West Indies, the Bahamas included, extend from the 10th to the 28th deg. of N. lat., and from about the 59th to the 85th of W. long. They are, for the most part, in the Torrid Zone. Trinidad is at their S. extremity, Barbadoes their E., and Cuba their W.

Surface. The surface of the islands is in general abrupt and elevated; the sides of the mountains, which mostly run from N. to S., being often clothed with wood, while their tops present masses of naked rock, many of them of fantastic shape. There are, however, many rich and lovely valleys, ornamented with spots of great picturesque beauty. The sandy beach of the coast also stretches like a line of silver round the blue water, and the cane-fields form a broad belt of vivid green in the background.

Products. Sugar, rum, coffee, indigo, and cotton, are the chief objects of attention in the West Indies; which also export pimento, cacao, or cocoa, tamarinds, ginger, tortoise-shell, arrow-root, and various woods, including mahogany, cedar, and logwood. Maize, yams, and sweet potatoes, are much cultivated. The islands produce rich fruits, among which the pine-apples of Antigua and Trinidad, and the oranges of St. Kitt's, Nevis, and Montserrat are highly valued.

Climate. Excessive heat generally prevails in the islands, but is allayed by sea-breezes, which begin about ten in the morning and blow until late in the evening. The medium heat of summer is 80 degrees. Violent rains fall in October and November; and hurricanes, often destructive to the crops, to buildings, and to human life, occur in August, September, and October.

Inhabitants. In consequence of the cruelty of Europeans, very few of the original inhabitants are to be found in the West Indies, the Islands having been colonized by European nations, as the English, French, Dutch, Danes, and Swedes. The greater number of the islands belong to the two former.

Population. The general population of the West Indies, including that of the Bahamas, is about three millions. Of these more than a million and a half are Blacks and Mulattoes, while the rest are Whites. The former were originally torn by Europeans from Africa, their native land, in defiance of every principle of religion, humanity, and justice, by that detestable commerce called the Slave Trade; which is now happily abolished.

Religion. A majority of the Whites in the islands colonized by the French and Spaniards, are Roman Catholics; in those settled by the Dutch, English, and Danes, the Protestant religion is established; and the Government of Britain has appointed Bishops of Jamaica, of Barbadoes, and of Antigua, to superintend the ecclesiastical concerns of the British Islands. The Wesleyan Methodists, Moravians, and Baptists, have been honourably active in the religious instruction of the slaves, and the establishment of schools.

Divisions. The West India Islands consist of the Bahamas or Lucayos, the four great islands of Cuba, Hayti or St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico, and the Caribbee Isles. The Caribbees, so named from their original inhabitants, lie in the form of a bow or semicircle, from the 11th to the 18th or 19th deg. of N. lat., and comprise the islands from Tobago to Porto Rico. They are subdivided into the Leeward and Windward. The former include Dominica and the islands S. of it to Porto Rico, while the latter extend from Martinico to Tobago. The 15th parallel of latitude divides the two groups.

GREATER ISLANDS⁷.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>To whom belonging.</i>
Cuba	Havannah . .	Spain.
Hayti, Hispaniola, or St. Domingo	Port au Prince	Independent.
Jamaica	Kingston . . .	Great Britain.
Porto Rico	San Juan . . .	Spain.

CARIBBEE ISLANDS.

Leeward (going from N. to S.).

Anguilla	Anguilla . . .	Great Britain.
Tortola	Tortola	Ditto.
St. Thomas	St. Thomas . .	Denmark.
St. John's	CharlotteTown	Ditto.
The Virgin Isles (E. of Porto Rico) and including Santa Cruz	Basse-end . . .	Ditto.
St. Christopher or St. Kitt's	Basseterre . .	Great Britain.

⁷ By the French geographers, Cuba, St. Domingo, Jamaica, and Porto Rico, are called the Great Antilles, and the Caribbees, the Lesser Antilles.

<i>Islands.</i>	<i>Capitals.</i>	<i>To whom belonging.</i>
Nevis	Charleston . .	Great Britain.
Antigua	St. John . . .	Ditto.
Guadaloupe . . .	Basseterre . .	France.
Dominica (lat. 15)	Roseau	Great Britain.

Windward (going from N. to S.).

Martinique (lat. 15)	Port Royal . .	France.
St. Lucia	Castries . . .	Great Britain.
St. Vincent . . .	Kingston . . .	Ditto.
Barbadoes (to } the E.) . . }	Bridgetown . .	Ditto.
Grenada	St. George . .	Ditto.
Tobago (S.E.) . .	Scarborough .	Ditto.

NEAR THE COAST OF SOUTH AMERICA.

Trinidad (lat. 10 } N. long. 62 } W.) }	Saint Joseph } and Port of } Spain . . . }	Great Britain.
Margarita	Assumption . .	Colombia Republic.
Curaçoa	Williamstadt .	Dutch.

The **BAHAMAS** or **LUCAYOS**, which are said to be 300 in number, are separated from Florida by the gulf of that name, and from Cuba by the Bahama Channel. The direction is from N.W. to S.E., and they are between the latitudes of 21 and 28 N. One of them, **GUANAHANI**, was the first spot of the New World seen by Columbus, who, as a memorial of deliverance from the perils of the ocean, named it St. Salvador. The island called Providence is an English settlement, and abounds with turtles. Population of the group about 30,000.

CUBA, the largest of the West India Islands, is 700 miles long, with a medial breadth of about 70 miles. It is divided in the direction of its length by a chain of mountains. Havannah, the capital, has a noble harbour. Though a very strong place, Cuba was taken by the English, Aug. 12, 1762, the day and year on which his late Majesty George IV. was born; the conquerors, however, restored it to Spain, in exchange for the Floridas. Sugar and tobacco are the chief products of the island, which also affords fine woods and aromatic plants.

Cuba is the most valuable possession belonging to Spain in the West Indies. It is supposed, at a remote period, to have

formed part of the American continent. Cape San Antonio, its *W.* extremity, is only 51 leagues from Cape Catoche, the *S.E.* point of Yucatan. The population of Cuba is somewhat above 1,000,000.

HAYTI, formerly called HISPANIOLA, and also St. Domingo, lies between Jamaica and Cuba on the *W.*, and Porto Rico on the *E.*, being 400 miles in length by 150 at its greatest breadth. Hayti, the second in size of the West India Islands, was formerly divided between the French and Spaniards, the former occupying the *W.*, and the latter the *E.* side, but has, after many revolutions, established itself as an independent kingdom. Hayti, which is the scene of the first independent empire founded by African slaves, was the first European settlement formed in America, and the sugar-cane originally made its appearance in the West Indies at Hayti, where it was introduced about 1506 by the Spaniards from the Canary Isles. Cape HAYTIEN, formerly Cape FRANÇOIS, on the *N.* side of the island, and PORT AU PRINCE, on the *W.*, are the chief places. Sugar, coffee, and cotton, are the staple products. The forests abound with mahogany. The population of Hayti is about 933,000.

JAMAICA, the most valuable West India Island belonging to Great Britain, lies *S.* of Cuba and *W.* of St. Domingo, and is the third island in size, being about 170 miles in length, and 50 in breadth. It was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and taken by the English in Cromwell's time. Jamaica has a central ridge of considerable height, covered with forests, called the Blue Mountains. Numerous rivulets fertilize the country⁸, which has spots of superior beauty. Sugar, rum, coffee, and indigo, are the chief exports of the island, which abounds in delicious fruits. The first commercial town is Kingston⁹, a sea-port on the *N.* coast. St. Jago, or Spanish Town, is the seat of government. Port Royal has a fine harbour. The population of Jamaica is about 377,433. Of these only 37,152 are Whites.

Porto Rico, *E.* of St. Domingo, is the fourth in size of the islands, being about 120 miles long, and 40 broad. It was so named (Rich Port) from the gold ornaments observed among the inhabitants. Pop. 500,000.

MARTINIQUE and GUADALOUPE. MARTINIQUE, the largest of the Windward, and GUADALOUPE, one of the Leeward group, are the most valuable of the French West India Islands. The former, which is mountainous and rocky, has some of the best coffee of the West India growth, it being the produce of plants originally introduced into it from Arabia in 1726. Guadeloupe has been termed the Circassia of the West Indies, on account of the

⁸ The word Jamaica is of Indian derivation, and signifies "abounding in springs."

⁹ On the 26th of July, 1843, a great fire broke out at Kingston, which burnt down 400 houses; the loss of property was estimated at 250,000*l.*

beauty of its females. The gaiety, dress, and manners of France, prevail both in Martinique and Guadaloupe. On the 8th of February, 1843, Point-à-Pitre, in the island of Guadaloupe, was entirely destroyed by an earthquake.

BARBADOES, being the most eastern of the West India Islands, is called their Key. As it is exposed to the trade winds, it enjoys an excellent climate, and is generally so cool and healthy, that a voyage is often made to Barbadoes from the other islands for the recovery of health. Pop. 122,198.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Boundaries. South America is bounded on the N. by the Caribbean Sea and the isthmus of Darien; on the S. by the Southern Ocean; on the E. by the Atlantic; and on the W. by the Pacific.

Extent. From the 12th deg. and a half of N. to the 60th deg. of S. latitude. Its greatest length from Cape Vela, the N. point, to Cape Horn, its S. extremity, is 4570 miles; while its extreme breadth, under the 6th deg. of S. lat., that is from Cape Roque in the E. to Cape Blanco in the W., is about 3200 miles.

Geographical Features. Suspended as it were between the Atlantic and the Pacific, and united to its kindred division only by the narrow isthmus of Darien, South America is in its form strikingly peninsular. Its shape also bears in another view considerable resemblance to that of Africa, the northern part being spacious, while in the S. it contracts to a point. The coast of South America, unlike that of the great northern portion of the New Continent, has in general but few very deep inlets penetrating into the land. The gulf or lake of Maracaybo on the N. is nearly the sole exception. The western coast is remarkably even and regular in the greater part of it. The eastern side has, with the exception of those of Falkland, no contiguous islands. In the interior, South America is distinguished by magnificent rivers, which intersect it in various directions, among which the mighty Amazon, the largest

river in the world, shines pre-eminent; and as the Mississippi is the great central river of the North American continent, the Paraguay is the grand central stream of the southern peninsula. The lofty Cordilleras or Andes, an enormous mountain barrier, extending the entire length of the western side, is a grand feature of South America, which has also large tracts of elevated table-land¹, immense forests, and immeasurable plains, known under the names of *Llanos* and *Pampas*.

Population. The total population of South America, as at present known, may be estimated at about 15,000,000.

Divisions. In South America are the following countries:—In the N. the Republic of Colombia, comprising the late Spanish vice-royalty of New Granada, and the captain-generalship of Venezuela; in the N.E. Guiana; in the W. are Peru and Chili; below Peru lies La Plata or the Argentine Republic; the S. has Patagonia; and on the E. are Brazil and Paraguay.

SPANISH SOUTH AMERICA.

COLOMBIA.

Situation. Colombia occupies nearly the whole north and north-western parts of South America, and comprehends the two governments of the vice-royalty of New Granada and the captaincy-general of the Caraccas.

Boundaries. On the N. the great gulf of the Atlantic, or Caribbean Sea, and the isthmus of Darien, which joins it to Guatemala; on the W. the Pacific Ocean; on the S. Peru and Brazil; and on the E. Guiana. Colombia is now subdivided into three portions, which have assumed the appellations of *New Granada*, *Venezuela*, and *Ecuador*.

Extent. Colombia occupies an extent of 22 deg., or

¹ The highest cultivated land in Europe seldom exceeds 2000 feet, but much of the table-land in America is from 6000 to 10,000 feet in height, an elevation which rivals that of Mounts Cenis and St. Gothard in Switzerland.

1320 geographical miles, from the mouth of the Orinoco, on the E., to the W. extremity of the isthmus of Panama, and from 11 deg. and a half of N. to about 6 deg. and a half of S. lat., if we reckon from Cape Vela to the S. extremity of Quito.

Divisions. Colombia, which formerly consisted of ten departments, is, as before observed, now divided into the three separate republics of *New Granada* (pop. 1,931,684), comprising the ancient vice-royalty of that name; *Ecuador* (pop. 900,000), composed of *Quito* and the adjoining territories; *Venezuela* (pop. 600,000), comprehending the great plain to the east of the Andes, and bordering on the sea. When these States separated, they agreed to divide the general debt of Colombia amongst them.

Chief Places. In *New Granada*, Bogota, the cap., Popayan, Carthagena, Panama, and Porto Bello; in *Venezuela*², Caraccas, the cap., Maracaybo, and Cumana; in *Ecuador*, Quito, the cap., Guayaquil, and Cuenca.

Isthmus. The isthmus of Darien or Panama, in its narrowest part, is little more than 30 miles wide. A traveller might, therefore, by crossing it, see on the same day the two greatest bodies of water in the world—the Atlantic and the Pacific Oceans.

Rivers. The Orinoco on the E., with its chief tributaries the Meta and the Apure in the centre; and the Magdalena and the Cauca in the W. Nearly all the rivers which rise E. of the Andes are tributaries either of the Orinoco or of the Amazon. Those which rise W. of the Andes go into the Pacific Ocean, while those between the E. and W. branches of the Andes flow N. into the Caribbean Sea³.

² Venezuela has its name from several villages built on piles in the lake of Maracaybo, and which were thought to resemble Venice in Italy. The above appellation, signifying *Little Venice*, was therefore given to them, and afterwards extended to the whole province. Caraccas derives its name from the Indian nation who occupied the territory when the Spaniards landed there.

³ More than three-fourths of all the waters in South America are carried into the ocean by the rivers Orinoco, Amazon, and La

Mountains. The Andes enter Colombia in about lat. 6 deg. S., and have their loftiest summits immediately S. of the Equator, in the department of Quito. CHIMBORAZO rises between the 1st and 2nd deg. of S. lat. to the height of 21,440 feet, and though in the Torrid Zone, is for nearly 5000 feet from its summit covered with snow. The height attained on this mountain, in 1802, by the travellers Humboldt and Bonpland, who ascended to 19,400 feet, is the most elevated spot on the globe ever trodden by man. Chimborazo was till lately considered to be the highest mountain of the Andes, but it appears from the observations of Mr. Pentland, that the peaks of Illimani and Sorata, in Upper Peru, rise, the former to the height of 24,200, and the latter to 25,250 feet; consequently, these are the highest mountains yet known in America. Volcanoes are very numerous: the volcanic mountain Cotopaxi is remarkable for its frequent eruptions. It has an elevation of 18,898 feet; and Imhabura, a volcano which frequently ejects fish, is 8960 feet high. The farm-house on Antisana, a volcanic summit, is the highest known *inhabited* place on the globe, and rises 13,500 feet above the level of the sea⁴. The highest limit at which the lichen, a plant that endures the cold better than any other, grows on the Andes, is 18,225 feet.

Gulfs. Those of Paria, Triste, and Venezuela, with the lake of Maracaybo and the gulf of Darien on the N., the gulf of Panama, the bay of Choco, and the gulf of Guayaquil on the W. That of Maracaybo is 150 miles in length from N. to S.: its breadth is 90 miles, and its circumference 450 miles. It receives twenty rivers; the chief of them is the Sulia, which gives name to a department of Venezuela.

Plata. Such is the peculiar construction of the peninsula, that no river of superior magnitude falls into the Pacific, the Andes being an insuperable barrier.

⁴ The lower limit of perpetual snow on the Andes is 15,730 feet; the highest limit of the pines is 12,800 feet; that of oaks is 10,500 feet; that of the Peruvian bark-tree is 9500 feet; the lowest limit of pines is 5685 feet, and the highest limit of palms and bananas is 3280.

Places. **BOGOTA**, formerly the capital of New Granada, and now the seat of government of the Republic, is in a spacious and beautiful plain, at an elevation of 8615 feet above the level of the sea, and at the base of mountains towering nearly to a height of 17,000 feet. Bogota communicates with the Caribbean Sea by the river Bogota, a tributary of the Magdalena, and with the Atlantic Ocean by the Meta, which joins the Orinoco. Pop. 46,000.

CARTHAGENA^s, on the Caribbean Sea, is the chief emporium of trade for the west of Colombia. It is strongly fortified, and has a noble harbour. The climate is unhealthy. Pop. about 10,000.

CUMANA, about a mile from the sea, and on the Manzanares, a river named after the Manzanares on which stands Madrid in Spain, is the most ancient town of the late district of Terra Firma, and was built in 1520. Its magnificent port is a road capable of holding all the navies of Europe. Pop. 10,000.

QUITO is seated in the Andes, 9500 feet above the level of the sea, and almost under the Equator. Though in the Torrid Zone, its elevation secures a delightful climate. Summer, or rather spring, the loveliest of seasons, because it unites both hope and enjoyment, reigns perpetual at Quito, which has therefore been called evergreen. Pop. 70,000.

Rivers. The **ORINOCO**, the third in rank of the South American rivers, rises in lat. about 5 deg. N., and long. 64 W., and has a singularly winding course. The Orinoco flows at first N., to the lake of Parina, which it quits in two streams, which afterwards unite, and run W. They then bend to the N.E., and enter the sea by many channels opposite the island of Trinidad, having flowed nearly 2000 miles.

The rivers **META** and **APURE** are formed from numerous streams originating in that branch of the Andes which penetrates eastward through Colombia. The Meta, which is 500 miles in length, joins the Orinoco about 90 miles below the cataracts of Atures; while the Apure, a large and deep river, having a length of 500 miles, and several wide-spreading branches, unites with the Orinoco about 90 miles lower than the Meta.

The **MAGDALENA** and the **CAUCA**, the two great streams of western Colombia, rise in the Andes. The former issues from lake Papas, in the province of Popayan, in lat. 1 deg. N., and long. 74 W. It gives name to a department, and received its

^s By an attention to the names and places of districts, young persons may not only mark their local character, but often ascend the stream of history. Carthagenia in Spain was built by the Carthaginians, who conquered a great part of that country, and named that city after Carthage, their metropolis in Africa. The Carthagenia of America was built by the Spaniards when they had subjugated South America, and was named after their own Carthagenia.

own appellation from its being discovered by Rodrigo Bastidas, on St. Mary Magdalene's day, in 1521. The MAGDALENA, which is 1000 miles in length, and gathers the waters of numerous confluent, flows along the same meridian, from S. to N., into the Caribbean Sea, having first received the CAUCA, which rises S. of it, but which, during the greater part of its course of 500 miles, holds a parallel direction. The banks of the Magdalena, which has been called the Danube of New Granada, have noble forests of cedar and mahogany trees. The river is, however, infested with the alligator, the American crocodile.

Surface. Colombia has a range of coast both on the Caribbean Sea, and on the Pacific. On the former it extends more than 600 miles, and opens great commercial advantages with the West India Islands, with the Mexican republic, and with the United States. Its coast on the Pacific is favourable for a trade with the Asiatic isles and continent. The interior of Colombia being traversed by branches of the Andes, consists of elevated territory, as found in the lofty summits of those mountains, and also in the plateaux of high table-lands. It has also immense tracts of level and luxuriant country, spreading from the foot of the Andes to the neighbourhood of the Amazon and of the Orinoco.

Climate. The climate of Colombia is varied according to the height and depression of the country. In the plains excessive heat prevails; while the higher tracts, though under the Equator, and therefore in the centre of the Torrid Zone, have either a mild temperature or different degrees of cold—which cold is often intense. A traveller in Colombia may, in the course of two days, pass from a perpetual spring and luxuriant plains to regions of most rigorous cold, where vegetation seems extinct.

Products. Colombia produces sugar, coffee, the cotton shrub, tobacco, dyeing drugs, and gold and silver. Among its fruits is the *chiromoya*, which has been introduced into England, and is said to excel the pineapple in flavour.

Government. Each state is an Independent Republic, having a President elected for four years, with a Senate and House of Representatives.

Religion. The Roman Catholic, with toleration to no other sect.

Population. The population of Colombia is now estimated at about 3,500,000.

PERU AND BOLIVIA *.

Situation and Boundaries. Peru, a western portion of S. America, in the Torrid Zone, is bounded on the N. and E. by Brazil; on the S. by Chili and the province of La Plata; and on the W. by the Pacific. The capital of Peru is Lima, and that of Bolivia Chuquisaca.

Divisions. Peru is divided into eight Intendancies: Lima, Tarma, now called Junin, Arequipa, Cuzco, Ayachucho, Truxillo, Puno, and Huancavelica; and Bolivia contains the following departments: Potosi, Chuquisaca or Charcas, Cochabamba, La Paz, and Santa Cruz.

Chief Places. Truxillo and Callao, on the Pacific; Payta, Cuzco (S.E. of Lima), Arequipa, in Peru; and Potosi and La Paz in Bolivia.

Mountains. The Andes cross Peru parallel with the coast. Soon after crossing the southern boundary they divide into three principal cordilleras or ridges, which continue to about the 6th deg. of lat., where they are again united in a single chain. Sorata, the loftiest of the Peruvian summits, is 25,250 feet above the level of the sea.

Lake. Titicaca, the largest lake in South America, being about 240 miles in circumference, and sufficiently deep to be navigated by the largest vessels.

Places. LIMA, the capital of Peru, is situated about 6 miles

* UPPER PERU is now called *Bolivia* from *Bolívar*, the Colombian President, who effected its liberation. It is comprised between lat. 9 deg. 30 min. and 25 deg. 40 min. S., and long. 58 deg. and 70 deg. W.

The term *Peru* is now generally restricted to the Republic of NORTH or LOWER PERU, which lies chiefly between lat. 3 deg. and 21 deg. S., and long. 65 deg. and 81 deg. W.—M'CULLOCH.

from the Pacific, in lat. 12 deg. S., and long. 76 deg. 45 min. W. It is in the centre of a charming valley, watered by the small river Rimac. The houses are generally handsome, though low, and built chiefly of wood, on account of the frequent earthquakes. Lima, which ranks as the second city of South America, has a square of great extent and beauty, and some fine edifices. It was founded by Pizarro, the conqueror of Peru; and here, in 1541, he was assassinated at mid-day in his palace. Pop. about 70,000.

CALLAO is the port of Lima, and, having one of the fairest and best roads which the Pacific affords, is the grand emporium of Peruvian commerce.

CUZCO, the ancient Peruvian capital, and residence of Mango Capac, the wise and benevolent founder of the empire, has many monuments of ancient greatness, and among others the fortress built for its defence. Pop. 40,000.

AREQUIPA, S.E. of Lima, and 60 miles from the coast, is one of the largest towns in Peru. HUANCABELICA, 140 miles S.E. of Lima, is famed for its mine of quicksilver, and gold and silver mines.

CHUQUISACA, the capital of Bolivia, in lat. 19 deg. 30 min. S., and long. 66 deg. 46 min. W., is a neatly-built town, containing 16,000 inhabitants.

POTOSI, with whose name is connected every image of wealth which fancy can create, is in lat. nearly 20 deg. S., and long. 67 W. It is built on the declivity of a hill, affording a full prospect of the noble mountain to the riches of which it owes its existence, and whose numerous metalliferous tints of green, orange, yellow, grey, and rose colours, indicate the hues of the various ores which have been scattered from the mouths of the mines. Potosi has some handsome public edifices, and a fine and spacious square, one of the sides of which fronts the mineral hill, whose elevation is 1700 feet above the place, and the circumference of whose great cone appears in shape like an extended tent. The mountain is 14,000 feet above the level of the sea. Its circuit at the base is about 9 miles. It was once the most populous of all the cities of South America, but it is now greatly reduced, and has a population of not more than 10,000.

Surface. Between the Andes and the sea is a long narrow plain from 30 to 70 miles wide, consisting of barren and sandy deserts, but rich in minerals. Along the Peruvian coast from 5 to 15 degrees S., rain is nearly unknown, although the soil is occasionally refreshed by mists and dews. The Andes intercept the clouds, which pour their contents on the mountains, and thus a drought is created on the low grounds. Beyond the eastern cordillera of the Andes, in the N. of Peru, are immense unexplored plains, which extend

to Brazil, and are traversed from S. to N. by some of the chief tributaries of the Amazon.

Climate. The plains are warm, while the elevated regions have a mild temperature. In the low region of Peru, between the western cordillera and the coast, the sun's rays occasion an intense heat, as they are received on a sandy soil, which strongly reflects them. The highest summits of the Peruvian Andes are covered with ice and snow, perpetual winter reigning even between the tropics, while volcanoes are raging within.

Products. The wealth of Peru, which has become proverbial, is derived from its mines. In the year 1794, there were worked in Peru four mines of quicksilver, 69 of gold, and 784 of silver. The mines of Potosi, the most celebrated in the world, were discovered in 1545⁷, and from that time have generally yielded nearly a million of money annually. That remarkable metallic substance *Platinum*, the heaviest, except iridium, of all metals⁸, the most capable also of resisting intense heat, and which is so useful for many purposes in the arts, is a product of Peru, which likewise has the true emerald. Among the Peruvian products is that celebrated febrifuge medicine, the Jesuits' or Peruvian Bark.

Government. After its discovery and conquest by the Spaniards under Pizarro and Almagro in 1523, Peru formed part of the Spanish possessions, and was governed by a Viceroy; but having emancipated itself from the yoke of the parent state, it became a Republic, which is now divided into two, North or Lower Peru; and South or Upper Peru, now called Bolivia, of which General Bolivar, who distinguished himself so much as the leader of the patriot armies, was the first chief magistrate, with the title of *Liberador*.

Population. According to the latest accounts, Lower Peru contains 2,400,000 inhabitants, and Bolivia, 1,700,000.

⁷ The riches of the Potosi mines were discovered by an Indian, who, in running after some sheep, slipped, and, to save himself, took hold of a shrub, which coming away from the ground laid bare the silver at the root. At one time the mines yielded 30,000 *ducats* daily, and for a long period nine millions of dollars annually.

⁸ The specific gravity of *platinum*, compared with distilled water at 60 degrees Fahrenheit, is 21,000, and of *gold* only 19,000.—SCHEMEISSER.

CHILI.

Situation and Boundaries. Chili is a long and narrow country, chiefly situated between the Andes and the Pacific, and in the S. Temperate Zone. It is bounded on the N. by Bolivia, on the S. by Patagonia, on the E. by the Andes and the district of La Plata, and on the W. by the Pacific.

Extent. Chili extends from about the 20th to the 44th deg. of S. lat., and from nearly the 69th to the 74th of W. long. The capital is Santiago, in lat. 33 deg. S., and long. 71 deg. W.

DISTRICTS.

Copiapo.	Rancagua.	Aconcagua.
Huasco.	Curico.	Santa Rosa.
Coquimbo, or	Colchaqua.	Mopocho.
Serena.	Maule.	Isla de Maule.
Cuscos.	Canquenes.	Chillan.
Petorca.	Itata.	Rere.
Quillota.	Puchacay.	Isla de Laxa.
Mellipilla.	Concepcion.	

These districts are north of the river Biobo, in lat. 36 deg. 50 min. S., and are inhabited by Spaniards. The territory south of the above river is possessed by the Araucans and other Indians.

Chief Places. Valparaiso, Coquimbo or Serena, and Baldivia or Valdivia, all on the Pacific; and Concepcion, Copiapo, and Huasco, inland.

Mountains. The Andes traverse Chili, having among them fourteen volcanoes in an almost constant state of eruption. With one or two exceptions, they all lie nearly in the middle of the Andes; and thus the lava and ashes thrown out from them never extend beyond the mountains. They occasion frequent earthquakes.

Islands. The Chiloe islands, 47 in number, near the S. extremity of Chili. Of these, Chiloe, which gives name to the group, is the largest. About 400 miles from the coast of Chili, in lat. 33 deg., is Juan Fernandez.

Places. SANTIAGO, or St. JAGO, the capital, situated in a fine plain about 90 miles from the sea and 21 from the Andes, being near the mines, has an extensive commerce, which is exported at VALPARAISO⁹. Pop. 80,000.

VALPARAISO, the port of Santiago, and the most commercial city in Chili, stands on a high rugged promontory, projecting into the Pacific, and forming with the shore a deep crescent, which forms the harbour.

CONCEPTION, the second city of Chili in rank, is about a league from the sea, and has TALCAHUANO for its port. Conception has been repeatedly destroyed, by earthquakes and other causes, but still maintains a population of 10,000.

COQUIMBO, or LA SERENA, in lat. 30 S. is within half a league of the sea. It has one of the best harbours on the Pacific, and is the chief port of the mining country. Its vicinity has many gold and copper mines. Pop. 8000.

BALDIVIA, in lat. 40 S., was the first city founded by the Spaniards after their conquest of Chili, and was named from the general, Baldivia, whose avarice, which had prompted him to acts of great cruelty, was more than satisfied by the inhabitants pouring melted gold down his throat when they took him prisoner.

Surface. Nearly one-third of Chili is covered by the Andes. Of the deep valleys which are between the mountains, some are highly picturesque, and fertilized by the melted snows, which, coming from the heights, find a passage to the sea. But as rain seldom falls in Chili, and as the dews, when experienced, are light, many of the districts between the mountains are nearly destitute of vegetation, and present the view either of bare rocks or barren sands.

Products. Nature, who is often liberal in her bounties, has not only given to Chili the blessings of agriculture, but has also bestowed upon it mountains highly metalliferous. Chili has much metallic wealth, producing gold, silver, and copper, the last of which is the staple commodity. Many hundreds of copper mines are worked; and 600,000 quintals, of 100 lbs. each, are annually exported. The Copiapo mine is deemed the best. The silver mine of Huasco, discovered in 1811, is very productive. The chief rural occupation in Chili is the breeding of horned cattle; and one of

⁹ *Val-paraiso*, that is, the Valley of Paradise, was so named because the Spaniards thought it in a delightful situation.

the large proprietors of land, the Marquis of Larrain, is said to have herds amounting to 15,000 head.

Government. Chili was discovered, and partially conquered in 1635 by the Spaniards under Almagro, who shared the triumphs and infamy of Pizarro; and who having, in the true spirit of companions in guilt, quarrelled with his coadjutor, was taken prisoner by Pizarro, in a battle near Cuzco, and afterwards beheaded. Since its conquest, the northern part belonged to the Spanish crown until 1818, when it achieved its independence, and established a Republican form of government. The southern part of Chili is in possession of various Indian tribes.

Population. The number of inhabitants is very uncertain, but it has been estimated by some travellers to contain no fewer than 1,500,000.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia, or Terra Magellanica, the most southern portion of America, of which little is known, derives its name from Magellan, the famous Portuguese navigator, by whom it was discovered in 1519¹. The interior is inhabited by savage and independent tribes, of which those named Tehuels seem to be the Patagonians of European voyagers, who have magnified them into giants. As a race, they certainly exceed others in stature, the common height being from six feet and a half to seven, whilst the tallest exceed seven feet. The strait of Magellan, which separates Patagonia from the

¹ Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese in the service of Spain, was the first person who went round the globe. He departed from Seville, with five ships, in 1519. He discovered the passage which bears his name on the Feast of St. Ursula, whence he named the N. point of its entrance Cape Virginia. He entered the channel October 21st, and cleared it on the 28th of November, 1519. During this voyage, Magellan discovered the Philippine and Ladron Islands, and Timor. After many disasters, one vessel only, the *Victoria*, the Admiral's own ship, returned to Spain round the Cape of Good Hope, arriving at Seville, September 7th, 1522. As this was the first ship that circumnavigated the globe, she was drawn up into the city of Seville, and long preserved as a monument of this memorable voyage. Sebastian Cano, her commander, was ennobled, and received an appropriate coat of arms, a terrestrial globe, with the motto, "*Primus circumdedisti me.*"

island of Terra del Fuego, was named after the famous navigator.

LA PLATA, OR THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

Formerly the provinces of Buenos Ayres or La Plata, Cordova, Salta, Tucuman, Potosi, La Paz, with some others west of the Paraguay, composed the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres or La Plata, which, when under the Spanish Government, included a territory of more than 1000 miles from N. to S., and nearly the same number from E. to W. Having thrown off the yoke of Spain, many of the provinces formed themselves into an independent state, with the title of the UNITED PROVINCES, or the ARGENTINE REPUBLIC: which are as follow:—Buenos Ayres, Santa Fé, Corrientes, Cordova, Santiago, Tucuman, Catamarca, La Rioja, San-Louis, Mendoza, and San-Juan. Buenos Ayres, however, in 1855, was recognized as an Independent State.

Boundaries. On the N. Bolivia, on the S. Patagonia, on the E. Paraguay, Entre Rios², and the Atlantic, and on the W. Chili.

Chief Places. Buenos Ayres, Cordova, Mendoza, Salta and San Jago del Esteros.

River. The Paraguay, of which, with its chief tributaries, and of the great estuary La Plata, an account will be given under Brazil.

Places. BUENOS AYRES³, so named from its salubrity, stands in a plain on the western bank of La Plata, and 180 miles from its mouth. It is the outlet for the exportation of the produce of Peru and Chili across the Atlantic. Its population is estimated at 70,000.

² Parana, or Entre Rios, formerly formed part of the district of Rio de la Plata, and composed part of the vice-royalty of Buenos Ayres under the Spanish Government, and of the state of the United Provinces; together with a portion of Paraguay, Parana is now called *Entre Rios*, as lying between the three large rivers of Uruguay on the E., the Paraguay on the S. and W., and the Parana, which crosses it, and divides it into two unequal parts, N. and S. It is now an independent republic.

³ Buenos Ayres, that is, good air. The Spanish tongue is chiefly of Latin origin; *buenos* meaning good, and *ayre* air, from the Latin *bonus*, good, and *aër*, air. The city of Buenos Ayres was founded, and so named, in 1534, by Don Pedro de Mendoza.

Surface. The Andes run from S. to N. along the whole western boundary. Whilst the country E. of the rivers Paraguay and Parana is rich and well watered, the intermediate district consists of immense plains extending W. to the foot of the Andes, and S. to the mountains of Patagonia. They are inhabited by roving Indians, and support innumerable herds of horses ⁴, and cattle. In the S. these plains, one of which is 1500 miles long and 500 broad, are called *pampas*.

Climate. The plains suffer under great heat, but the higher regions have a temperate climate.

Products. La Plata exports hides, beef, and tallow, derived from the numerous herds which wander over the wide plains or pampas. The orange, olive, vine, and sugar-cane flourish on the soil; which also produces great quantities of tobacco and cotton, and abounds in rich metals.

Government. The government is a federal Republic, having a President and House of Assembly.

Religion. The Roman Catholic is the established religion.

PARAGUAY.

The province of Paraguay, situated between the 24th and 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ th deg. of S. lat., declared itself in 1826 a free and independent State. Its extent from N.E. to S.W. is about 380 miles. The population is small in comparison with the extent of the country, not exceeding 300,000, of which 10,000 inhabit Assumption, the capital, which is the only town of importance. The chief production of Paraguay is that singular herb Paraguay tea, the prepared leaf of a species of *ilex*, which makes the favourite beverage of the inhabitants, and is much used in South America, particularly in Chili and Peru.

⁴ So numerous are horses in Paraguay, that the beggars keep their horses, and importune charity on horseback.

URUGUAY, OR BANDA ORIENTAL.

This province, the subject of a long contest between Brazil and La Plata, was declared independent, by a treaty between the two powers, in 1828. It is situated between the 32nd and 35th deg. of S. lat. The population is estimated at about 150,000. Monte Video, on the left bank of the Plata, is the capital, and enjoys from its position a good trade. It occupies the whole of a peninsular promontory, and stands on a gentle elevation. Pop. 16,000.

THE EMPIRE OF BRAZIL⁵.

Situation. This fine and extensive empire, formerly the most valuable foreign possession of Portugal, occupies a great portion of central and eastern South America. It has a range of coast extending between 1000 and 1200 leagues—that is, 3600 miles—and enjoys the commercial advantage of being placed in the narrowest part of the vast Atlantic.

Boundaries and Zones. On the N. Colombia and part of Guiana, on the S. the republic of Buenos Ayres, on the E. the Atlantic, and on the W. Peru. The northern and central provinces are in the Torrid Zone, while the S. part is in the Temperate.

Extent and Capital. Brazil, including all its acquisitions, extends from lat. 4 deg. N. to 34 deg. S. The capital is St. Sebastian or Rio Janeiro, or, as it is now generally called, Rio, in lat. about 22 deg. S., and long. nearly 43 W.⁶

Divisions. Brazil contains twenty distinct provinces.

⁵ The name of Brazil is derived from the wood so called.

⁶ The city had the name of Rio Janeiro only until the year 1560, when it was called St. Sebastian, in consequence of a victory gained by the Portuguese settlers over the French on St. Sebastian's day, January 20th. This appellation was not solely given in honour of the patron saint; but of the young king of Portugal, who bore that name.

MARITIME PROVINCES.

(Beginning in the N.)

Guiana.	Paraíba.	Espirito Santo.
Para.	Pernambuco.	Rio de Janeiro.
Maranhão.	Sergipe del Rey.	St. Paulo.
Seara.	Bahia.	St. Catharina.
Rio Grande, N.	Porto Seguro.	Rio Grande, S.

INTERNAL PROVINCES.

(Beginning in the N.W.)

Solimoens.	Goyaz.
Piauí.	Minas Geraes.
Matto Grosso.	

Chief Mining District. That of Minas Geraes, among the mountains called the Brazilian Andes. The diamond district extends about 50 miles from N. to S., and 25 from E. to W. Villa Rica, or the Rich City, so called from its being seated in the centre of the mining district, is the capital of the province.

Chief Places in Brazil. St. Sebastian, or Rio Janeiro, Pernambuco, Bahia or St. Salvador, Porto Seguro, and Villa Rica.

Rivers. The mighty Amazon, the king of rivers, flowing from W. to E. through nearly the whole northern part of the peninsula; the San Francisco, the Parana, and the Uruguay in the E. part of Brazil; and the Paraguay, flowing from N. to S. through the centre of South America. Numerous rivers descend E. from the Brazilian Andes to join the Paraguay, while many others, flowing from the great western cordillera, also become its tributaries.

Lakes. The Lagos dos Patos on the E. coast, in lat. about 33 deg. S., is the largest in Brazil, being 150 miles long from N. to S., and 35 miles across in its greatest breadth. Lake Xarayes, S.E. of the city of Corrientes, in about lat. 30 S., is chiefly formed by the overflowings of the river Paraguay during the rainy season.

Capes and Bays. Cape St. Roque, the easternmost point of Brazil; Capes St. Mary and St. Antonia, the N. and S. points of the estuary of La Plata. The bay of All Saints on the E. coast, and that of St. Sebastian.

Places. *Sz. SEBASTIAN*, or *RIO JANEIRO*, the capital, is charmingly seated on a promontory, has a grand harbour, formed by a bay, the shores of which are 32 leagues in circumference, and is surrounded by magnificent scenery. It possesses the chief commerce of Brazil, especially of the mining districts, is the residence of the court, and has a population of about 200,000. The churches and convents are almost its only public buildings deserving notice.

BAHIA, or *St. SALVADOR*, the former capital, is well seated on All Saints' Bay, and has an extensive commerce.

Rivers. The *AMAZON*, sometimes called the *MARANON*, and also, from the name of its discoverer, the *ORSELLANA*, is the greatest in the world for length of course, breadth, and depth. It is thought, though with some uncertainty, to rise in the Andes of Peru, in about lat. 16 S., under the name of *Apurimac*. After running some distance in a N. direction, it is joined by other streams, and forms the *UCAYALE*, which having united with the *Tunguragua*, forms the *Amazon*. It then runs in a direction a little N. of the E. completely across the continent, and discharges its waters under the Equator by a mouth 180 miles wide, after a course of more than 4000 miles. The Amazon has numerous tributaries. All the rivers which rise on the E. declivity of the Andes, between the parallels of 2 deg. N. and 20 deg. S., join the Amazon. On the N. it receives, beginning in the W., the *Napo*, the *Putumayo* or *Ica*, the *Japura*, and the *Negro*; while from the S. it is joined by the *Jutay*, the *Juruay*, the *Madera*, the *Topajon*, the *Xingu*, and the *Tocantins*. Of these, the *MADDERA*, which rises near *Potosi*, in lat. 20 S., is the grandest.

The *SAN FRANCISCO* rises in the province of *Minas Geraes*, in about lat. 20 S., and flows for a great distance by a N. direction to lat. 10, where it turns E., and falls into the Atlantic.

The *PARANA*, the *Rio GRANDE* (or Great River), rises in the same ridge as the *San Francisco*, but takes an opposite direction, flowing at first W., but it afterwards turns S., and after a very lengthened course joins the *Paraguay* near *Corrientes*, in lat. 27 deg. S.

The *URUGUAY* rises near the coast, opposite the island of St. Catherine, and runs W. under the name of *Pellotas*; then turning S.W. it assumes the name of the *Uruguay*, or the *Red River*. It is one of the three grand streams which form the *Plata*.

The *PARAGUAY* rises in the province of *Matto Grosso*, in about 13th deg. of S. lat., in the same ridge from which emanate the *Topajon*, the *Xingu*, and the *Tocantins*. The *Paraguay* flows by a S. direction during its whole length, until at its exit it turns W., and constitutes with the *Uruguay* the great estuary of *La*

Plata. The Paraguay has numerous tributaries. On the E. it receives from the Brazilian Andes the Parana and the Uruguay, while from the Western Andes it is augmented by the Pilco Mayo, the Rio Verde or Colorado, a branch of the Solado, and the Terceiro.

The RIO DE LA PLATA (or River of Silver), so named by Cabot, in 1520, from the silver objects seen with the natives, is a most noble body of fresh water, chiefly formed by the junction of the Paraguay, the Parana, and the Uruguay. It is no where less than 30 miles broad, and at its entrance into the Atlantic, between Cape Santa Maria on the N. and that of St. Antonio on the S., it expands to the width of 150 miles.

Surface of Brazil. Ridges of mountains called the Brazilian Andes, to distinguish them from the great western chain of South America, run parallel with, and at various distances from, the coast. In these originate the great rivers of Brazil. On the W. are extensive plains. The whole of Brazil is covered with vast forests producing the wood called Brazil. The sylvan regions of Brazil are eminently distinguished for their magnificence, the grand and useful products with which they abound, and their exhaustless powers of vegetation.

Climate. The northern part of Brazil, being in the Torrid Zone, is extremely hot. The southern districts are exposed to a less degree of heat.

Products. Fruits of exquisite flavour, and all the tropical products, attain perfection in Brazil; including rice, coffee, cotton, sugar, and the prolific banana. To Brazil, Europe is indebted for the costly pine-apple. The mountain ridges are clothed to the very summits with forests of wood useful for building, cabinet-ware, and dyeing; while within, many of them are stored with gold, diamonds, topazes, and other precious stones. The air of Brazil is peopled with clouds of insects. Of butterflies a collection has been made, having 1600 different kinds, some of which rival in their colours the brilliant tints of the rainbow; and perhaps no other country in the world equals Brazil in the innumerable species of birds distinguished for beauty of plumage.

Government. Brazil was discovered in 1500, by Vincent Pinçon, and taken possession of by the Portuguese the same year; since which time, until 1821, it was governed by Portugal, but having

dissolved its connexion with that country, it now forms an independent empire, under Pedro II.

Religion. The established religion is the Roman Catholic, with toleration to other sects for domestic worship, but without allowing any external form or temple.

Population. The latest account estimates the population of Brazil at 6,000,000.

GUIANA.

Situation, &c. Guiana, a district in the N.E. part of South America, between the rivers Orinoco and Amazon, is bounded on the N. and E. by the Atlantic, on the S. by part of Brazil, and on the W. by Colombia. It is in the Torrid Zone.

Divisions. It has been divided into British, Spanish, Portuguese, French, and Dutch Guiana, forming the southern, eastern, and western districts; but the term Guiana is mostly applied to the British, French, and Dutch territories, Spanish Guiana being now a province of Colombia, and Portuguese Guiana being a part of Brazil.

DUTCH GUIANA (pop. 60,000) is sometimes called SURINAM, from its chief river. Paramaribo, on the Atlantic, is the capital.

BRITISH GUIANA includes the districts of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, each named from the river by which it is watered. *Cap.*, Georgetown (formerly called Stabrock), on the Demerara. In 1842 a Bishop was appointed to superintend the affairs of the English Church in this province. Pop. 160,000.

FRENCH GUIANA is the most eastern and smallest division of the three, with a population of 22,000. Its capital is Cayenne, situated on a small island of the same name, at the mouth of the Ozapoh.

Surface. A great part of Guiana consists of low, swampy savannahs; the numerous rivers which empty themselves on the coasts carrying with them large quantities of mud, which, being deposited on the shores, forms a border of low ground covered with mangrove.

Climate and Products. The rains, which form stagnant ponds and marshes, render the climate of Guiana,

in general, unhealthy. The products are Cayenne pepper, sugar, coffee, and the cotton-shrub.

SOUTH AMERICAN ISLANDS.

South America has but few islands. The following are the principal:—

MALOUINAS, or The FALKLAND ISLANDS. This bleak, desolate, and uninhabited group, consists of nearly ninety islands in the S. Atlantic, off Patagonia, in about 52 deg. of S. lat. The two main islands, which are of considerable extent, are named the East and West Falklands. A settlement has been established here to secure a port for our ships to touch at in their expeditions to the South Seas.

The **TERRA DEL FUEGO ISLANDS**, eleven in number, extend in length about 360 miles from E. to W. along the strait of Magellan, and in extreme breadth, from N. to S., about 160, from the strait to the extremity of Cape Horn. This tract contains a large population. The Fuegians, who resemble the Esquimaux at the opposite extremity of the American continent, are in many respects pitiable; inhabiting a rugged and mountainous country, under an inclement sky, which forbids agriculture and all the pursuits that invigorate the mind and body, these poor creatures are in a state of pristine ignorance. As the islands produce few quadrupeds, they cannot depend on hunting for subsistence; their time is therefore almost wholly occupied in fishing and in passing from one island to another. Of religious worship of any kind they appear to have no idea. Their habits are, however, docile; their behaviour to each other most affectionate; and they seem to possess all things in common. Their only missiles are the bow, sling, and spear. These, with bead necklaces, baskets of plaited grass, and canoes, comprise their manufactures. The volcanic flames emitted from some of the hills, gave these islands their name, which signifies the Land of Fire.

The **CHILOE ISLES**, one hundred in number, constitute an archipelago, near the coast of Chili, and belong to its government. They appear to have been formed by a convulsion of nature, which has broken the continent into pieces, being generally rugged masses of rock, separated by deep channels. The *Auroras Australes* are occasionally seen here. The population consists of Creole Spaniards and Indians. Great Chiloe, the principal island, is 120 miles long and 36 broad.

JUAN FERNANDEZ, in the S. Pacific Ocean, in lat. 33, is remarkable for the adventures of Alexander Selkirk, who was left on the island by his brutal commander, Captain Stradling, on account of some antipathy taken against him. His adventures in this solitary and disconsolate abode, in which he continued four years

and four months, gave rise to the instructive and amusing tale of Robinson Crusoe, the design of which is to show what industry and a trust in Providence can accomplish under the most discouraging circumstances.

The GALLIPAGOS, an uninhabited group of volcanic islands, are scattered along the Equator at the distance of 600 miles from the main land.

ISLANDS IN THE SOUTHERN OCEAN.

SOUTH GEORGIA, an island in the Southern Ocean, lat. 54 deg. 30 min. S., and long. 37 W., was originally discovered by a Mons. La Roche, in 1675, but was not explored until Captain Cook did so in the *Resolution*, in 1771, and then called it Georgia, in honour of George III. It is about 90 miles long, and its mean breadth about 10. In Captain Cook's time its shores were frequented by vast numbers of sea-elephants and fur-seals, the former of which supplied oils, and the latter skins; but the trade has ceased, those animals being nearly extinct. The tops of the mountains are lofty, and covered with perpetual snow; but in the valleys vegetation is rather abundant.

SOUTH SHETLAND ISLES. The discovery of this archipelago was made by Mr. William Smith, on a passage from Monte Video to Valparaiso, in 1819. The northern range of South Shetland Islands lies between lat. 61 and 63, and long. 54 and 63 W., and consists of twelve main islands and numerous rocks above water.

ST. PETER'S ISLAND is in lat. 69 deg. and a half S., and long. 91 W. This island, with some land situated between the 73rd and 74th deg. of W. long., was discovered in 1819 by a Russian expedition to the South Polar Seas. The island was named after Peter the Great, and the land was called Alexander's Land, from the late Emperor of Russia. They are the two nearest points of land to the South Pole, except those recently discovered by Captain James Ross.

Though the above is the most southern land yet discovered, it has been reserved for the honour of an Englishman to explore the South Polar Sea to a latitude hitherto unattained by any other navigator. Lieutenant Weddell, of the Royal Navy, in the cutter *Beaufoy*, of London, having sailed, in 1822, on an expedition to the South Polar Sea, reached, on the 20th February, 1823, the lat. of 74 deg. 15 min. S., and long. 34 deg. 16 min. 45 sec. W., being 3 deg. 5 min., or 214 geographical miles farther south than Captain Cook, or any other preceding navigator, has explored. In honour of the uncle of our most gracious Sovereign, the name of King George the Fourth's Sea was given to this hitherto unvisited part of the Ocean⁷.

⁷ The highest northern latitude yet attained is that reached by Captain Scoresby, who, in a voyage to Greenland, sailed as far North as 80 deg. 34 min., which is only 566 miles from the Pole. The difference between the latitude hitherto attained in the

AUSTRALASIA AND POLYNESIA.

The vast ocean which occupies the space between Asia and America, and which covers nearly half the surface of the whole globe, is studded with innumerable islands, as the heavens are with stars. Many of them are solitary, while others form connected groups or chains. They have generally been divided into two classes, those of AUSTRALASIA and those of POLYNESIA. Their inhabitants are for the most part but imperfectly acquainted with the arts, or even with the comforts of civilized life, their chief excellence being limited to the construction and dexterous management of their canoes. In colour they are of a deep copper brown, have long and straight black hair, and their faces are often tattooed. The chief weapons used by them are spears, bows and arrows, darts and clubs, some of which are highly carved. While the exterior of these islands is often distinguished by numerous beds of coral, branching into the water with great luxuriance, or collected in round balls, and in various other figures, their interior has eminences varied, bold, and impressively grand. It is also the peculiar characteristic of the mountains in the SOUTH SEAS, that their verdure and luxuriance of vegetation increase with their altitude. The elevated ridges are in many parts intersected with fine plains and valleys, down which streams of pure and healthful waters flow, and which are also enriched with timber and fruit trees. The feathered inhabitants of the groves are various and beautiful, but the quadrupeds in the islands are few in number.

AUSTRALASIA.

Australasia signifies Southern Asia⁸, which compre-

northern and southern hemispheres, arises from the latter being proportionably colder by 10 degrees of latitude than the former.

⁸ From "Australis," the Latin for southern.

hends Australia, formerly called New Holland, with Van Diemen's Land, Papua or New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, the Solomon Isles, Queen Charlotte's Islands, New Hebrides, and the islands of New Zealand; these all taken together may now be considered as a fifth part of the world. On the S.W. of Australia are the settlements of Swan River and King George's Sound, and on the N. is another on Bathurst Island.

AUSTRALIA is now divided into New South Wales (*cap.* Sydney), Victoria, late the district of Port Philip (*cap.* Melbourne), South Australia (*cap.* Adelaide), Australind or West Australia (*cap.* Perth), and North Australia.

New South Wales occupies the greater part of the Eastern coast. Victoria embraces the south-eastern corner of the continent. South Australia is a vast tract of land to the West of New South Wales and Victoria, containing about 300,000 square miles. Australind, or Western Australia, was founded in 1829, on the bank of Swan River, but now extends to 35 deg. of S. lat. North Australia lies between the gulf of Carpentaria and Admiralty Gulf. A settlement formed in 1838 at Port Essington upon the northern coast of Australia was abandoned in 1849.

AUSTRALIA, OR NEW HOLLAND, which constitutes about half of Australasia, is the largest island in the world, being in average breadth 2500 statute miles, in length the half that quantity, and in size only a sixth less than the European continent. The eastern coast, which was explored by Captain Cook, is named New South Wales, and has on it some settlements, formed in 1786 for the reception of British convicts, whom the law does not condemn to capital punishments, or whose sentence the sovereign has mitigated, and whom it is neither prudent nor humane to keep confined in Great Britain⁹. Sydney town, the capital of New South Wales, stands on the S. side of the harbour of Port Jackson. It is a picturesque, and to a great extent a well-built town. The coast of New Holland is barren, but its interior is beautiful and fertile, producing all the species of vegetables known in England, with a variety of excellent fruits. The principal river yet discovered is the Hawkesbury¹, which empties itself into the Pacific N. of Port Jackson. The British population of Australia amounts

⁹ The colony of West Australia is now the only convict settlement on the Australian mainland.

¹ The Hawkesbury river is named after the late Earl of Liverpool, who, at the time of its discovery, was Lord Hawkesbury.

to little short of 1,000,000, and is rapidly increasing². The population of Sydney is upwards of 50,000.

In 1830, Captain Sturt, by following the course of the Murrumbidgee, a large river taking its origin in the southern mountains, and running westerly towards the interior in a line with the Lachlan, discovered that it fell into other large rivers, one of which, that flows from the eastward, he concludes to be the Darling. These united streams, which he called the Murray, flow through a channel 100 yards wide, and 12 feet deep.

The natives of the interior of New Holland probably approach nearer the brutal state than any other savages, having neither houses nor clothing. Civilization is, however, extending itself under British influence, and the English settlements are making rapid advances in knowledge and the comforts of life. Schools have been formed, places of worship erected, and Bible societies instituted for the reformation of those sons and daughters of Britain whom she has been compelled to shake off from her bosom for their crimes. There are five bishoprics of the English Church in Australia, viz. Sydney, Newcastle, Melbourne, Adelaide, and Perth.

Before the promulgation of the recent act granting to all the Australian Colonies a free constitutional government, each held the position of a crown colony, the government being administered either solely by means of a governor, appointed by the Crown, or by a governor, assisted and controlled by an executive council. But in the year 1850 an act of Parliament was passed, which conferred upon each the privilege of a Legislative Council; one-third of the members to be appointed by the Crown, and two-thirds to be elected by the inhabitants. The Governor and Legislative Council in each colony are authorized to make laws for its government, to regulate the expenditure of its revenue, and to fulfil all the ordinary functions of a free legislative assembly.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND, OR TASMANIA, formerly considered a part

² The discovery of gold in New South Wales, Victoria, and more recently in South Australia, has naturally caused a large increase in the population, by attracting adventurers of every class and nation.

Mr. Westgarth, in his *Report to the Melbourne Chamber of Commerce*, 1st April, 1853, gives the following interesting comparison: "Eighteen years ago there was not a civilized human being residing in the colony of Victoria. The population is now 200,000. In March, 1851, the population of Melbourne was 23,000: at this moment it is estimated that the city and its outskirts contain 80,000 souls. The town of Geelong contained 8000 souls two years ago; its population cannot at present be much lower than 20,000." The population of Victoria in 1837 was estimated at 457,000; at the same time Melbourne had not less than 100,000 inhabitants.

of Australia, is now known to be an island separated from it by a narrow strait called, from the name of its discoverer, Bass's Strait. This island, which is about 200 miles long, and 150 in width, contains a British population of 70,000, of whom 20,000 inhabit Hobart Town, the capital. The colony of Tasmania forms a diocese of the English Church.

NORFOLK ISLAND, in the South Pacific, nearly a thousand miles from the east coast of Australia, formerly used as a penal colony for the worst description of criminals, is now the residence of the Pitcairn islanders, descendants of the mutineers of the *Bounty*, who were removed there in 1855.

NEW GUINEA, or PAPUA, one of the largest islands in the world, lies E. of the Molucca Isles, and N. of Australia; from the former it is separated by the channel named the Gilolo Passage, and from the latter by Torres' Strait, while on the E. the strait of Dampier divides it from the island of New Britain. The mountains and the shores of New Guinea are richly clothed with wood. The inhabitants, who, in the Malay tongue, are named *Papuas*, that is, woolly-headed, constitute the true *oceanic* Negroes. They are savage in their manners and habits, and disgusting in appearance. The feathered creation of New Guinea is particularly splendid. It is the peculiar country of the elegant and romantic bird of Paradise, of which there are ten species, all clothed with beautiful plumage. They are shot with blunted arrows, that their feathers may be preserved uninjured. Pop. 400,000.

NEW BRUNSWICK and NEW IRELAND lie N. of New Guinea, being separated from each other by the Strait of St. George.

The **NEW HEBRIDES** are between the 13th and 20th deg. of S. lat., and 166—170 of E. long.

NEW CALEDONIA is an extensive island S.W. of the New Hebrides. It now belongs to France.

NEW ZEALAND consists of three islands—two of very large size, and one of much smaller dimensions—which are situated between 34 deg. 22 min. and 47 deg. 25 min. S. lat., and 166 deg. and 180 deg. W. long. The two principal are separated by Cook's Strait, named after the celebrated navigator who first sailed through it. A chain of mountains crosses them both. The three islands are generally known as the North, Middle, and South Islands; or, as they are named in the Charter, New Ulster, New Munster, and New Leinster.

The native inhabitants of New Zealand are altogether a different race from the aborigines of Australia, and probably belong to the Malay family of nations. They are a fine, well-shaped, tall, and robust set of people, with olive complexions, and black glossy hair. When first visited by Europeans they were addicted to cannibalism, but by the introduction of Christianity, and the progress of civilization, this propensity has been for the most part eradicated. In other respects they possess many qualities superior to those of most uncivilized people. They are divided into tribes, each under its own chief, who is absolute in his

dominions, and the members are bound together by the ties of clanship. The number of native inhabitants does not, in all probability, exceed between 60,000 and 70,000, and these are rapidly diminishing.

In 1835 an association was formed in London for the purpose of promoting the settlement of British subjects in New Zealand, since which time many thousands of emigrants have been sent out, so that it is now become a place of considerable importance. In 1841 this country was declared an independent British colony, and placed under the control of a Governor and Council. There are six settlements now existing in New Zealand, three of which are situated in the North, and three in the Middle Island. In the North Island are Wellington, Auckland, and New Plymouth: in the Middle, Nelson, Canterbury, and Otago. The total British population amounts to about 50,000. The colony constitutes the dioceses of New Zealand, and Christ Church, the latter of which comprises the province of Canterbury.

POLYNESIA.

Polynesia, which is derived from the two Greek words *polus* many, and *nesos* an island, may be said to extend from N. to S. over nearly 50 deg. of latitude, while its breadth may be reckoned from the 170th E. to the 130th degree of W. longitude. The following are its chief divisions: the Pelew Islands, the Ladrões, the Carolines, the Sandwich Isles, the Marquesas, the Society Isles, King George's Islands, the Friendly Islands, and the Navigators' Isles.

The PELEW ISLANDS lie between the 5th and 9th deg. of N. lat., and in about the 136th deg. of E. long. The inhabitants are described by Mr. Keate as a mild, hospitable, and social race. The government consists of a king and nobles, whose symbol of dignity is a bracelet of bone on the wrist. Abbé Thulle, king of the Pelew Islands, gave that surest proof of a wise mind, a desire to acquire knowledge, by permitting his son, Prince Lee Boo, to accompany Captain Wilson to England in 1783, for the purpose of being educated. That amiable and engaging youth, who had made considerable progress in learning, was prematurely cut off by the small-pox in 1784, and buried in Rotherhithe church-yard, near London, at the expense of the East India Company, who erected a tablet to his memory.

The LADRONES, or MARIANNES, which are sixteen in number, lie between the 13th and 21st deg. of N. lat., and the 144th and 146th deg. of E. long. They were discovered by Magellan, who named them Ladrões, from the thievish disposition of the people. Guam is the largest, but Tinian the most known, having been

praised, though with some exaggeration, in the account of Lord Anson's voyage. It abounds in oranges, and to this most wholesome, because antiseptic fruit, the crew of Lord Anson's ship were indebted for their recovery from a scorbutic complaint. The sailing proas or canoes have been celebrated as the swiftest vessels on the seas, and as sometimes passing over 20 miles in an hour.

The CAROLINE ISLANDS (sometimes called the New Philippines) extend over nearly 20 deg. of longitude. The inhabitants are reported to be somewhat civilized, and are the most expert sailors and fishermen of any of the Polynesian islands.

The SANDWICH ISLES were the last discovery of Captain Cook, who named them after the Earl of Sandwich, first Lord of the Admiralty at the time of their discovery. They are eleven in number, and lie between the 18th and 22nd deg. of N. lat., and the 156th and 160th of W. long. OWHYHEE, the largest and most southern, has lofty mountains, one of which, Mount Kaah, rises in three peaks, which can be seen 40 leagues, and its summit is always covered with snow; and calculating, therefore, by the tropical line of snow, its elevation must be more than 15,000 feet. Karakakoa Bay, the part most frequented by European ships, is unhappily celebrated for the tragical end of Captain Cook, who was killed here, February 14, 1779, by the natives, in a sudden fit of not wholly unprovoked resentment. WHAHOA, the central island, and the best of the group, is every where fertile. Tamehameha, the King, and Tamehamalu, the Queen of Whahoa, visited England, in May, 1824; but falling ill of the measles during their residence, the Queen died on Thursday, July 8th, and the King on the Wednesday following. Their laudable inducements to visit England, were to see the country, to obtain a better knowledge of commercial business, and to make arrangements with the British government for the protection and prosperity of the Sandwich Islands.

The MARQUESAS, thirteen in number, lie between the 9th and 10th deg. of S. lat., and in the 138th and 139th deg. of W. long. The inhabitants are said to be the handsomest of all the Polynesian race.

SOCIETY ISLANDS. These islands, which Captain Cook so named on account of their contiguity, are six in number; but Otaheite, Eimeo, and others, are usually classed with them. They lie between the 16th and 20th deg. of S. lat., and about the 150th of W. long.

OTAHEITE or TAHITI³, nearly in the centre of the group, and 120 miles in circumference, is formed of two peninsulas joined by an isthmus. The S.E. part is highly luxuriant; the hills, though steep, are covered to the very summit with trees and shrubs, and even the rocks seem to have the power of producing and retaining

³ On the 8th of September, 1842, Admiral Dupetit-Thouars took possession of Otaheite and the surrounding group of islands in the name of the King of the French.

verdant clothing. The plains and valleys are enriched with the cocoa-nut tree and the banana, whose fruit is the chief food of the inhabitants, and with many beautiful woods; and Otaheite first supplied our West India Islands with the valuable bread-fruit.

Otaheite was the first scene of those religious missions which form so peculiar a feature of the present era, and which are now gilding with the rays of Christianity the mountain-tops and deep valleys of the earth. The Otaheitans, who were formerly disgraced by many barbarous or foolish practices, delighting in human sacrifices and other abominations, have broken their idols, demolished their Pagan temples, and under the benign influence of the Christian religion, and of the arts of civilized life, have attained a knowledge and comparative degree of virtue and consequent happiness, affording a pleasing contrast to their former degraded state. Chapels and numerous schools have been erected and established in several districts of the islands⁴.

BLIGH'S ISLAND is in lat. 7 deg. S. and 178 E. long. Captain Bligh, with nineteen of his men, was compelled on the 28th of April, 1789, by the mutinous crew of his ship, the *Bounty*, to quit the vessel, and go into an open boat at one of the Friendly Islands. The captain and his party reached the island of Timor, south of the Moluccas, after a perilous voyage of 3600 miles. The mutineers visited Otaheite, married some of the women, and finally settled at Pitcairn's Island (lat. 25 S. and long. 130 W.), which was inhabited by some of their descendants, till their recent removal to Norfolk Island.

ANTARCTIC DISCOVERIES.

In 1841, Captain James Ross, in the ship *Erabus*, discovered tracts of land in the Antarctic Ocean, extending from 70 deg. to 79 deg. of S. lat., which he traced from 165 deg. to 171 deg. 23 min. E. long. The whole southern land thus traced is distinguished by the name of South Victoria, in honour of our beloved Sovereign. On the 28th of January, 1841, he discovered a volcanic mountain, 12,400 feet above the level of the sea, which he properly, after the name of his ship, called *Mount Erebus*. Its position is lat. 77 deg. 32 min. S., long. 167 deg. E. On the 15th of February he approached to within 157 miles of the South Magnetic Pole.

⁴ In the district of Atchuru, or Attahooreo, which extends along the shores 15 miles, and runs far into the interior, is a Missionary settlement named Burder's Point, in honour of the late Rev. George Burder, formerly Secretary of the London Missionary Society; while, on the S. side of the island, in the rich and beautiful district of Papara, is Haws Town, which perpetuates the name of the late Doctor Haws, a zealous patron of Religious Missions.

APPENDIX,
CONTAINING
PROBLEMS ON THE GLOBES,
AND A
SERIES OF QUESTIONS
GENERALLY ADAPTED TO THE FACTS CONTAINED
IN THIS WORK.



OF THE UNIVERSE AND THE SOLAR SYSTEM.

1. THE UNIVERSE, of which the earth is a portion, comprehends all created things in the whole abyss of space. The regions of infinite space¹ are occupied by innumerable radiant bodies, which, by reason of their remoteness from the earth, appear like so many shining spots or stars.

While the eye of ignorance regards the celestial orbs merely as objects of attractive brilliancy or amusing figure, philosophy contemplates them as works not only splendid but useful. Profound thought and science, and excursive imagination, are indeed unable to number the multitude, measure the magnitudes, or prescribe limits to the spheres of the heavenly host; reason, however, concludes, that each fixed star is a sun, having the form, nature, and use of our own great luminary; and constituting, like him, the centre of a system of worlds revolving round it by harmonic laws of motion, and inhabited by beings endowed with faculties adapted to their situation.

When man, who dwells in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, and who is crushed before the moth², views sur-

¹ The nature of infinite time or space cannot be reached by the narrow limits of human capacity. The following may, however, give young persons some idea of infinite space; the star Sirius is 32 millions of millions of miles distant from our earth. Let it be supposed that the fixed stars are at the same distance from each other as Sirius is from the earth, and a faint idea may be formed of infinite space.

² Job iv. 19.

rounding worlds so far superior in rank and grandeur to his own, and when he recollects that if the entire system, of which his small domain is a part, were annihilated, it would be of little moment to the works of Creation, he is filled with deep humility, fear, and awe³. From this self-abasement he is, however, exalted to the feelings of love, gratitude, and joy, for he has been told by One who left the palaces of heaven to give him the assurance, that the Ruler of the Universe, though enthroned on the loftiest eminence of greatness and power, deigns to care for man; and that He who clothes the fields and sumptuously arrays the lilies, has made a weak and erring creature the object of his peculiar favour.

As we appropriate the materials which compose the earth to our use, so we draw from the heavens wisdom for the direction of our conduct. The brief span of time allotted to our mortal existence is divided according to the periodical revolutions of the heavenly bodies, which thus regulate the life of man, and by giving it system and uniformity, increase its value and happiness. The Sun and Moon portion out our time into years, months, weeks, and days. The operations of seed-time and harvest, of summer and winter, are conducted by a reference to the heavens. Nor is the helm of the mariner less indebted to the starry host, than the plough of the husbandman. By the friendly light of the celestial luminaries, and by their revolutions, the navigator crosses the trackless ocean, ascertains his distance from home, and counts the hours which must intervene before he is restored to his happiness. Astronomy may also be called the handmaid of chronology and history; since the light which it sheds on facts, darkened by the succession of ages, dissipates error and confirms truth. To conclude, when night draws the splendid canopy of the heavens over man, and he closes the day by praise to his Maker, he exclaims with the royal Psalmist, "The heavens declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth" forth "His handy work."

2. Of the **FIXED STARS**. The fixed stars are thus named from their preserving nearly the same position with regard to each other, though their situation with respect to the heavens, as seen from the earth, is different at different seasons of the year, and in different hours of the night.

For the purpose of referring to them, as to so many settled points, the various motions of the other heavenly bodies, the fixed

³ As a comparison of the relative size of the earth to the rest of the universe, a drop of water bears a much greater proportion to the rest of the globe, than the earth bears to the worlds which fill infinite space.

stars have been divided into constellations or groups⁴, each group being composed of stars contiguous to each other. While the names of some of these constellations indicate the resemblance which, in the fanciful imagination of the ancients, they bore to particular animals, those of others either record the elegant fictions of antiquity, or perpetuate the remembrance of heroes, sages, and patriots, who, during their stay on earth, acted a distinguished part, and were therefore placed among the starry host by the gratitude and superstition of their admirers. The number of the constellations is ninety-three. Of these, twelve mark the Zodiacal circle; while thirty-four enrich the Northern, and forty-seven the Southern Hemisphere. The number of stars forming the constellations, as found on the globes⁵, is, however, a very small fraction of the myriads which greet the eye of science while it explores the heavens. Among the Pleiades, instead of 6, 7, or 8, Dr. Hook counted 78; Galileo found 80 in the belt of Orion's sword; Lalande, the French astronomer, has determined the positions of 50,000 stars between the North Pole and about two degrees south of the Tropic of Capricorn; and Sir William Herschel is said to have observed not less than 116,000 in that radiant path of light, the Milky Way. But while these immense numbers are disclosed to the view of astronomers, assisted by the telescope, not more than 1000 stars are visible, at one time, to the naked eye. Of the vast distance of the fixed stars from our earth some idea may be conceived from the facts, that Sirius, the nearest of all the fixed stars to our planet, is not less than thirty-two millions of millions of miles distant; "that sound, which travels at the rate of 1142 feet in a second, would not reach our earth from that star in less than four millions of years; and that a cannon-ball flying with its usual velocity of 480 miles in an hour would consume 523,211 years in its passage from Sirius to our globe."

3. Of the SOLAR SYSTEM. The Solar System, as at present known, includes the Sun, its great central sphere: eleven primary planets which revolve round him; and eighteen secondary planets, their satellites. To these may be added comets. "It is usual to call the Sun and the planets which, with their moons, revolve round him, the Solar System, because they are a class of the heavenly bodies far apart from the innumerable fixed stars, and so near to each other as to exert a perceptible

⁴ The division of the stars into constellations is as ancient as the book of Job, in which we find mention of Arcturus, Orion, and the Pleiades.

⁵ On Bardin's 12-inch globes there are 3840 stars, while those of 18 inches have nearly 6000.

influence on one another, and thus to be connected together."

The SUN is a spherical body, whose diameter is 883,246 miles, and whose circumference is about 2,770,000 miles. In bulk the Sun is more than a million times larger than the Earth; it would therefore require more than a million of globes the size of our planet to form a body equal to it. It turns round its axis in 25 days, 10 hours, and by its circular direction round the common centre of all the planetary motions, the Sun dispenses his heat the more equally among his attendants. Although the mean distance of the Sun from our earth is computed to be 95 millions of miles, such is the velocity of light, that his rays, travelling at the rate of twelve millions of miles a minute, reach our planet in the short space of eight minutes—a velocity, a million times greater than that of a cannon-ball, which would not come to our earth from the Sun in less than 22 years and 226 days.

4. Of the PLANETS. The Planets⁶ are distinguished not only by their motion, but also by their steady light from the fixed stars, which are constantly twinkling. Of the celestial bodies that derive their light, heat, and animation from the Solar beams, eight are larger than the others, namely:—Mercury, Venus, the Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Herschel or the Georgium Sidus, and Neptune. The smaller Planets, or Asteroids, which have all been discovered since the year 1800, are now 52 in number: the chief of these are Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta. But the number is continually increasing, ten new members of the group of minor planets having been added to the Solar system during the last year. These heavenly bodies move at unequal distances and in different periods round the Sun. Five of them are provided with attendants, which by reflecting the light of the Sun, compensate his absence. These are called Secondary Planets, Satellites, or Moons.

MERCURY, the planet nearest the Sun, from which its mean distance is 37 millions of miles, revolves round him in about 87 days, 23 hours, 15 minutes, 43·6 seconds, travelling at the rate of 105,000 miles an hour. The year to its inhabitants is

⁶ "They are called Planets from the Greek word *Planctes*, which signifies a wanderer."—ROWBOTHAM'S *Derivative Dictionary*.

not quite three of our months. Mercury is the smallest of the seven larger planets, having a diameter of only 3200 miles, and in bulk is 30 times less than our earth. The heat of the Sun at Mercury is, from its near vicinity, seven times greater than our summer-heat. A cannon-ball projected from the Sun would reach the orbit of Mercury in 8 years and 276 days.

VENUS, the most beautiful, and to *appearance* the largest, of the planets, is about 68 millions of miles from the Sun, round which she performs her journey in 224 days, 16 hours, 49 minutes, 11 seconds, and therefore travels at the rate of 75,000 miles an hour. In size, Venus is nearly as large as the Earth, her diameter being about 7700 miles. She turns round her axis in 23 hours, 21 minutes, 7 seconds of our time, and receives twice as much light and heat from the Sun as our earth. A cannon-ball projected from the Sun would reach the orbit of Venus in 16 years and 136 days.

THE EARTH, which, in the Solar System, is next to Mercury and Venus, is 95 millions of miles from the Sun, and revolves round him in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 49 seconds, travelling at the rate of 68,000 miles an hour. This revolution, which forms its year, is the cause of the different lengths of the days and nights, and therefore, of the different seasons, Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter. The Earth turns on its axis in 23 hours, 56 minutes, 4 seconds, which causes day and night. Its diameter is about 7964 miles, and the mean diameter of the orbit in which it moves 190 millions of miles. One secondary planet, the Moon, attends on the Earth.

MARS, a planet distinguished by its red and fiery colour, is about 144 millions of miles from the Sun, round which he moves at the rate of 53,000 miles an hour, performing his revolution in 686 days, 23 hours, 30 minutes, 35 seconds, while his diurnal rotation is completed in 24 hours, 39 minutes, 21·3 seconds. The diameter of Mars is about 4189 miles, and he receives only one-half the light and heat which we enjoy. He is not attended by any moon or satellite. A cannon-ball projected from the Sun would reach the orbit of Mars in 34 years and 165 days.

JUPITER, the largest of the planets, is distinguished no less for its magnitude than its brilliancy. This magnificent orb is more than 494 millions of miles distant from the Sun, and is, therefore, five times farther from it than our earth. While he takes 4332 days, 14 hours, 27 minutes, 10·8 seconds, to perform a revolution round the Sun, and, therefore, has a year nearly equal to 12 of ours, the diurnal rotation of Jupiter upon his axis is completed in the short space of 9 hours, 55 minutes, 49·7 seconds; his days and nights are, therefore, not quite five hours each in length. From the axis of this planet having but little inclination, there is no difference in his seasons: perpetual summer is enjoyed in his equinoctial portion, while eternal winter reigns in his polar regions. Jupiter is attended by four moons or satellites, which revolve round him at different times and distances. The *first*, in about 1 day and 18 hours; the *second*, in 3 days and 12 hours;

the third, in 7 days and 3 hours; and the fourth in 16 days and 16 hours. These satellites are objects of great interest to astronomers, since, from their eclipses, the longitude of different places on our globe is accurately ascertained. The diameter of Jupiter being 91,000 miles, he is 147th times larger than our earth; but, in consequence of his great distance from the Sun, he enjoys only a twenty-fifth part of the light and heat which we enjoy. A cannon-ball projected from the Sun would reach the orbit of Jupiter in 117 years, 237 days.

SATURN, which until the discovery of the planet Herschel or Georgium Sidus, was considered the most remote planet of the Solar System, is 966,183,000 miles distant from the Sun, round which he revolves in little less than thirty of our years, travelling at the rate of 21,000 miles in an hour. His diameter is 77,000 miles. Saturn being nearly ten times more distant from the Sun than the Earth is, enjoys about 90 times less light and heat; yet the light which he receives is 1000 times as great as the light of the full moon is to us. Saturn is attended by eight moons or satellites, having different periodical times. The one nearest him performs a revolution round him in 22 hours and a half, while that which is most remote takes 79 days and 7 hours for its monthly journey. In addition to these moons, Saturn has two luminous rings at the distance of 2830 miles from each other, and which, probably, reflect the light of the Sun on that planet; the inner ring is 20,000 miles broad, and the outer one 7200 miles. Saturn performs his diurnal rotation in 10 hours and 16 minutes—his day and night, therefore, are only about 5 hours each. A cannon-ball projected from the Sun to Saturn would reach his orbit in 215 years and 267 days. Festivals, called Saturnalia, were celebrated in honour of Saturn, as is generally supposed, long before the foundation of Rome, in commemoration of the freedom and equality which prevailed on earth in the golden reign of Saturn.

THE GEORGIUM SIDUS, HERSCHEL, or URANUS, was discovered at Bath, in 1781, by that indefatigable astronomer, Sir William Herschel, and was, by him, named the Georgium Sidus, in honour of his munificent patron, George III. By astronomers it is, however, called by the name of its illustrious discoverer, and by the French, Uranus. This planet is more than 1800 millions of miles from the Sun, around which he revolves in about 84 of our years, travelling at the rate of 16,000 miles an hour. His distance from the Sun being 19 times greater than that of the Earth, he has 361 times less light and heat than our planet. He is attended by six satellites. In magnitude the Georgium Sidus is nearly 30 times larger than the Earth. A cannon-ball projected from the Sun would reach the orbit of the Georgium Sidus in 500 years and 300 days.

NEPTUNE was discovered in the Autumn of 1846. Mr. Adams of Cambridge and M. Le Verrier of Paris lay claim to the discovery. In the monthly notice of the *Astronomical Society* for the meeting of the 13th of November, 1846, Mr. Airy gives it as

his opinion that, without in the least detracting from the merits of the discoverers, it is a movement of the age:—"that it has been urged by the feeling of the scientific world in general; and has been nearly perfected by the collateral, but independent labours of various persons possessing the talents or powers best suited to the different parts of the researches." This is the most remote planet of the Solar System, being 2869 millions of miles from the Sun; around which he revolves in about 165 of our years. His diameter is 37,500 miles. "A satellite of this planet was discovered by Mr. Lassell in October, 1846, and was afterwards observed by other astronomers both in Europe and the United States. The first observations then made, raised some suspicions as to the presence of another satellite, as well as of a ring analogous to that of Saturn. Notwithstanding the numerous observers, and the powerful instruments which have been directed to the planet since the date of these observations, nothing has been detected which has had any tendency to confirm these suspicions." (Dr. Lardner's Museum of Science and Art.) The period of the satellite is 5 days, 21 hours.

CERES, one of the four smaller planets, was discovered in 1801, at Palermo, in Sicily, by Mr. Piazzi, whose name it sometimes bears. Ceres is a small planet, having a diameter of less than 200 miles. It revolves round the Sun in 4 years, 220 days.

PALLAS, which is also a small planet, about 146 miles in diameter, and performing its revolution in 4 years, 224 days, was discovered by Dr. Olbers, at Bremen, in Germany.

JUPO was discovered at Bremen in 1802, by Mr. Harding. Its size is thought to be half that of our moon.

VESTA, which was discovered in 1807 by Dr. Olbers, performs its revolution round the Sun in about 3 years, 66 days.

5. The Moon. This beautiful attendant on our earth, which "takes up the wondrous tale" of Divine power and goodness by night, borrows its light from the Sun. The Moon's mean distance from the centre of the Earth is 236,267 miles; her diameter is about 2161. She moves with respect to our planet, 2290 miles in her orbit every hour, and goes round the Earth, from change to change, in 29 days, 12 hours, and 44 minutes, 2·8 seconds.

The Moon's surface is diversified, like that of our earth, with mountains and valleys. The shining spots are pronounced by astronomers to be the elevations, and the dark patches—plains and hollow grounds. Some of the mountains are found to be a mile in height; and as the Earth has its Etna, Vesuvius, and other volcanoes, so the Moon has at least five burning mountains. With regard to reflected light, the Earth is to the Moon what she is to our planet. It has very generally been supposed,

that the Moon is inhabited, but its entire geographical character, ascertained by long-continued and exact telescopic surveys, leads to the conclusion, that whatever be its uses in the Solar System, or in the general purposes of creation, it is not a world inhabited by organized races, such as those to which the Earth is appropriated.

6. COMETS are solid spherical bodies, like planets, and derive their light and heat from the Sun, round which they revolve in elliptical orbits. They are supposed to be uninhabited, since the intense heat they imbibe, when nearest the Sun, and the cold they must experience when farthest from him, could not be endured by living beings'. Comets are often accompanied by a luminous train called the tail, which is supposed to be the smoke or vapour rising from the body opposite to the Sun.

"Comets move in longer and narrower paths than the planets. Their paths are elliptical. They also differ from the planets and their moons in another respect; for they do not" wholly "depend on the Sun for their light; they give light of themselves, being apparently vast bodies heated by coming in their course much nearer to the Sun than the nearest of the planets do. Their motion is more rapid than that of the planets; they approach much nearer, retreat from him to a greater distance, and take a longer time in going round him."

OF THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

The Terrestrial Globe is a representation of the Earth with its several divisions of land and water. In order to show the relative position of the various parts of the Earth, and of the motion of the Sun, Moon, and Stars, imaginary lines or circles have been formed both on the terrestrial and celestial globes.

1. The **Axis** is a line supposed to be drawn through the centre of the Earth, and on which it turns. It is

⁷ Some of the Comets go fourteen times as far from the Sun as Saturn is; notwithstanding which, they are then nearer to the Sun than to any of the fixed stars. The Comet which appeared in 1680, was, at its *greatest* distance, eleven thousand two hundred millions of miles from the Sun, and its *least* distance from the Sun's centre was but four hundred and ninety thousand miles.—*Joyce's Dialogues.*

represented by the wire upon which the globe revolves. The revolution of the Earth upon its axis from west to east occasions day and night by its bringing some parts of the Earth opposite to the Sun, and withdrawing others from it. The Sun and the Heavenly bodies, therefore, appear to move the contrary way.

2. The **POLES** are the two extremities of the Earth's axis, north and south. Each is 90 degrees from the Equator.

3. **CIRCLES.** There are four great circles, each of which divides the globe into two equal parts, and which circles are divided into 360 degrees. They are the Equator, the Ecliptic, the Brazen Meridian, and the Horizon.

4. The **EQUATOR**, which encompasses the middle of the globe, divides it into the northern and southern hemispheres, and is 90 degrees from the Poles. On this circle are marked the degrees of longitude.

5. The **ECLIPTIC** is a circle crossing the Equator, in the opposite points of Aries and Libra. It shows the path of the heavens in which the Sun appears to travel every year, in moving from the summer to the winter solstice, and again, in moving from the winter to the summer solstice.

It is called the Ecliptic, because in all eclipses the Moon appears to be either in it or near it. The ecliptic is divided into twelve equal parts called signs, each containing 30 degrees. The Sun goes through one sign every month, and thus finishes his year in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 49 seconds: the Sun, therefore, moves through 1 degree every day, or nearly so. There are four remarkable points in the ecliptic, called the two equinoctial and the two solstitial points. March the 20th is the vernal equinox, when the Sun enters Aries and Spring begins; September 23rd is the autumnal equinox, when the Sun enters Libra and Autumn commences; June 21st is the Summer solstice, or beginning of Summer to the northern hemisphere, when the Sun enters Cancer; while the Winter solstice is the 21st of December, and the Sun then enters Capricornus.

SPRING SIGNS.		SUMMER SIGNS.	
♈	<i>Aries</i> , the Ram, 21st of March.	♋	<i>Cancer</i> , the Crab, 21st of June.
♉	<i>Taurus</i> , the Bull, 19th of April.	♌	<i>Leo</i> , the Lion, 22nd of July.
♊	<i>Gemini</i> , the Twins, 20th of May.	♍	<i>Virgo</i> , the Virgin, 22nd of August.

These are called northern signs, being N. of the equinoctial.

AUTUMNAL SIGNS.		WINTER SIGNS.	
♎	<i>Libra</i> , the Balance, 23rd of September.	♐	<i>Capricornus</i> , the Goat, 21st of December.
♏	<i>Scorpio</i> , the Scorpion, 23rd of October.	♑	<i>Aquarius</i> , the Water-bearer, 20th of January.
♐	<i>Sagittarius</i> , the Archer, 22nd of November.	♒	<i>Pisces</i> , the Fishes, 19th of February.

These are called southern signs.

6. The BRAZEN MERIDIAN divides the globe into the eastern and western hemispheres. When any place is brought to the meridian, it is supposed to be noon with that place, but before or after noon with all other places ; and when the Sun is in the meridian *above* the horizon it is noon, and when in the meridian *below* the horizon it is midnight.

7. The HORIZON is represented by the wooden frame in which the globe stands, which is divided into four times 90 degrees, and has on it many circles. The innermost circle is marked with the points of the mariner's compass ; the next has the 12 signs of the Zodiac ; and the third has the months and days corresponding with the signs.

The Horizon is distinguished into the visible and the rational. The former is the circle which surrounds a person in a clear day, where the sky and earth or water seem to meet, and which is more or less extensive according to the situation of the spectator. The rational horizon is the wooden frame which has already been described, and which is the boundary of light and darkness ; for, in whatever position the globe is, all the places that are above the horizon are supposed to be in the light, and all that are below it

to be in darkness. When any celestial body appears to ascend above the horizon it is said to rise, and to set when it descends below it.

8. The **ZODIAC** is a circle extending 8 degrees on each side of the Equator, and in which the 12 signs are placed, the Ecliptic being in its centre. The planets and the Moon have their orbits in the Zodiac.

9. The **TROPICS** are two circles at the distance of $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the Equator; the northern one is called the Tropic of Cancer, and the southern the Tropic of Capricorn. They are called tropics from a Greek word, signifying *to turn*, because, when the Sun reaches them, he seems to return again to the Equator.

10. The **POLAR CIRCLES** are two small circles, $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from each pole, and $66\frac{1}{2}$ degrees from the Equator. The northern one is called the Arctic, and the southern one the Antarctic circle.

11. The **MERIDIANS** are imaginary circles, passing from pole to pole, by which longitude is measured.

12. The **ZENITH** of any place, is a point in the heavens directly above that place, while the **NADIR** is the point directly below.

PROBLEMS

ON

THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

PROBLEM I. *To find the Latitude of a Place.*

Def. Latitude is the distance of a place north or south of the equator towards the poles. Places that lie under the equator have no latitude, because it is from that circle that latitude is reckoned; and the poles, being at the greatest distance from the equator, have, therefore, the greatest latitude, which is 90 deg.

Rule. Bring the given place to the side of the brazen meridian which has the degrees marked on it: then the degree over the place is its latitude, north or south, as the place is north or south of the equator.

Note. If the place is above the equator, count upwards; and if below it, count downwards.

Example. The latitude of St. Petersburg is 60 degrees N., and of Cape Horn, in South America, nearly 56 degrees S.

1. What is the latitude of London? Of Edinburgh? Of Amsterdam? Of Copenhagen? Of Stockholm?

2. What is the latitude of Rio Janeiro or St. Sebastian, in Brazil? Of Buenos Ayres? Of the Falkland Islands? Of the island of Juan Fernandez, off the W. coast of South America?

3. What is the latitude of Cairo in Egypt? Of the Cape of Good Hope? Of Calcutta? Of Cape Comorin, the S. point of Hindostan? Of Pekin? And of Canton, in China?

4. What is the latitude of Mexico? Of Quito in Peru? Of the Gallipago Islands on the Equator, off South America?

5. The equator crosses the islands of Sumatra, Borneo, and Celebes, in the Indian Ocean. What is the latitude of that part of the islands which is passed over by the equator?

Questions for Examination. What is latitude, and how is it distinguished? Where does latitude begin and end? How is the latitude of any place found on the globe? What latitude have places situated on the equator, and why? If a place is situated either at the N. or S. pole, what is its latitude: and is that the greatest or least latitude that a place can have? What

is the latitude of a place which is situated exactly midway between the N. and S. poles ? What is the latitude of a place which is situated exactly midway between the equator and either of the poles ?

PROBLEM II. *To find the Longitude of any place.*

Longitude is the distance of a place east or west of London, or from *any* first meridian. Places which lie under the first meridian have no longitude, because it is from that circle that longitude is reckoned ; and those places which are under the opposite meridian, being at the greatest distance from the first meridian, have, therefore, the greatest longitude, which is 180 degrees.

Rule. Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and the degree of the equator which comes up to the meridian with the place, is its longitude, east or west of London.

Ex. The longitude of St. Petersburg is 30 degrees E., and of Philadelphia, in America, 75 degrees W. of London.

1. What is the longitude of Paris ? Of Vienna ? Of Constantinople ?

2. What is the longitude of the centre of Jamaica ? Of Buenos Ayres ? Of Mexico ?

3. What is the longitude of Madras ? Of Calcutta ? Of Peking ? Of the centre of the island of Borneo ?

4. What is the longitude of London ? Of Falaise, in the N. part, and of Bordeaux, in the S.W. part of France ? and give a reason for their having that longitude.

Quest. What is longitude ? How is the longitude of any place found on the globe ? Toward which of the cardinal points is it reckoned ? What is the greatest longitude ? What is the longitude of places situated on the first meridian, and why ?

PROBLEM III. *To find any Place by its Latitude and Longitude being given.*

Rule. Bring the given degree of *longitude* to the brass meridian, then under the degree of *latitude* will be found the required place.

Ex. The place whose longitude is 30 degrees E., and latitude 60 degrees N., is St. Petersburg ; and the place whose longitude is 75 degrees W., and latitude 40 degrees N., is Philadelphia.

1. What place is that whose longitude is 29 deg. E., and lat. 41 deg. N. ?

2. What capital is in long. about 31 deg. E., and lat. 30 deg. N. ?

3. What place is in long. 80 deg. E., and lat. 13 deg. N.?
 4. What place is in long. 0, and lat. $51\frac{1}{2}$ deg. N.?
 5. What place is in long. 100 deg. W., and lat. 20 deg. N.?
 6. What island is in long. about 6 deg. W., and lat. 16 deg. S.?
 7. A person arrived in a capital of Europe, which is in long. about 3 deg. W., and lat. about 40 deg. N.; in what capital did he arrive?
 8. The *Kent* East-Indiaman was destroyed by fire, March 1, 1824, in long. about 12 deg. W. and lat. $47\frac{1}{2}$ deg. N.; in what bay was she lost?
 9. The *Ogle-Castle* East-Indiaman was wrecked, November 3, 1825, on some sands which are in long. $1\frac{1}{2}$ deg. E. and lat. about $51\frac{1}{2}$ deg. N.; on what sands did she strike?
 10. Captain Cook discovered, in 1778, some islands in long. 158 deg. W., and lat. 20 deg. N.; what are they called?
 11. An embassy was sent from Great Britain, in 1792, to an emperor, whose capital is in about 116 deg. of E. long. and 40 of N. lat.; to what place was it sent?
 12. Captain Parry, in his first expedition to discover a N.W. passage wintered in Melville Island, which is in 110 deg. of W. long., and 75 of N. lat.; in what ocean is that island?
- Quest.* How is a place found by having its latitude and longitude given?

PROBLEM IV. *To find the difference of Latitude between any two Places.*

Rule. If the places are in the same hemisphere, bring each to the meridian and *subtract* the less from the greater latitude; but if they are in opposite hemispheres, *add* their latitudes together.

Ex. The difference of latitude between London and Gibraltar, which are both N. of the equator, is $15\frac{1}{2}$ degrees; between London, which is N., and the Cape of Good Hope, which is S. of the equator, the difference is 86 degrees.

1. What is the difference of latitude between London and Edinburgh? Between London and Constantinople? Between Madrid and Copenhagen? Between Philadelphia and New Orleans?
2. What is the difference of latitude between Cape Farewell, the S. point of Greenland, and Cape Horn, the extremity of South America? Between North Cape, the most northern land of Europe, and Cape Matapan, the most southern?
3. What is the difference of latitude between Quito in Peru, and Cape Horn?
4. How many degrees does the S. point of America extend farther than the S. point of Africa?
5. What is the extent of China in latitude, Pekin being at its northern and Canton at its southern extremity?

6. What is the difference of latitude between a place on the equator and one at the N. pole? and between a place on the equator and one at the S. pole?

Quest. What is meant by the difference of latitude between any two places? How is that difference found, if the places are in the same or in an opposite hemisphere?

PROBLEM V. *To find the difference of Longitude between any two Places.*

Rule. If both places are in the same hemisphere, having found their longitude, *subtract* the less from the greater; but if in different hemispheres, *add* their respective longitudes.

Ex. The difference of longitude between Rome and St. Petersburg, both of which are east of London, is about 18 degrees; the difference between Lisbon (which is west of London) and St. Petersburg, is 39 degrees.

1. What is the difference of longitude between Rome and Constantinople? Between Lisbon and Vienna? Between London and Cairo?

2. What is the difference between Philadelphia and Pekin? Between Cape Horn and the Cape of Good Hope? Between London and Jamaica?

3. What is the difference of longitude between Bombay and Calcutta? Between Gibraltar and Cairo (in Egypt)? Between Madras and Mexico?

4. Cochin China, in India beyond the Ganges, was the utmost limit of the geographical knowledge of the ancients *eastward*, and Ferro, one of the Canary Islands, its boundary *westward*; with what extent of longitude were they acquainted?

5. How many degrees of longitude does the widest part of South America contain—that is, between Cape St. Roque in Brazil, and Cape Aguja in Peru?

N.B. The scholar must find their respective longitudes, and subtract the one from the other.

Quest. What is meant by the difference of longitude between any two places? How is that difference found, if the places are in the same or in an opposite hemisphere?

PROBLEM VI. *To find the distance between any two Places in Geographical or English Miles.*

Rule. Place the edge of the quadrant over the two places, count the number of degrees between them, and multiply that number by 60 for geographical miles, and by 70 for English: the product will give the distance.

Note. Sixty geographical and $69\frac{1}{2}$ English miles make a degree; but to multiply by 70 instead of $69\frac{1}{2}$, renders the work easier; where the scholar is able, it will be better to use the real number $69\frac{1}{2}$.

Ex. The quadrant being placed over London and Stockholm, 13 degrees will be found between them; which being multiplied by 60 give 780 geographical miles, multiplied by 70 give 910 English miles, and by $69\frac{1}{2}$ they give 903 $\frac{1}{2}$.

1. What is the distance between London and Edinburgh? Between London and Dublin? Between London, and the following capitals of Europe: Paris, Copenhagen, St. Petersburg, Vienna, and Constantinople?

2. What is the distance between Lisbon, the most western capital of Europe, and Constantinople, the most eastern?

3. What is the length of the Mediterranean Sea, reckoning from Gibraltar, in Spain, to Scanderoon or Alexandretta, a port near Aleppo, Syria?

4. What is the extent of Europe, in English miles, from N. to S., that is, from North Cape in Norway to Cape Matapan in Greece?

5. Cape St. Roque, in Brazil, is the extreme eastern, and Cape Aguja, in Peru, the western point of South America. What is the breadth of that peninsula in English miles?

6. What is the length, in English miles, of South America—that is, from Cape Vela in the N. to Cape Horn in the S.?

7. What is the breadth of Africa in its widest part—that is, from Cape Serrat in the N. to the Cape of Good Hope in the S.?

Quest. How is the distance between any two places found? How many geographical, and how many English miles make a degree? The circumference of the earth is 360 degrees. Find the number of geographical and English miles in that space.

PROBLEM VII. *To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.*

Rule. Find the day of the month in the calendar on the horizon, and in the adjoining circle are the sign and degree in which the sun is for that day; then find the same sign and degree on the ecliptic, and that is the sun's place.

Ex. The sun's place at the vernal equinox, on March 20th, is the first degree of Aries; at the autumnal equinox, on September 23rd, the first degree of Libra.

1. What is the sun's place at the summer solstice, June 21st, and at the winter solstice, December 21st?

2. What is the sun's place on the following days: January 12th, January 26th, July 11th, October 12th, November 19th

December 4th? In what sign is the sun on her present Majesty's birth-day?

Quest. What is meant by the sun's place in the ecliptic? How is it found? How long is the sun in going through the whole of the ecliptic? How many signs has the ecliptic; and how many degrees has each sign? Where do the northern signs begin and end? Where do the southern signs begin and end? What signs does the sun enter at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, and at the summer and winter solstices? There is a day in spring, and one in autumn, on which the sun is over the equator; what days are they? What seasons begin with us when the sun enters the first degree of Aries, of Cancer, of Libra, and of Capricornus? When the sun enters Cancer, what season is it in the northern and in the southern hemispheres? When the sun enters Capricornus, have the inhabitants of the southern hemisphere long or short days?

PROBLEM VIII. *To find the Sun's Declination, that is, his distance from the Equator, North or South.*

Note. This problem is the same as that for finding the latitude of a place. The sun being always in the ecliptic, his greatest declination, north or south, is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, that being the farthest distance of the ecliptic from the equator. When in the northern signs the sun's declination is north, and when in the southern it is south.

Rule. Find the sun's place in the ecliptic by the last problem; bring it to the meridian, and directly over it is the sun's declination.

Ex. The sun's declination, August 12th, is nearly 15 degrees N.; and December 1st, nearly 22 degrees S.

1. What is the sun's declination, March 20th (the vernal equinox), and September 23rd (the autumnal equinox)? on June 21st (the summer solstice), and December 21st (the winter solstice)? and is that the greatest or least declination which the sun can have?

2. What is the sun's declination, March 20th (the vernal equinox), April 30th, May 31st, and June 21st (the summer solstice)?

3. What is the sun's declination, July 31st, August 31st, and September 20th?

4. What is the sun's declination, September 23rd (the autumnal equinox), October 31st, November 30th, December 21st (the winter solstice), January 31st, February 28th?

The above days are selected, that the scholar may observe the gradual approach to, or recess of the sun from, the equator, in his course through the twelve signs.

Quest. What is meant by the sun's declination? How is it

found? What is the least and greatest declination the sun can have, and on what days of the year has he that declination? Why has the sun no declination at the equinoxes? There is a day on which the sun has gone through three signs, including 90 degrees of the ecliptic, reckoning from the first degree of Aries; what day is it, and how far is he from the Equator? There is a day on which the sun has gone through nine signs of the ecliptic, beginning at Aries; at what distance is he then from the equator?

PROBLEM IX. *To rectify the Globe for the Latitude of any Place, and also for the Sun's Declination.*

Rule. *For the Place.* Find the latitude, and if it is north, raise the north pole the same number of degrees above the horizon as the latitude; but if the place has south latitude, raise the south pole as many degrees.

For the Sun's Declination. Find the sun's declination by Problem VIII., and then raise the north or south pole the same number of degrees, according as the declination is north or south.

Ex. To rectify the globe for St. Petersburg, which is 60 degrees of N. latitude, the N. pole must be raised until it is 60 degrees above the N. side of the horizon. To rectify the globe for the Cape of Good Hope, which is $34\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of S. latitude, the S. pole must be raised $34\frac{1}{2}$ degrees above the horizon.

1. Rectify the globe for London, for Copenhagen, for Archangel in Russia, for Rome, for Calcutta, for Madras, for Candy in the island of Ceylon.

2. Rectify the globe for Cape Horn, for Buenos Ayres, for the island of Juan Fernandez off the W. coast of South America, for the Society Islands in the Pacific Ocean.

Ex. *For the Sun's Declination.* On April 24th the sun's declination is 13 degrees N.; the N. pole must, therefore, be raised 13 degrees above the horizon. On January 20th the declination is 20 degrees S.; the S. pole must, therefore, be raised 20 degrees above the horizon.

3. Rectify the globe for the sun's declination, April 21st, May 14th, August 12th, October 19th, November 21st.

Quest. How is the globe rectified for the latitude of a place? How is it rectified for the sun's declination?

PROBLEM X. *To rectify the Globe for any Place: for the Day of the Month at Noon, and for the Zenith.*

Note. The astronomical day begins at noon. The time which elapses between the noon of any one day, in a given place, and

the noon of the day following, in the same place, is called a natural day.

Rule. Having rectified the globe for the latitude of the place, and the sun's place being found in the ecliptic, bring it to the meridian, and then set the index hour to 12 o'clock : for the zenith, screw the quadrant of altitude on the brass meridian over the same degree of latitude as that of the place.

Ex. Thus to rectify the globe for London, August 12th, the north pole must be raised $51\frac{1}{2}$ degrees above the north side of the horizon; the 12th of August answers to the 20th degree of Taurus, which is to be found on the ecliptic and brought to the meridian; the index being set at 12, the quadrant of altitude must then be screwed over $51\frac{1}{2}$ degrees of the meridian.

1. Rectify the globe for London, for the longest day; for St. Petersburg, January 28th; for London, the shortest day; for Canton in China, May 10th; for Lisbon, at the vernal equinox; for the Cape of Good Hope, May 21st.

Quest. How is the globe rectified for the latitude of a place, the day of the month, and the zenith? What is meant by the zenith of a place?

PROBLEM XI. *To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, that is, his Height above the Horizon at Noon or Mid-day : at which Time he attains his highest Point in the Heavens.*

Note. The sun's greatest meridian altitude, at any place north of the equator, is on June 21st, and his least on December 21st. At any place situated without the tropics, the difference between the greatest and least meridian altitudes is equal to very nearly 47 degrees, or twice $23\frac{1}{2}$, the distance of each tropic from the equator. Thus, on June 21st, the sun's meridian altitude at London is 62 degrees, which is the greatest he attains; but on December 21st his altitude is only 15 degrees, which is his least altitude; the difference is 47 degrees.

Rule. Rectify for the given latitude, find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian; then count the number of degrees between the sun's place and the horizon, which is the sun's altitude.

Ex. Thus to find the sun's meridian height at London, May 10th, the globe being rectified for London, and the 20th of Taurus, which answers to May 10th, being found in the ecliptic, and

brought to the meridian, the number of degrees between the sun's place and the horizon will be $58\frac{1}{2}$ degrees.

1. What is the sun's meridian height at Naples, Madrid, Amsterdam, and St. Petersburg, June 21st, and December 21st? which days, being the longest and shortest in the year to those places, the sun has the greatest and least height at noon; and how many degrees' difference are there between his greatest and least altitudes?

2. What is the sun's meridian height at the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn, and Sydney, December 21st, and June 21st, which are the longest and shortest days at those places?

3. What is the sun's height at noon, at London, June 21st, the longest day, and December 21st, the shortest day? and how many degrees' difference are there between the greatest and least meridian altitudes of the sun at London?

4. What is the sun's meridian height at London, January 30th, February 28th, March 30th, April 30th, May 30th, and June 21st?

Note. The above days are selected, that the scholar may observe the gradual increase in the sun's meridian altitude as he advances along the ascending signs.

5. What is the sun's meridian height at London, July 30th, August 31st, September 30th, October 31st, November 30th, and December 21st?

Note. The above days are selected, that the scholar may observe the gradual decrease of the sun's meridian altitude to persons living in the northern hemisphere, and consequent decrease in the length of their days as he passes through the descending signs.

Quest. What is meant by the sun's meridian altitude? How is it found on the globe? On what days has the sun the greatest and least altitude at places north of the equator? How many degrees' difference are there between the greatest and least height of the sun at places that are without the tropics? What are the greatest and least altitudes of the sun at London; and on what days has he those altitudes?

PROBLEM XII. *The Day of the Month and the Latitude of a place being given, to find the Sun's Height at any particular Hour of the Day.*

Note. When the sun first rises, he appears at the eastern verge of the horizon of any place; he then proceeds southward, gradually ascending higher and higher above that place, until he reaches the south, when he is at his greatest height; and a spectator, standing with his face towards the sun, would then be opposite to the south part of the heavens. Having gained that point, the sun proceeds westward, gradually declining in his course until he reaches the western verge of the horizon, when he disappears.

It is evident, therefore, that his height above the horizon of any place must be different at different hours. At ten o'clock in the morning he will be higher than he was at eight, and at five in the afternoon he will be lower than he was at three o'clock.

Rule. Rectify the globe for the given latitude, find the sun's place, and bring it to the meridian, and set the index to 12 at noon; then fix the quadrant of altitude over the zenith, and turn the globe until the index points to the hour required; then bring the graduated edge of the quadrant over the sun's place, and count the number of degrees between it and the horizon, and this will be the sun's altitude at the given hour.

Ex. The sun's height at London, on May 1st, at 10 in the morning, and at 2 in the afternoon, is 47 degrees.

What is the sun's height at London, June 21st (the longest day), at 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11 o'clock in the morning?

What is the sun's height at London, December 21st (the shortest day), at 9, 10, and 11 o'clock in the morning?

PROBLEM XIII. *To find the Time of the Sun's Rising and Setting, and therefore the Length of the Day and Night at any Place.*

Note. Day begins when the centre of the sun appears in the eastern horizon, and ends when it disappears in the western horizon. The intervening time is called an artificial day, which is longer or shorter according to the latitude of a place. Places on the equator have a day and night of 12 hours each, or nearly so.

Rule. Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and bring it to the meridian, and set the index to 12 at noon; then bring the sun's place to the eastern verge of the horizon, and if the index has a double row of figures it will show both the time of the sun's rising and setting: the hours between will give the length of the day, which, being subtracted from 24, will give the length of the night. But if the hour-circle has not a double row of figures, then, having found the time of the sun's rising, bring the sun's place to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of the setting. The hour of sun-setting doubled gives the length of the day,

and the hour of sun-rising doubled gives the length of the night.

Ex. The length of the day at London, lat. $51\frac{1}{2}$ N., June 21st and December 21st, is of $16\frac{1}{2}$ hours on the former, and $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours on the latter; the night of June 21st is therefore $7\frac{1}{2}$ hours, and that of December 21st is $16\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

1. What is the length of the day at London, March 20th, the vernal equinox, and September 23rd, the autumnal equinox?

2. What is the length of the day and night at Cherson, in Russia, lat. 46 N., January 20th? At Worcester, lat. 52 N., October 12th? At Quebec, lat. 47 N., September 13th?

3. What is the length of June 21st and December 21st (the longest and shortest days in the northern hemisphere) at the following places: Madrid, Paris, Copenhagen, St. Petersburg, and Archangel, at Candy in Ceylon, Madras, and Calcutta?

4. What is the length of December 21st and June 21st (the longest and shortest days in the southern hemisphere) at the following places: Rio Janeiro in Brazil, Buenos Ayres, the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Horn in S. America, and Sydney in New South Wales?

5. Hastings, in Sussex, is in latitude nearly 51 N. The battle fought there between William the Conqueror and Harold, on October 13th, lasted from sun-rise to sun-set; how many hours did the armies fight?

6. Nero, the infamous Roman Emperor, was born on December 15th, at Antium, in Italy, exactly at sun-rise. Antium is in lat. 41 deg. 25 min. N. At what hour was he born?

Quest. When does the day begin and end? What constitutes an artificial day? On what does its length depend? What is the length of the day and night at places on the equator?

PROBLEM XIV. *A particular Place and Hour of the Day being given, to find what Hour it is at any other Place.*

Note. By the motion of the earth on its axis, from west to east, the different parts of the globe are brought opposite to the sun, or withdrawn from it, at different hours. For instance, the Russian empire is so extensive, that when it is 12 o'clock at noon in the western or European part, it is nearly 6 o'clock at night in the eastern or Asiatic part. Thus, half of the world may be said to be retiring from labour, while the other half is occupied in the busy scenes of life.

Rule. Bring the place where the hour is given to the meridian, *without* rectifying the globe, and set the

index to the hour; then turn the globe until the other place comes to the meridian, and the index will show the hour at that place^a.

Ex. When it is twelve o'clock at noon at London, it is two o'clock in the afternoon at St. Petersburg and Constantinople; and when it is twelve o'clock at noon at London, it is only seven o'clock in the morning at Philadelphia.

1. When it is nine o'clock in the morning at London, what time is it at Rome, Constantinople, Bombay, Calcutta, and Pekin?

2. When it is noon at Madras, in Asia, what o'clock is it at the city of Mexico, in America?

3. When it is midnight at Calcutta, what hour is it at Jamaica?

4. What hour is it with the inhabitants of Sydney, when it is noon at London?

5. When it is ten o'clock at night at London, what hour is it at Jamaica?

To solve the following examples for this problem, bring London, or any other given place to the meridian, and set the index to any hour; then turn the globe until the other place comes to the meridian, and reckon the number of hours which have intervened: if the place is *east* of London, a watch taken from London would be the same number of hours *slower* than the clocks of the other place; but if it is *west* of London, the watch would be faster.

6. A person went from London to Calcutta: was his watch faster or slower than the clocks of Calcutta when he arrived there, and how much?

7. Are the clocks of Philadelphia faster or slower than those of London, and how much?

8. Are the clocks of the city of Mexico faster or slower than those of Paris, and how much?

Quest. How is the difference of time between any two places found? If a place is to the *east* of another place, are the clocks faster or slower than those of the other place?

PROBLEM XV. *To find those Places to which the Sun is Vertical.*

Note. The sun is vertical to those places whose latitude is equal to his declination on the day proposed. As the sun's

^a By this problem the eye of friendship and affection is enabled to follow absent friends into distant realms, and in some degree to ascertain their movements; and we may, as the poet says, "waft a sigh from Indus to the Pole."

greatest declination is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees, places which have the sun vertical must be in the Torrid Zone.

Rule. Find the sun's place for the given day, bring it to the meridian, and note the degree of its declination; then turn the globe slowly from west to east⁹, a complete revolution, and all those places which pass under that degree will have the sun vertical on the given day.

Ex. On August 18th the sun's declination is 13 deg. N., and he will be vertical to Madras in the East Indies, and to Barbadoes in the West Indies, both those places having the same latitude as the sun has declination.

1. To what places is the sun vertical on New Year's Day? On February 10th? At the vernal and autumnal equinoxes? At the summer and winter solstices?

2. Where is the sun vertical July 1st? August 12th? November 15th? and December 31st?

PROBLEM XVI. *To find those Places to which the Sun is Vertical on any Day and Hour.*

Note. The sun is vertical, that is, his rays fall perpendicularly, twice in the year, on all places within the tropics; but this can only happen to places within those two circles.

Rule. Having found the sun's place for the given day, bring it to the meridian without rectifying the globe, and note the declination; then bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to 12; then, if the given time be *before* noon, turn the globe *westward* as many hours as it wants of noon; but if the proposed time be *past* noon, turn the globe *eastward*, so many hours as the time is past noon, and under the same degree of the meridian as that of the sun's declination will be the required place.

Ex. When it is a quarter past five in the afternoon at Port Royal, in Jamaica, the sun is vertical at Owhyhee, one of the Sandwich Islands.

1. Where is the sun vertical February 8th and March 20th, when it is 10 o'clock in the morning at Stockholm?

⁹ From west to east, because the earth moves from west to east.

2. What place has the sun's rays falling on it perpendicularly, and therefore with great power, on Christmas Day, when it is 10 o'clock in the morning at London?

3. The cold of January, at Quebec, is intense; what place has on January 12th the sun's perpendicular, and therefore fervid, rays, when it is 9 o'clock at night at Quebec?

4. To what island is the sun vertical August 1st, when it is 5 o'clock in the afternoon at Bristol?

Quest. What is meant by the sun being vertical? Between what circles are places situated to which only the sun can be vertical? How often in the year is the sun vertical to them? What is the greatest latitude any place can have to which the sun is vertical? Have the inhabitants of our country the sun vertical to them at any time? and assign a reason for your answer. Why is the sun vertical to the northern part of Australia, while it never can be so to the southern part?

PROBLEM XVII. *A particular Place, Day of the Month, and Hour, being given, to find all those Places where the Sun is then Rising and Setting, where it is Noon, to what Place the Sun is Vertical, and where it is Midnight.*

Rule. Find, by the last problem, the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour; rectify the globe for the *declination of the sun* on the given day. Then, to all places just under the *western* side of the horizon the sun is *rising*; to all places just under the *eastern* side of the horizon the sun is *setting*; with all places under the upper side of the brass meridian it is noon, and the sun is vertical to the particular place which is under the same degree of the meridian as that of the sun's declination; with all places under the lower or southern part of the meridian it is midnight.

Ex. When it is 9 o'clock in the morning at Worcester, October 12th, the sun is rising in Iceland, to part of Brazil, to the Falkland Islands, and to Cape Horn; it is setting to part of Asiatic Russia, to Nankin, and the east side of China, to the Island of Formosa, to the Philippine Islands, and the east part of Australia; it is noon at Archangel in Russia, Mocha in Arabia, and the west part of Madagascar; the sun is vertical to the north part of the channel of Mosambique; and it is midnight with part of North America, and the Marquesas Islands in the South Pacific.

1. To what places is the sun rising and setting—where is it

noon and midnight, when it is 10 o'clock in the morning at London, August 12th and June 21st?

2. Where is the sun rising and setting, and where is it noon and midnight, May 4th, when it is 4 o'clock in the afternoon at London?

3. Where is the sun rising and setting, and where is it noon and midnight, when it is 3 o'clock in the afternoon at Madras?

PROBLEM XVIII. *To find where an Eclipse of the Sun will be visible.*

Note. An eclipse of the sun is occasioned by the moon's coming between the earth and the sun, by which the sun's light is hid from our sight.

Rule. Find the place to which the sun is vertical by Problem XVI., keep that place under the brass meridian, and rectify the globe for its latitude; then to all places which are above the horizon the eclipse will be visible.

Ex. On May 15th, 1836, there was an eclipse of the sun at 19 minutes past 3 in the afternoon; where was it visible?

Ans. In England, France, the south part of Europe, the northern parts of Africa, and the United States of America.

1. April 22nd, 1715, a total eclipse of the sun came on at London, at about a quarter past 9 o'clock in the morning, the body of the sun being wholly hid by the moon for some minutes; at which time the three planets, Jupiter, Venus, and Mercury, with several fixed stars, were visible. What parts of the world saw this eclipse?

2. On October 9th, 1847, at 29 minutes past 7 o'clock in the morning, at London, there was an eclipse of the sun; where was it visible?

3. On May 6th, 1845, at half-past 8 o'clock in the morning, there was an eclipse of the sun; where would it be visible?

4. On November 29th, 1826, there was a great eclipse of the sun, which began at London at 10 o'clock in the morning, and ended at 11. To what parts of the world was this great eclipse visible?

PROBLEM XIX. *To find where an Eclipse of the Moon is visible.*

Note. An eclipse of the moon is occasioned by the earth's coming between it and the sun. Lunar eclipses can be visible only to places where the moon is above the horizon, and they

can happen only when she is at the full, because then only the earth comes between the sun and the moon.

Rule. Find where the sun is vertical at the given day and hour by Problem XVI., and rectify the globe for its latitude; the eclipse will be visible to all places which are then *under* the horizon; and in order to see what those places are, they must be brought *above* the horizon by turning the globe half a revolution (or 12 hours by the index), and then raising the *opposite* pole to the same latitude as that first sought.

Ex. An eclipse of the moon happened on February 6th, 1841, at 18 minutes past 1 o'clock in the morning at London; where was it visible?

Ans. To the whole of Europe, and the greater part of the continent of Asia.

1. To what places would an eclipse of the moon be visible on October 25th, 1855, at 14 minutes past 6 o'clock in the morning?

2. November 24th, 1844, there was an eclipse of the moon, at 44 minutes past 11 o'clock in the evening; where was it visible?

3. Just before the death of Herod, on the 13th of March, at Jericho in Palestine, lat. 32 deg. N., there was an eclipse of the moon. Suppose this happened at 2 o'clock in the morning, to what places was it visible?

4. The fifth lunar eclipse on record happened in the year of the world 3481, and 523 B.C. It was observed at Babylon, July 16th, one hour before midnight. To what other parts was it visible? Babylon was in lat. 32 deg. 30 min.

5. The sixth lunar eclipse on record was observed at Babylon, November 19th, about 24 minutes before midnight, in the year of the world 3502, and 502 B.C. To what other parts was it visible?

Quest. What is an eclipse of the moon occasioned by? To what places only is it visible? Why does an eclipse of the moon happen only when it is at the full?

PROBLEM XX. *To reduce the Degrees of the Equator into Time, or to reduce any number of Hours, Minutes, and Seconds, into Degrees of the Equator.*

Rule. Divide the degrees of the equator by 15, and the quotient will be hours; if there is any remainder, multiply by 60, and divide again by 15, and the quotient

will be minutes ; and if there is still a remainder, multiply it by 60, and divide as before, and the quotient will be seconds. To bring time into degrees, multiply the hours, minutes, and seconds, by 15, and the product will be degrees.

Note. Fifteen degrees' distance are equal to one hour's difference of time; 60 minutes make a degree, and 60 seconds make a minute.

Ex. Reduce 72 deg. 47 min. 45 sec. into time.

	h.	m.	s.
15) 72° 47' 45"	4	51	11
60			
—			
12			
60			
—			
15) 767 (51			
75			
—			
17			
15			
—			
2			
60			
—			
15) 165 (11			
15			
—			
15			
15			
—			

Ex. Reduce 4 h. 51 m. 11 s. into degrees.

	h.	m.	s.
3 × 5 = 15	4	51	11
			5
			—
	24	15	55
			3
			—
	72°	47'	45"
			—

1. What time is equal to 65 degrees, 30 minutes ?
2. How much time is equal to 127 degrees, 47 minutes, and 15 seconds ?
3. If the inhabitants of a place saw the sun 8 hours, 31 minutes, and 9 seconds, before the inhabitants of another place, what would be the distance in longitude of the two places from each other ?
4. Such is the extent of the United States of America, that the sun is four hours in its passage over them, from the time when he first shines on the eastern shores of Maine (one of the States), until he strikes the waters of the Pacific. How many degrees does the sun pass over in that time ; and reckoning 69½ miles to a degree, how many miles intervene between the State of Maine and the Pacific Ocean ?

PROBLEM XXI. *A place being given in the North Frigid Zone, to find the Number of Days which the Sun shines constantly without setting, and the Number of Days he is totally absent.*

Rule. For the Sun's shining. Find the latitude of the place, and reckon the same number of degrees from the equator towards the *north* pole; then revolve the globe, and note the two points of the ecliptic which pass under that degree; find, by the calendar on the horizon, on what days of the year the sun is in those points; the day nearest the 20th of March, or the first degree of Aries, is the one on which the sun begins to shine without setting, and the time between those two days is the length of constant sunshine.

Rule. For the Sun's absence. Bring the proposed place to the meridian, reckon 90 degrees from it *southward*, and note the degree where the reckoning ends; revolve the globe slowly, and observe what two points of the ecliptic come under that degree; the corresponding days in the calendar on the horizon show the beginning and end of night in the given latitude; the days between form the duration of night.

Ex. At North Cape, the most northern land of Europe, in latitude 72 degrees N., the sun begins to shine constantly May 15th, and does not set until July 29th. On November 16th he disappears, and remains absent until January 26th; he therefore shines, without setting, 75 days, and is totally absent 71 days, which time may be called the longest day and longest night at the Cape.

1. How many days does the sun shine constantly, and how many is he totally absent in lat. 76 deg. N.?

2. How long has the most northern part of Greenland constant sunshine and darkness?

3. What is the length of the longest day and longest night in 80 deg. 34 min. of N. lat., which is the highest northern latitude yet attained by any navigator?

4. Captain Parry, in his first expedition to discover a north-west passage, wintered in Melville Island, which is in 75 deg. of N. lat.; how many days of darkness had he?

PROBLEM XXII. *To explain the Phenomena of the Harvest Moon.*

Note. The harvest moon in the northern hemisphere is the

full moon which happens at or near the autumnal equinox. The harvest moon in the southern hemisphere is the full moon which happens at or near the vernal equinox. At these times, a few nights before and after the full, the moon rises nearly at the same time, on account of the horizon being nearly parallel to that part of her orbit in which she then is.

Rule. Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; find the moon's place in an Ephemeris, for four or five days before and after the full moon, and either make a chalk mark or put a patch on each of these places on the globe. Bring the *sun's* place for each day to the brass meridian, and set the index to twelve at noon; revolve the globe westward until the moon's place, agreeing with that day, comes above the horizon, and the index will show the time of the rising.

What variation is there between the times of the rising of the harvest moon in the years 1858 and 1859?

PROBLEMS ON THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

The celestial globe is a representation of the heavens, and has marked on it the fixed stars. The circles on the celestial globe are the same as those on the terrestrial.

PROBLEM I. *To find the Declination of the Sun or of any Fixed Stars.*

Note. The declination of any heavenly body is its distance from the equator, north or south, and is measured on the brass meridian.

Rule. Bring the sun's place or the given star to the brass meridian, and the degree over it is the declination.

Ex. The declination of the sun, June 21st, is $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees N.; and on December 21st, $23\frac{1}{2}$ degrees S.

1. What is the declination of the sun, February 6th, May 7th, and October 12th?

2. What is the declination of the star Aldebaran, or the Bull's eye, in Taurus? Of Sirius, or the Dog-star, in the mouth of Canis Major?

3. What is the declination of the North Pole Star, in the extremity of the tail of Ursa Minor (the Lesser Bear), and how far is it from the *Pole*¹?

4. What is the declination of Markab in the right wing of Pegasus? Of the middle star in Orion's belt? Of Capella (the Kid) in the left shoulder of Auriga? Of Arcturus in Boötes²?

Quest. What is meant by the declination of a heavenly body? How is it found on the globe? What are the greatest and least declinations any star can have; and where would a star be that had such a declination?

PROBLEM II. *To find the Right Ascension of any Heavenly Body.*

Note. The right ascension is the degree of the equator which comes to the meridian with the sun, moon, or star, reckoning from the first point of Aries, and it is always counted eastward, in time, or in degrees, minutes, and seconds.

Rule. Bring the sun's place or the given star to the brass meridian, and the degree of the equator then under the meridian is the right ascension, which must be reckoned from the first point of Aries to the degree intersected by the meridian.

Ex. The sun's right ascension, June 21st, is 5 hours, 58 minutes, 23 seconds, or nearly 90 degrees; and December 22nd, 18 hours, or 270 degrees.

1. What is the sun's right ascension, April 1st, May 7th, and November 5th?

2. What is the right ascension of Capella, in Auriga? Of Markab in Pegasus? Of Spica, in the left hand of Virgo? Of Vega, in Lyra? Of the star in the end of the tail of Ursa Major³?

Quest. What is meant by the right ascension of any heavenly body? How is it found on the globe? Towards which of the cardinal points is it reckoned?

¹ This star, from the earliest times of commerce and navigation, has been known to mariners, as it affords an easy method of determining a ship's course, and the latitude of any place north of the equator.

² The dress in which Boötes appears on the celestial globe, resembles the Tunic worn by the ancient Romans.

³ The body of Augustus is said to have been marked by a cluster of moles similar in number and position to the constellation of the Great Bear.

PROBLEM III. *To find a Star by having its Declination and Right Ascension given.*

Rule. Find the star's right ascension on the equator and bring it to the meridian; then under the given degree of declination on the brass meridian will be the required star.

Ex. The star which has 10 hours, or 150 degrees right ascension, and nearly 13 degrees north declination, is Regulus, or Cor Leonis (the Lion's Heart).

1. What star has 43 deg. right ascension and 40 north declination? What star has 76 deg. right ascension and 46 north declination? What star has 99 deg. right ascension and 16 south declination?

PROBLEM IV. *To find the Latitude and Longitude of any Star.*

Note. The latitude of a star is its distance from the ecliptic; the longitude is its distance from the first point of Aries. That part of the heavens north of the ecliptic is called the northern hemisphere, and the other part south of the ecliptic the southern hemisphere. The longitude of heavenly bodies is not reckoned in degrees and minutes like the right ascension; but in signs, degrees, and minutes.

Rule. Bring the pole of the ecliptic, which is in the same hemisphere as the star, to the meridian; and over it screw the quadrant of altitude. Then, holding the globe steadily, move the quadrant over the given star, and the degree of the quadrant, cut by the star, is its latitude; and the degree of the ecliptic, intersected by the quadrant, is its longitude⁴.

Ex. The latitude of Arcturus is 31 degrees N., and its longitude is 20 degrees in the sign Libra, or 200 degrees from the first point of Aries.

1. What are the latitude and longitude of Capella in Auriga? Of Aldebaran in Taurus? Of Fomalhaut, in the mouth of Piscis Australis (the Southern Fish)? Of Rigel, in the left foot of

⁴ This problem may be reversed like the last; and a star may be found by having its latitude and longitude given.

Orion? Of Menkar, in the mouth of Cetus (the Whale)? Of Procyon, in Canis Minor (the Lesser Dog)?

Quest. What is meant by the latitude and longitude of a star? How are they found on the globe?

PROBLEM V. *To find the Sun's Amplitude and Azimuth at any proposed Place and on any given Day.*

Note. The *amplitude* of the sun, or of any heavenly body, is its distance, at the time of rising or setting, from the east or west point, either northward or southward. The *Azimuth* shows the bearing of celestial objects *after* they have risen. Though we generally speak of the sun as rising in the east and setting in the west, there are only two days in the year when he is *exactly* in those points while rising and setting, namely, at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes. On all other days, when he is in a northern sign, the sun rises between the east and north, and sets between the west and north points; and when in a southern sign, he is between the east and south points at his rising, and between the west and south at his setting.

Rule. Rectify the globe for the proposed place, and having found the sun's place in the ecliptic, bring it to the eastern part of the horizon; the number of degrees which are between the sun's place and the east point is his amplitude when rising; then move the sun's place to the western side of the horizon, and his amplitude, when setting, will be found in like manner. Move the globe until the index points to any given hour; screw the quadrant on the zenith, and then bring it over the sun's place, the degree of the horizon cut by the quadrant will be the sun's azimuth at that hour.

Ex. On May 1st, at London, the sun's amplitude at rising is nearly 25 degrees northward, and his amplitude at setting is also 25 degrees northward; and on November 25th, at Gibraltar, his eastern amplitude is 26 degrees southward, and his western is the same number.

1. What is the sun's amplitude at London at the vernal and autumnal equinoxes, and why has he that amplitude?

2. What is the sun's amplitude, at rising and setting, on the 21st of June, the day on which he rises and sets the farthest from the east and west points; also, what is his amplitude December 21st?

3. The following days will show the sun's gradual progress toward or recess from the east and west points throughout the year.

What is the sun's amplitude, when rising and setting at London, March 20th, April 30th, May 31st, and June 21st, Sept. 23rd, Oct. 31st, Nov. 30th, and Dec. 21st?

4. What is the sun's azimuth at London, at 9, 10, 11, and 12 o'clock on the following days: May 16th, June 21st, August 12th, and November 20th?

PROBLEM VI. *To find at what Hour any Star rises, comes to the Meridian, and sets, the Latitude of a Place and Day of the Month being given.*

Rule. Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the hour index to 12; then bring the given star to the eastern side of the horizon, and the index will show the time of its rising; move the globe until the star comes to the meridian, and the index will show the time of its culminating; bring the star to the western side of the horizon, and the time of its setting will appear on the hour-circle.

Ex. Sirius, on February 9th, rises at London at half-past 4 in the afternoon, comes to the meridian about a quarter after 9 in the evening, and sets about three-quarters past 1 in the morning.

1. When does Vega, the brightest star in Lyra, rise, come to the meridian, and set at London, Feb. 9th?

2. When do the following stars rise, come to the meridian, and set at the given places and days: Fomalhaut, in Piscis Australis, at the Cape of Good Hope, lat. $34\frac{1}{2}$ deg. S., December 10th; Castor and Pollux (the Twins), at London, February 8th; Sirius, at Edinburgh, lat. 56 deg., March 7th; Crux (the Cross), a southern constellation, Cape Horn, lat. 56 deg. S., April 3rd; Robur Caroli (Charles's Oak), a southern constellation, Buenos Ayres, lat. 34 deg., May 29th?

PROBLEM VII. *The Latitude of a Place, the Day and Hour being given, to represent the Face of the Heavens at that time by the Globe, and thus to point out the Constellations and principal Stars then visible.*

Rule. Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, bring the sun's place to the meridian; set the index to

12 at noon, and place the globe as due north and south as possible; then turn the globe westward until the index points to the given hour, and the globe will represent the appearance of the heavens at the given place and time.

1. Represent the face of the heavens as seen at London, January 10th, at half-past 8 o'clock in the evening.
2. For 8 o'clock in the evening, February 1st.
3. For 9 o'clock in the evening, April 20th.
4. For 10 o'clock in the evening, August 1st.
5. For half-past 8 o'clock in the evening, September 23rd.
6. For 8 o'clock in the evening, at Worcester, lat. 52 deg., October 12th ⁵.

⁵ The above days are, with one exception, selected from that excellent work, Dr. Jamieson's *Celestial Atlas*. As a month glowing with unusual splendour, that of February may be particularly noticed; for during it there are more remarkable constellations above the horizon of London than at any other time of the year. On February 1st, the Pole Star, Capella in Auriga, and that most brilliant of all constellations, Orion, are on the meridian at eight o'clock.

QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES.

NOTE TO THE QUESTIONER.

THE figures denote the pages in which answers will generally be found. A map of the country must be consulted, or the scholar's understanding and information exercised, when answers are not to be found in the work. On all questions relating to time, Problem XX., page 331, must be referred to.

EUROPE. 1. In what part of Europe is Norway, and of what ancient peninsula was it formerly a portion? (15.)

2. Christiania, the capital of Norway, is in 10 deg. 48 min. *east* long.; what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London? (See Problem XX.)

3. What three places have been successively the capitals of Norway, and why? (16, and note.)

4. What influence has the Northern Ocean on the coast of Norway? (17.)

5. Describe a Norwegian landscape. (17.)

6. State the supposed etymology of our word *book*. (17, note.)

7. At what season of the year is the sun continually absent in Norway, and how is the loss of the day compensated? (17.)

8. Among the products of Norway are cobalt, and loadstone, with which magnets are made, and asbestos; describe their properties, and how they are used. (18, note.)

9. What is the chief export of Christiania, and how is the article conveyed to that city? (18.)

10. Why has Drontheim been called the Baia of the North; and where was Baia, with which it has been compared? (18, and note.)

11. For whose death is Frederickshall famous, and how did it

happen? (18.) With what English sovereigns was he contemporary?

12. What fishery has the Lofoden Isles, and whither is the produce sent? (19.)

13. State the situation of the Maelstrom, and how whirlpools are formed. (19, and note.)

14. In what latitude is North Cape? Describe it. How many days does the sun shine constantly, and is he absent, at North Cape? (19.)

15. With what kingdom is Norway politically united? (19.)

16. Of what ancient peninsula did Sweden form a part? (20.)

17. What are its chief geographical features? and state the proportion of its surface occupied by lakes and forests. (20.)

18. What two seasons of the year are unknown in Sweden? Describe the change which occurs in October and May; and what light have the inhabitants at midnight during summer, and why? (21.)

19. State the chief wealth of Sweden, and give a proof of its riches in iron. (22.)

20. Describe the situation of Stockholm. (22.)

21. The longitude of Stockholm being 18 degrees *east*, what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London?

22. Why is the situation of Gotheborg or Gottenburg favourable for commerce? (22.)

23. What celebrated professor taught botany at Upsal? (22.) Where did he lecture? (Transcribe the line of poetry.) By what epithet was he honoured, and why? State the year of his birth and death. (22.)

24. Why is Calmar noted? (22.)

25. What remarkable spectacle do travellers go to see at Tornea (22), and how does it happen that they can enjoy so extraordinary a sight? (See the note.)

26. To what great astronomer was the Isle of Huen granted; and what benefit did he confer on astronomy? (23.)

27. Which is the largest of the Swedish lakes? and state its size. What is its outlet? (23.)

28. By what means are the Baltic and German Ocean connected? (23.)

29. Describe the character of the Swedes. (23.) In what branches of literature have the Swedes excelled, and how was their literary taste first excited? (24.)

30. How are the Laplanders divided? (24.) What is their general size? Describe their temporary habitations. How do they chiefly derive their subsistence? What animal forms the great wealth and comfort of the Laplanders, and for what three-fold purposes is it valuable to its master? Describe the moral character of the Laplanders. Why is the language of Lapland adapted to poetry? (25.)

31. State the etymology of the word Denmark, and that of the title of Marquess. (25, note.) What does Denmark comprise? (25.)

32. State the situation of Copenhagen, the capital ; and what does the word Copenhagen imply ? (26 and 27.)

33. The longitude of Copenhagen being 12 deg. 30 min. east, what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London ?

34. What are the three entrances to the Baltic ? (26.) and state their respective widths. (The Great Belt is 18 miles and the Lesser 9 miles wide.)

35. State the situation of Elsinore, and why ships used to pay a toll there. (27.) What unhappy event occurred at Elsinore, and to what noble effort of the tragic muse did it give rise ? (27.)

36. What great personages are buried at Roskilde ? (27.)

37. Where is Iceland, and what volcanic mountain has it ? (27.) What other phenomenon has it ? For what birds is Iceland noted, and why were they sent to Copenhagen ? (27.)

38. What is the comparative size of Russia ? (28.)

39. State the situation of St. Petersburg (29), and with what two northern capitals is it nearly in the same parallel of latitude ? (See the Map of Europe.) What places have been successively the capitals of Russia ? (29.)

40. Look on a map at the situation of St. Petersburg, and Moscow, and then state the motives which must have led Peter the Great to transfer the seat of empire from the latter to the former. (See also p. 32.)

41. Describe the remarkable features of St. Petersburg. (32.)

42. State the situation of Moscow, and its advantages as a city. (32.) What great person was born there, and why is he remembered ?

43. For whose death is Cherson remarkable, and how did he manifest his philanthropy ? (32.) When did he die ?

44. State the situation of Odessa and Sebastopol. (32 and 33.) What engagement have the Emperor of Russia and the Sultan of Turkey entered into as to the coast of the Black Sea ? (33.)

45. What rank does the Volga hold amongst European rivers ? State its rise, general course, exit, and length ; and is it wholly confined to Europe ? (33.)

46. How are the Baltic and the Caspian Sea, and the White Sea and the Caspian connected ? (33.)

47. What is the condition of the Russian peasantry ? and is there any hope of the amelioration of that condition ? (34, note.)

48. Of what do the British Isles, or the United Kingdom, consist, and how are they separated from the Continent ? (35.)

49. Why is Great Britain remarkable as an island, and how is it divided ? (35.) How many miles does its coast extend ? (35.)

50. Is the climate of England constant or variable, and what circumstances occasion frequent rains ? (37.)

51. For what is Newcastle noted ? (39.) Berwick was formerly termed the key to England and Scotland ; what is meant by that expression ? (39.)

52. What battle was fought in the neighbourhood of Durham ? (40.)

53. State the length and breadth of Yorkshire, and its rank as to size among the English counties. (40.)

54. By what line of latitude is the centre of Yorkshire crossed ? (See the Map.)

55. What is the rank of Hull as a commercial port ? Where does it trade ; and what is the difference between a commercial and a naval port ? (41, and note.)

56. What places are the centre of the clothing trade ? (41.)

57. Why are Pontefract, Doncaster, and Sheffield, noted ? (41.)

58. Why is rain very frequent in Lancashire ? (41.)

59. On what river is Liverpool ? What is its rank as a port ; and with what countries is it well placed for an intercourse ? (41 and 42.)

60. Why is Manchester noted ? (42.)

61. For what is Cheshire noted ? (42.)

62. What mill was first erected at Derby, and by whom ? Whence was the model brought, and in what year ? (42.)

63. For what is Staffordshire noted ; and how has Mr. Wedgewood derived fame from one of its manufactories ? (43.)

64. What great literary character was born at Lichfield and when ? What affecting memorial has been deposited in Lichfield cathedral ? (43.)

65. For what is Herefordshire famous ? and mention a saying which is familiar among its inhabitants. (43.)

66. Describe the situation of Ross. (43.) State what is said of Kyrle.

67. On what river is Worcester ? and state its manufactures. (43 and 44.)

68. What decisive battle was fought at Evesham ? (44.)

69. For what are Warwick, Birmingham, and Stratford-upon-Avon remarkable ? State what is said of Kenilworth. (44.)

70. How is the great rise of the tide at Chepstow occasioned ? (45, note.)

71. Whence is the derivation of the term *oester* or *chester*, which so often terminates the names of English places ? (45, note.)

72. What noble structure is near Woodstock, and why was it erected ? (45.)

73. Where and when was Sir Isaac Newton born, and in whose reign did he die ? (46.)

74. What tragical scene occurred at Fotheringay Castle ? When did it happen ; and what reflection is excited by the circumstance of Mary at last reposing near her persecutor ? (47.)

75. A line of *longitude* divides Norfolk and Suffolk into two nearly equal parts ; what line is it, and how many English miles would any place situated on that line be east of London ?

76. What is the eastern boundary of Norfolk, and for what is that county famous ? (47.)

77. To what part of the Continent has Suffolk a resemblance ? (48.)

78. Transcribe or repeat what is said concerning Cardinal Wolsey and Mr. Firmin. (48.)

79. For what historic event is St. Alban's noted? (49.)

80. Of how many principal divisions does London consist? What are its most remarkable edifices, and its extent and population? (49, and note.)

81. For what are Canterbury, Chatham, and Woolwich noted? (49.)

82. What patriotic establishment has Greenwich, and how is geography benefited by the Observatory in Greenwich Park? (50.)

83. What epithet has been applied to Richmond in Surrey, and why? What poet is buried there? (50.) Where is Frescati, and on the site of what ancient place? (50, note.)

84. For what battle is Hastings noted? What line of monarchs did it introduce into England? (50.)

85. State the former and present state of Brighton. (50 and 51.)

86. State what is said of Winchester. (51.)

87. Why is Bath the most elegant city in England? (52.)

88. What is the rank of Bristol as a commercial port; and why is it favourably situated for trade with Ireland and America? (52.)

89. Between what two bodies of water is Devonshire (52, see the Map), and for what is it noted?

90. Define the geographical character of Cornwall. (52.) How does it resemble Italy? What mineral products has it? What point terminates Cornwall? (See the Map.)

91. What is the latitude of the Lizard Point in Cornwall? (See the Map.)

92. Where does the Thames rise? What counties does it pervade? What ocean does it enter? State its general direction as to the cardinal points; in what latitude it joins the ocean; and its rank among British rivers. (See p. 53, also see the Map.)

93. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Severn, and mention the change made in its direction when it arrives at Shrewsbury. (53.) What is the poetic name of the Severn?

94. Define the Humber, and state how it is formed. (53.)

95. State the rise, course, and exit of the Trent. (53.)

96. State the rise, course, and exit of the Wye. (54.) Why was it anciently called the Vaga? (See the note.)

97. What are the islands belonging to England? and mention their situation. (54 and 55.)

98. Of what does the British constitution consist, and who is the present sovereign of Great Britain? What is the national religion? (55 and 56.)

99. Briefly describe the character of the English, and give a reason for their various descent. (56.)

100. What is the character of Britain with regard to the arts and sciences, and of what five persons may she boast as unrivalled for knowledge and genius? (56.)

101. Give some proof of the national greatness of Britain, as mentioned either in the body of the work or in the notes. (56 and 57.)
102. State the situation of Wales; its ancient name; which is the largest and which the most mountainous county. (58 and 59.)
103. Of whom was the Isle of Anglesea the favourite abode, and what offices did they fulfil? (59, 60, and note.) For what is the Menai Strait chiefly remarkable? State the particulars as given in 59, note.
104. What motive led Edward I. to massacre the Welsh bards? (60.)
105. Why is Milford remarkable? and state the capabilities of its capacious haven. (60.)
106. Is the form of Scotland uniform or not; and why is no place in that country more than 40 miles distant from the sea? (61.)
107. What are the chief geographical features of Scotland? (62.)
108. What are the chief places in Scotland? (64.)
109. Mention the chief lochs or lakes of Scotland. (64.)
110. By what two canals do the North Sea and Atlantic communicate? What dangerous passage is thus avoided? Why is that frith hazardous; and what islands does it separate from the continent of Great Britain? (64, and see the Map.)
111. Describe the situation of Edinburgh, and its chief public buildings. (65.) What has it been called on account of its attachment to literature? (65.)
112. Which are the four universities of Scotland? (65, note.)
113. What circumstances have rendered Inverness and Scone historically known? (65.)
114. For what are Ayr, Peebles, and Ednam noted? (65.)
115. Where, when, and by whom was the Christian religion first introduced into Scotland? and mention the number of persons that formed this religious mission. (66.)
116. What distinction has Loch Lomond among the Scotch lakes? State its extent. Which of the Caledonian lakes is the scene of that fine poem, "The Lady of the Lake?" (66.)
117. State the situation of Ireland and of its capital. (67.)
118. What are the chief places in Ireland? (69.)
119. Mention the principal loughs or lakes in Ireland. (69.)
120. Describe the chief features of Dublin. (69.)
121. For what trade is Cork noted? (69.)
122. What place is the centre of the Irish linen trade, and whence is it exported? (70.)
123. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the river Shannon. (70.)
124. Why are the western and southern coasts of Ireland more broken than the opposite coast? (70.)
125. State the number of harbours in Ireland, and why it has so many. (70, and note.)
126. What has been the effect of the failure of the potato

crop in several successive years on the agriculture of Ireland? (70.)

127. What distinguishes the surface of Holland more than that of any other region in Europe? (72.)

128. How are the canals in Holland used? How do the Dutch protect themselves against the sea? (72.) Describe the dykes. (See note, 72.)

129. Give a proof of the number of windmills in Holland, and state how they are employed. (73, note.)

130. Describe the situation of Amsterdam. (74.)

131. Where is Rotterdam situated, and for whose birth is it famous? (74.)

132. State what is said of the Hague. (74 and 75.)

133. What eminent men does the University of Leyden boast? and state what is said of Boerhaave. (75.)

134. What famous musical instrument has Haarlem? To what invention, the greatest ever made by man, does it lay claim; and how does it support and perpetuate its pretensions? How are the environs of Haarlem decorated? (75.)

135. For what are Utrecht, Nimwegen, and Ryswick noted, and what wars did the Peace of Utrecht end? (75.)

136. What celebrated monarch worked in the dockyards of Saardam, and why? (75.)

137. For what is Delft noted? Whence is its name? To whom did it give birth? When, and how did he distinguish himself? (75 and 76.)

138. For whose death is Zutphen noted? (76.)

139. Describe the branches of the Rhine. (76.)

140. Describe the character of the Dutch. (76.)

141. Mention three illustrious men who have adorned the literature of Holland, and state the periods in which they lived. (77.)

142. What are the characteristics of the Dutch school of painting, its principal subjects, and greatest masters; and how do you account for marine scenes having so often employed Dutch artists? (77.)

143. For what health-inspiring occupation have the Dutch long been famous? (77.) Mention some proofs of the extravagant passion of the Dutch for flowers, and what are their favourite flowers. (75, note.)

144. What two local features particularly distinguish the surface of Belgium? and state the cause. (78.)

145. What important victory was gained near Brussels, and what were its consequences? (79.)

146. For what is Antwerp noted? (79,) and which is the chief port of the Belgic provinces? (79.)

147. To what emperor did Ghent give birth? (79.)

148. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Maese. (79.)

149. What rank has the Flemish school of painting? Who is its chief glory? What is his most perfect work? What other great masters has the school; and for what subjects is it most

known ? and what are deemed the four best collections of Dutch and Flemish pictures ? (81, and note.)

150. What part of France has a long range of coast, and what benefit does the country derive from it ? (82.)

151. What is the chief product of France ? How many varieties of grape has it ? What is the annual product of its wine and brandy ? (82.)

152. State the rank, population, and most remarkable buildings of Paris. (88.) For what historic events has Paris been famous ? (See the note.)

153. Of what four distinguished persons was Fontainebleau the favourite residence ? (88.)

154. Describe the situation and rank of Lyons ; and, when the river Rhone has left the city, what is its direction ? (88, see the Map.)

155. For what is Bordeaux remarkable ? Which is the chief naval port of France on the Atlantic and Mediterranean ? (88 and 89.)

156. From what great city did persons repair to Marseilles, and with what view ? (89.)

157. For whose death is Rouen remarkable ? Through what false accusation did she suffer ? (89.)

158. For what are Lisle, Rheims, and Montpellier noted ? (89 and 90.)

159. State what is said in the note (p. 89) of Vauban.

160. Why is the situation of Strasbourg favourable for trade, and with what countries ? (89.)

161. Why are Poitiers, Cressy, and Agincourt interesting to Englishmen ? and state the situation of those places. (90.)

162. State the rise, course, exit, rank, and length of the river Loire. (90.)

163. Describe the character of the French. (90.)

164. What are the four most populous cities in France ? (92, see the note.)

165. State the situation of Germany, and in what zone it is. (92.)

166. State what is said of Vienna. (93.)

167. Of what famous sovereign was Potsdam the residence ? and state from your own knowledge what the title of his palace implies. (95.)

168. Why is Wittemberg dear to the friends of religious freedom ? (95.)

169. In what part of Germany is Hanover, and who is its sovereign ? (95 and 96.)

170. Of what trade is Hamburg the chief seat ? and state its situation. (96.)

171. For what is Dresden famous, and what two paintings are the chief ornaments of the gallery ? (96, 97, and note.)

172. Why is Leipsic remarkable ? (97.) State the situation of Blenheim, and the source of its historical fame. (97.)

173. What invention is claimed by Mentz, and when did it occur ? (98.)

174. State the rise, course, exit, and rank of the river Danube. (99.)

175. By what German towns does the Rhine flow ? What is its general direction in its German course ? Describe the scenery on its banks, and by what epithet it is distinguished. By what rivers is it joined at Mayence and Coblentz ? (99.)

176. How many mineral springs has Germany, and which are the most celebrated ? (100.)

177. Are the Germans distinguished for discoveries and inventions ? To which do they lay claim, and what benefits have mankind derived from them ? (101, and note.)

178. Who was the founder of the German school of poetry ? By what epithet has he been designated, and who have been his successors ? (101 and 102.)

179. What was the ancient capital of Hungary ? What two places together form the present capital ? Where are they situated, and how are the two connected ? (104.)

180. On what river is Thorn ? and for whose birth is it noted ? When was he born, and when did he die ? (105.)

81. What is amber, and where is it found ? (106, and note.)

182. For what is Switzerland remarkable ? and state a proof of its general elevation. (107.)

183. What are the chief places in Switzerland ? (108.)

184. The longitude of Berne being 7 deg. 26 min. E., what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London ?

185. What are the chief lakes of Switzerland ? (108.)

186. What are the principal summits of the Alps ? (108.)

187. State the situation of Basil ; to what painter did it give birth, and by what monarch was he patronized ? What learned man retired to Basil in his old age ? Why did he select it for his retreat ? (109.)

188. What honourable title has Zurich enjoyed, and why ? (109.)

189. Describe the situation of Geneva, and for what it is famous. What religious reformer died there ? (109.)

190. On which side of Lake Geneva is Lausanne ? What sovereign is interred there ? Transcribe or repeat what is said of him. (109.)

191. Why are Chillon Castle and the village of Hespenthal remarkable ? (109.)

192. Describe the rise and course of the Rhine in Switzerland, and what change it makes in its direction when it reaches Basil. (110, and consult the Map.)

193. Describe the rise and progress of the Rhone. (110.)

194. Describe the rise, course, and termination of the Aar. (110, and note.)

195. Transcribe or repeat what is said of Mont St. Bernard. (110.)

196. Why is Mount Simplicon celebrated ? (110 and 111.)
197. Of the Swiss lakes, which is the largest, and which are the most beautiful ? What is the form of the lake of Geneva, and to which of the heavenly bodies has it, therefore, a resemblance ? Transcribe or repeat Dr. Aikin's lines on this lake. (111.)
198. Describe the surface of Switzerland. (111 and 112.)
199. Why is the winter of Switzerland rigorous and its summer hot ? (112.)
200. Is the situation of Switzerland most favourable for inland or for foreign commerce ? and give a reason for your answer. (Consult the Map.)
201. Define Spain geographically. What bodies of water give it that character, and how does it seem marked out by nature as a distinct portion of Europe ? (Consult the Map.)
202. Does the geographical position of Spain adapt it for a naval and commercial, or for a military state ? and give a reason why.
203. What is the elevation of Madrid above the sea ? (114.)
204. What is barilla ? (115, note.)
205. Whose death sheds a glory on Cape Trafalgar, and when did it happen ? (116.)
206. Describe the chief features of Madrid, and state what is said of the Escorial. (117.)
207. Describe the monastery of Montserrat, and near what place it is. (117.)
208. Describe the situation of Gibraltar. When was it first taken by the English ? At what places in Spain have the British gained great victories ? (118.)
209. For what is St. Juste, near Placentia, famous ? (118.)
210. For what are Malaga and Xeres noted ? (117 and 118.)
211. State the rise, course, and exit of the Tagus. (118.)
212. Mention some of the literary men and artists who have conferred honour on Spain. Why was the death of Murillo, the painter, remarkable ? (120, and note.)
213. State the situation of Lisbon, the capital of Portugal, and what commercial advantages it enjoys. (121.)
214. The longitude of Lisbon being 9 degrees west, what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London ?
215. In what respect does Lisbon resemble ancient Rome ? What catastrophe happened at Lisbon in 1755 ? (122 and 123.)
216. For what is Oporto noted ? What is the average quantity of wine annually exported ? (123, and note.)
217. Describe the scenery of Cintra, and with what lovely village in England has it been compared ? (123, and note.)
218. In what does the genius of Portuguese literature most excel ? Mention one of its poets, whose intellectual splendour shines brightest among the poetic rays of Portugal, and his chief work. (123 and 124.)
219. What great geographical discovery did the Portuguese make in the fifteenth century ? (124.)

220. State the geographical character of Italy, and give its ancient names. (124.)

221. What geographical impediment exists to Italy being one independent state? (See note, 124.)

222. What district has been called the garden of Italy, and why? (125.)

223. State the height of Mont Blanc, the origin of its name, and its rank as a mountain. (127 and 128.)

224. In what manner do the Italians designate their principal cities? and transcribe or repeat those epithets. (128, note.)

225. On what account is the situation of Milan singular, and what advantages does it lose by its situation? Of what rank is its cathedral? (129.)

226. What article of food is made at Lodi, and whence is its name? (129.)

227. Describe the situation of Mantua. By whose birth is it immortalized, and of what era was he the greatest poet? (129.)

228. Why is Venice the most extraordinary city in the world? By what discovery were its wealth and grandeur eclipsed? (129.)

229. Describe the situation of Florence. What honourable title does it enjoy, and why? (129 and 130.)

230. What famous statue does the Florentine gallery contain, and how is it remarkable? (130.)

231. Why has the church of St. Croce been called the Westminster Abbey of Florence? and mention the names of some great men who are interred in it. (130.)

232. Why is the day of Galileo's birth and death remarkable? (130, note.)

233. For what is Leghorn noted? (130.)

234. What epithet has Bologna, and why? What great artists were born there? Why is its gallery of paintings remarkable? What two fine paintings has it? (130.)

235. Why is Rome interesting to lovers of the arts? Among its ruins, which two are most distinguished for beauty or grandeur, and to what purposes were they appropriated? What church is the great glory of Modern Rome, and of what sacred edifice in England is it the model? (130.)

236. The longitude of Rome being 12 degrees 25 min. east, what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London? (See Problem XX.)

237. A meridional line drawn northwards from Rome to about the 56th degree of latitude will very nearly pass over a northern capital of Europe; what capital is it? (Consult the Map of Europe.)

238. Describe the situation of Naples; and what is its rank as to population among European cities? (131.)

239. State what is said of Pompeii and Herculaneum. (131.)

240. Which is the most considerable of the Italian rivers? State its rise, course, and exit, and the number of its auxiliary rivers. (131.)

241. How are the waters of the Alpine lakes carried into the Po ? (131, note.)

242. What celebrated city confers renown on the Tiber ? (131.)

243. For what is Lake Maggiore remarkable ? Describe the situation of Lake Como. What famous person was born at Como ? Why are lakes Perugia and Albano famous in history ? (131 and 132.)

244. What rank has Sicily among the islands of the Mediterranean ? How many different kinds of grape has it, and how many species of fish frequent the Sicilian seas ? (132.)

245. Describe the surface and state the height of Mount Etna. (132.)

246. What is Stromboli termed, and why ? (132.)

247. How is Malta situated with regard to Sicily and Africa ? For what fruit is it noted, and why is the colour of the fruit red ? (133.)

248. For whose birth is Ajaccio in Corsica noted ? (133.)

249. Describe the character of the Italians as to mind and person. (134.)

250. What are the origin and character of the Italian language ? What dialect is the modern standard of purity ? (134.)

251. Transcribe or repeat the passage concerning Italian literature. (134 and 135.)

252. What rank has the Italian school of painting ? Who is its chief glory ? What other great masters does it boast ? How long did it last, and who were its first and latest ornaments ? What does the Italian school comprise ? and mention the leading artists. (134, and note.)

253. In what manner have astronomy and navigation been benefited by Galileo and Giovia ? (135.)

254. By whose assistance was Greece enabled to secure her independence ? (135.)

255. By what line of separation may the islands of the Archipelago be divided into European and Asiatic ? and mention the chief islands in each division. (137, note, and consult a Map.)

256. Transcribe or repeat the eulogium on Athens. (137 and 138.)

257. What are the most remarkable ancient remains of Athens, and in what sacred buildings, erected in London or its neighbourhood, have they been copied ? (138, and notes.)

258. For what was Corinth renowned, and between what two seas is it ? (See the Map.) What is its present size ? (138.)

259. What famous city stood near Mistra, and why was it renowned ? (138.)

260. Of what heathen deities were Naxos, and Delos, the reputed residence or birth-place ; and which of those islands is the centre of the Cyclades ? (138.)

261. How did the ancients divide the islands of the Ægean Sea ? (138, note.)

262. Of what benefit to the art of sculpture has Paros been ? (139.)
263. State the names and situation of the Ionian Isles, and under whose protection they now are. (139.)
264. Why is Corfu remarkable ? (139.)
265. What celebrated precipice has the Island of St. Maura, and what English Island does it resemble in shape ? (139.)
266. Of whom was Ithaca the kingdom, and how was he famous ? (140.)
267. What fruits does Cephalonia produce ? (140.)
268. For what fruit is Zante noted ? (140.)
269. How is Cerigo situated with regard to the Morea ? (See Map.) Transcribe or repeat what is said of it. (140.)
270. By whom, and when, was the Ottoman empire founded ? (140.)
271. State the situation of Turkey in Europe. (141.)
272. Why is its coast remarkable ? (141.)
273. What rank as to situation does Constantinople hold among European capitals ? Describe its position and scenery. (143 and 144.)
274. Where does the Danube enter Turkey ? (144.)
275. What sacred edifice has Mount Athos, and what benefit do the Christian religion and the Greek language derive from it ? (144.)
276. Why is Mount Olympus celebrated ? (144.)
277. What is the religion of Turkey ? (145.)
278. What part of Turkey do the descendants of the ancient Greeks occupy ? (146.)
279. Transcribe or repeat the character of the Turks ? (146.)
280. ASIA. With which of the other three great divisions of the world is Asia joined, and how is it separated from America ? (147.)
281. Why is Asia interesting both to the philosopher and Christian ? (147.)
282. What are its chief geographical features ? (148.)
283. What part of Asia belongs to the Russian empire ? (148.)
284. Of what persons is Tobolsk the place of exile ? (150.) Give a proof of the number of exiles who are sent there. (150, note.)
285. In what does the wealth of Kamschatka consist ? How is the dog employed there ? (151.)
286. What are the chief riches of Asiatic Russia ? (151.)
287. What fishery have the rivers of Asiatic Russia ? (151.)
288. To what tract of country is the name of Tartary now applied ? (152.)
289. Where is the desert of Cobi, and why is it remarkable ? (153.)
290. Transcribe or repeat the passage concerning Samarcand, the capital of Independent Tartary. (155.)
291. State what is said of the Burrampooter. (156, and note.)

292. Give a proof of the severe cold of the climate of Tibet. (156.)

293. What use is made of the tail of the Yak or Musk ox, a native of Tibet? (156.)

294. What is the title of the ruler of Tibet, and what is believed concerning his soul? (157.)

295. How has Turkey in Asia derived fame in sacred and profane history? (157, and notes.)

296. What ancient districts does modern Natolia include? (159, note.)

297. Why is Aleppo remarkable? By what catastrophe has it suffered? (160, and note.)

298. For whose birth does Smyrna contend? (160.) What other cities contend for it? (Note, 160.)

299. On the site of what ancient city does Aisoluc stand? For what grand temple was Ephesus noted? By whom, and from what motive was it destroyed? (160 and 161.)

300. Transcribe or repeat what is said of Jerusalem. (161.)

301. Describe the situation of Damascus. To what has it given name? and who was converted to the Christian faith between Damascus and Jerusalem? (161.)

302. What is the modern name of Antioch; and what striking contrast does it present between the former and existing state of Christianity there? (161.)

303. What renowned city stood where Hillah now is; and what is its present state? (161.)

304. Which is the largest river of Lesser Asia? State its rise, course, and exit. (162.)

305. Whence is the derivation of the term *meander*, as applied to rivers which have a winding course? (162.)

306. For what were the Hermus and the Pactolus famed? (162.) How many auriferous streams had ancient Phrygia, and what were their names? (162, note.)

307. What rank has the Euphrates among the rivers of Asiatic Turkey? (162.) State its rise, course, and exit. With what trees are its banks adorned? What pathetic allusion does Scripture make to the willows of the Euphrates? and transcribe, from the 137th Psalm, the fine strain in which the captive Israelite laments the affliction of his country.

308. Why is the Tigris thus named? (162.) With what river does it unite, and where? What seat of happiness, because of virtue and innocence, is supposed to have been near the confluence of those two renowned rivers? (See the note, 157.)

309. State the situation of Mount Ararat, and why it is famous. (163.)

310. For what tree was Mount Libanus or Lebanon celebrated? and of whose magnificent temple did it form one of the many contributions? (163, and note.)

311. To whom did the island of Mytilene, the ancient Lesbos, give birth; and what poets have eulogized its wine? (163.)

312. Why are Cos, Samos, Patmos, Seio, and Rhodes celebrated? (163.)

313. Of whom was Cyprus the reputed favourite abode? (163.)

314. Define Arabia geographically, and what three bodies of water give it that form? (See the Map.)

315. Into how many parts has Arabia usually been divided? (164.)

316. Why are Mecca and Medina noted? (165.)

317. Muscat is on the tropic of Cancer; how far is it from the equator? Why is its situation favourable? (165.)

318. State the situation of Mounts Horeb and Sinai; and by what events they have been sanctified. (165.)

319. For what expedition is the tract at the head of the Red Sea famous? (165.)

320. What is the general character of the surface of Arabia, and to what has the country been compared? Has Arabia many rivers? and how do you account for its few streams decreasing as they approach the sea? (165 and 166.)

321. Transcribe or repeat the character of the Arabs. (166 and 167.)

322. What is the character of the Arabian horses; where are the finest reared; and how is the purity of their descent authenticated? (167.)

323. What is the most useful animal of Arabia? what has it been styled; and how is it peculiarly fitted for its labours? (167.)

324. State the origin and the chief article of faith of the Mahometan religion, the name of its sacred book, and the proportion of mankind who are supposed to be Mahometans. (167 and 168.)

325. Define the situation of Persia. (Consult the Map.)

326. What Persian provinces are the most fertile, and enjoy the finest climate? (169.)

327. Give a proof of the intense heat of a Persian summer. (169.)

328. Describe naphtha, or fossil oil. (169, note.)

329. What mines are near Nishapore? What European fruits are said to have been originally brought from Persia; and for what modern taste is Europe indebted to Persia? (169.)

330. What are the chief places in Persia? (170.)

331. What are the modern and former capitals of Persia? (170 and 171,) and state their situations.

332. In what province of Persia is Shiraz? (170.) What is the character of its wine? Describe its bazaar. (171.)

333. What celebrated poet resided at Shiraz? How did its scenery influence his muse? and what expressive epitaph graces his tomb? (171.)

334. By whom was Persepolis partly destroyed? (171.)

335. With what places has Yezd an intercourse? (171.)

336. On the site of what ancient place is Hamadan supposed to be; and of whom was it the residence? (171.)

337. Of what class of religionists are there still some remains in Persia? Why did they worship that element, and perform their devotions in the open air? (172, and note.)

338. Describe the character of the Persians. State the character of the Persian language. Transcribe or repeat what is said of the Persian poets. (172 and 173.)

339. What great river divides India into two grand portions, and how are they distinguished? (174.)

340. How is Hindostan generally divided? (175.)

341. Repeat or transcribe the passage relating to Cawnpore. (176, note.)

342. For what is Lucknow celebrated? (176, note.)

343. Where did the mutiny of the Bengal army in 1857 first break out? Whither did the mutineers then proceed? How long was it before this latter place was evacuated by the rebels? (177, note.)

344. What may be considered the *political* divisions of India? (179.)

345. Describe the situation of Cashmere. What article of apparel is manufactured there, and whence is the material brought? (180.)

346. What district is included in Lahore? Mention the rivers, and by what two mighty conquerors they have been crossed. (181.) Find the rivers in a Map of Hindostan.

347. Of what district is Calcutta the chief place, and of what distinguished character is it the residence? Give a proof of its great commerce. (181.)

348. The longitude of Calcutta being 88 deg. 28 min. E., what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London? (See Problem XX.)

349. Of what use is Ougein, the capital of Malwa, to Hindoo geography? (182.) Its long. being 75 deg. 51 min. E., how many hours' difference are there between the reckoning of London and of Ougein? (See Problem XX.)

350. What is said of Goa, and of the former power of the Portuguese in the East? (182.)

351. Whose capital was Seringapatam, and what was his fate? (182.)

352. State the situation of Bombay, and why its harbour is valuable. (182.)

353. Where is the island of Ceylon? What tree is its peculiar product? Why are the elephants of Ceylon remarkable; and what is their usual value? (182 and 183.)

354. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Indus, and of the Ganges. (183.)

355. In what light is the Ganges considered by the Hindoos? and give a proof of it. (183.)

356. What are the chief ornaments of an Indian forest? and how is the teak-tree used? (184.)

357. Describe the various uses of the cocoa-nut tree. (184, note.)

358. When do the monsoons blow; and what causes the alternate changes of seasons on the coast of Hindostan? (184, and note.)

359. What two districts of Hindostan are most noted for diamonds? and state their situation. (185, and see the Map.)

360. Why do the Hindoos excel in the fabrication of muslins? (185.)

361. Transcribe or repeat the account given of the animals of Hindostan. (185.)

362. What nation is in reality the sole ruler of Hindostan? (185.)

363. What is the population of Hindostan? How many belong to British India? (185 and 186.)

364. Transcribe or repeat the character of the Hindoos. (186.)

365. State briefly the nature of the Hindoo religion, and its peculiar doctrine concerning the soul. (186.)

366. What island is the utmost limit of the Hindoo religion in modern times? (187.)

367. How many different dialects and languages are reckoned in Hindostan? In which of these are the sacred books of the Brahmins written? (187.)

368. What are the four great rivers of India beyond the Ganges? (187.)

369. How many rivers has Assam? (188.)

370. What portions of the Birman empire have been annexed to the British dominions? (190, note.)

371. What remarkable edifice has the city of Pegu? and describe it. (189, and note.)

372. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Irrawaddy. (191.)

373. State some of the products of the Birman empire. (191.)

374. What is the religion of Birmah? and state its leading features. (192.)

375. What does the word Buddha signify? and give some account of him as contained in the note, p. 192.

376. State some of the leading features in the character of the Birmese, mental and physical—their military weapons—their amusements—their books—their manner of disposing of their dead. (193.)

377. Describe the character of the Siamese. (194 and 195.)

378. State the situation of Cochin China, and why it was remarkable in ancient geography. (195.)

379. Describe the bird by which the edible nests in Cochin China are made. (196, note.)

380. What peculiar gum does Cambodia produce? (196.)

381. What is the character of the Malay tongue, and over what extent is it used? (198, and note.)

382. In what part of Asia is China, and is its eastern side compact or irregular? (199.)

383. How is the city of Pekin divided? What does the term

Pekin imply? What are the circumference and population of the city? (201, and note.)

384. State the situation of Naukin, and describe its most famous pagoda? (201.)

385. What do Europeans chiefly export from Canton? (201.) What is the latitude of Canton?

386. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Whang-Ho river. (202.)

387. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Yang-tse-Keang river; and state a remarkable fact concerning the rise and termination of these two great rivers. (202.)

388. What forms the chief article of food in China? (202.)

389. Transcribe or repeat what is said of the tea-tree. (203.)

390. Give some account of the government of China, and how the Mandarins are distinguished. (203.)

391. What annual custom is adopted in China for the encouragement of agriculture? (203, note.)

392. What are the three principal religious sects in China? (203.)

393. Have the Chinese any sabbath, or fixed day of public worship; and how is devotion kept alive amongst them? (204.)

394. Mention some of the religious observances of the Chinese. (204.)

395. What is the latest census of China? and what did it give as the amount of population? (204.)

396. Describe the Chinese language. (204.)

397. Describe the person and character of the Chinese. (205.)

398. What two great public works has China? State a few particulars concerning each. (205.)

399. Describe the Chinese pagodas; and in what English gardens is there a good imitation of them? (205.)

400. What does the term East India Islands include? (206.)

401. Mention some of the trees which adorn the islands, and how many fruits are found in them. (206.)

402. Which of the East India Islands are crossed by the equator? (See the Map.)

403. What are the products of Sumatra? (207.) Describe the mangusteen; and why are the Sumatra pheasants remarkable? (207, and note.)

404. Why is Borneo remarkable as to size? (207.)

405. Describe the form of the island of Celebes. (207.)

406. How are the islands of Sumatra and Java separated, and by what ships is that passage often used? (207, consult a Map.)

407. State a proof of the insalubrity of Batavia, the capital of Java, and assign the reason. (208.)

¹ The straits of Malacca and Sunda are frequented by European ships going to, and returning from, China.

408. Of what do the Molucca Isles consist? and what is the meaning of the term? (208.)

409. Give a proof of the variety of wood in Amboyna. (208.)

410. For what are the Banda Islands noted? (208.)

411. How are the Philippine Islands situated with regard to China, and which are the three principal? (See Map, and 208.)

412. Of what does the empire of Japan consist? and state its situation. What does the term Japan, or Jih-pun, imply? Name the three chief islands. (208.)

413. What are the chief products of Japan? (209.)

414. Describe the character of the Japanese. (209.)

415. AFRICA. How is Africa separated from Europe and united to Asia? (210, and consult the Map.)

416. What is its political, moral, and intellectual rank, among the four great divisions of the world? (210.)

417. Give some reasons for the depressed condition of Africa. (210.)

418. How many degrees of latitude and longitude does Africa include, and what are its length and breadth in English miles? (210 and 211.)

419. In what part of Africa is Barbary? What states does it include? and mention their ancient names. (211 and 212.)

420. Describe the situation of the city of Morocco. (212.)

421. State the situation of Mount Atlas. (212.)

422. Transcribe or repeat what is said of the derivation of the name of these mountains, and concerning the pursuits of Atlas. (213.)

423. What singular animal is a native of Morocco, and what remarkable faculty has it? (213.)

424. In what respect are the inhabitants of Morocco worthy the imitation of Christians? (213.)

425. To whom does Algiers belong, and how is it governed? (214.)

426. In what part of Africa is Egypt, and for what was it formerly celebrated? (215.)

427. What four places have been successively the capitals of Egypt? (216.)

428. For what is the bay of Aboukir famous, and when did it happen? (216.)

429. State the situation of Grand Cairo, on what river it is, and what change that river makes a little below Cairo. (217.)

430. Transcribe or repeat what is said of Alexandria. (217.) What was its state when the Saracens took it in the seventh century? (Note, 217.)

431. What does Bishop Newton say concerning the tide of eastern commerce, and in what countries are the places he mentions? (See the note in p. 217.)

432. Of what is Damietta the great dépôt? To what cloth did it give name? (217 and 218.)

433. Why was Thebes remarkable? By whom have its ruins been recently illustrated? (218.)

434. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Nile. Why is it called the benefactor of Egypt? (218.)

435. By what is the rise of the Nile occasioned? (See the note in p. 218.)

436. How is the rise of the Nile ascertained and made known? (218.) Describe the Nilometer. (Note, 218.)

437. State the situation of the Delta, its shape, the origin of its name, and why it is the most fertile part of Egypt. (219.)

438. Why is the air of Egypt very hot in summer? (219.)

439. What proof is there of the ancient fertility of Egypt, and to what has it given rise? (219.)

440. State some of the Egyptian products, particularly specifying the papyrus, how it was formerly used, and to what it has given name. (220, and note.)

441. By what two amphibious animals is the Nile frequented? (221.) What is an amphibious animal? and give an instance of one from your own recollection.

442. What two birds frequent the Nile? Of what is the pelican an emblem? Why was the ibis worshipped by the Egyptians? (221.)

443. In what peculiar manner are chickens hatched in Egypt? (221.)

444. Transcribe or repeat what is said of the curiosities of Egypt. (221 and 222.)

445. In what part of Africa is Sahara, or the Great Desert; what is its extent; how many days' journey for caravans is it; what animals alone inhabit it; and what domestic animal alone is able to cross it? How do travellers direct their course over the pathless desert, and what catastrophe do they sometimes experience? (222 and 223.)

446. What does the word Soudan, or Nigritia, imply? and state its situation. (223.)

447. For whose death is Boussa remarkable? and state the circumstances of his death. (224.)

448. Describe the known course of the Niger. (225.)

449. What are the various opinions formed of the Niger's termination? (225.)

450. State what is said of gold in the account of the products of Nigritia. (225.)

451. What does the shea-tree, a native of Nigritia, produce? (225.)

452. Give a proof of the intense heat of the soil of Nigritia. (225.)

453. Transcribe or repeat what is said of the Negroes. (226.)

454. What are the two chief sources of the Nile; where do they rise and unite? (227.)

455. In what part of Africa is the colony of the Cape of Good Hope? and what is its extent? (230.)

456. What is the character of Saldanha Bay as a harbour? (230.)

457. Why is Cape Aguilas remarkable? and what is its latitude? (230.)

458. By whom and when was the passage to the East Indies round the Cape of Good Hope first made, and what influence had it on the commerce of Europe? (230.)

459. For what plants is the English green-house indebted to the Cape? What is the entire number of the Flora of Southern Africa? (231.)

460. Transcribe or repeat the account given of the animals of the Cape. (231.)

461. What is the situation of the colony of Natal? What are its two chief places? What has been the result of the system of native government, which the Crown has granted to the colony? (232.)

462. Mention the four classes of people inhabiting Senegambia. (233.)

463. In what is the moral character of the Feloops highly reprehensible? (233.) In connexion with this mention the name of a father who, taking his son to the altar, made him swear eternal enmity against the Romans, and who, by thus culpably filling a youthful mind with the seeds of revenge, produced a harvest of misery to mankind. (See "Butler's Quest. in Roman History.")

464. How is Guinea divided? (234.)

465. Which of our gold coins had its name from Guinea? What impression did it formerly bear, and why? (Note, 234.)

466. Give some account of the Ashantees. (235 and 236.)

467. In what terrific manner is the King of Dahomey's palace said to be decorated? (236.)

468. What celebrated traveller died at Gato, near Benin? When? and state the object of his expedition. (236.)

469. Where are the Azores or Western Isles, and to whom do they belong? (237.)

470. Which is the largest of the Azores? For what fruit is it noted? and give a proof of its abundance. (237.) How did Corvo derive its name? (238.) What Roman was named Corvus? and why? (Note, 238.)

471. Where is the island of Madeira? What is its richest produce? and what quantity is annually exported? (238.)

472. In what ocean and latitude are the Canary Isles? By what name were they known to the ancients? and of whom were they the reputed residence? Describe the Peak of Teneriffe. (238.)

473. How has Ferro, one of the Canaries, been useful to ancient geography? and why was it thus selected? (238.)

474. State the situation of St. Helena, its latitude and longitude, and for what purpose East Indiamen stop there. (238 and 239.)

475. For whose exile and death is St. Helena memorable? Give the date of each. Where are his remains now? (239.)

476. Where is Madagascar? how is it separated from the African continent? and what is its rank as to size among the islands of the world? (239.)

477. What does Socotra produce? Does it belong to Asia or to Africa? (239.)

478. AMERICA. By whom and when was America discovered? and why is it called the New World? (240.)

479. Is America in any part united with the Old World? (240.)

480. To what division of the Old World does America make the nearest approach? and where? (See the Map.)

481. Have Europe and Asia, or has America, the most northern latitude?

482. How much further to the south does America extend than Africa? (240, and see Map.)

483. Of how many independent states does America consist? What are the chief European colonies? (241.)

484. What is the population of America? and how is it divided? (241.)

485. State the situation of Greenland, and what European nation claims a sovereignty over it. (242.)

486. For what is Greenland frequented? (242.) Describe the Greenlanders. (243.)

487. Transcribe or repeat what is said of Baffin's Bay, and Davis's Strait, and the discoveries of recent navigators. (243.)

488. What portion of America does the Russian territory comprehend? (243.)

489. Describe the winter dwellings of the Esquimaux, and give some account of them. (245.)

490. To whom does Canada belong? and how long has it been in their possession? (245.)

491. Whence does the river St. Lawrence issue? of what great bodies of water is it the outlet? and into what gulf does it flow? (246.)

492. What is the character of Quebec as a fortress? (247.)

493. For whose death is Quebec famous? State the particulars of it—what it was that gilded his last moments with a ray of joy; and with the closing scene of what ancient hero may the death of Wolfe be compared? (247.)

494. Why are the chain of lakes between Canada and the United States remarkable? (247.) Mention their names, beginning on the west. (See the Map.)

495. Whence is the name of Lake Superior? Why is it remarkable? and state its circumference. (247.)

496. How do Lakes Erie and Ontario communicate? and describe the Falls of Niagara. (247 and 248.)

497. How many tons of water is the Fall of Niagara said to precipitate every minute (248); and how much is that each hour and day?

498. To what is the severe cold of Canada ascribed? and state some proof of its rigour. (248.)

499. What animal frequents the American lakes, and for what is it distinguished ? (248.)

500. When and by whom was Newfoundland discovered ? What fishery has it ? and for what purpose is the produce sent to European countries ? (250.)

501. By whom were the United States first colonized and governed ? (251.)

502. Mention the names of the 13 original States. (251, note.) What have since been added ? (251 and 252.)

503. What are the chief places in the United States ? (253.)

504. By what mountains are the eastern and western sides of the United States traversed ? (253.)

505. State the situation of Philadelphia, its latitude, the origin of its name, by whom Pennsylvania was colonized, and whence its appellation. (253, 254, and note.) Why was Washington, the future capital, thus named ? (254.)

506. What is the rank of New York as a commercial port ? (254.)

507. Transcribe or repeat what is said of Boston and Dr. Franklin. (254.)

508. What is the character of Charleston ? (254.)

509. State the rise, course, and exit of the Mississippi, and what its name implies, and what rivers it receives. (254, and note.)

510. State the rise, course, and exit of the Missouri. (255.)

511. State the rise, course, and exit of the Ohio. What are its tributaries ? (255.)

512. How is a communication now formed between the great chain of lakes and the Atlantic ? (255.)

513. What is the government of the United States ? (256.)

514. What language is generally spoken in the United States ? (256.)

515. Transcribe or repeat the account given of the extent of the late Spanish territory in America. (257.)

516. State the boundaries of the Mexican States. (258.)

517. What are the chief places in the Mexican States ? (259.)

518. Describe the situation of the city of Mexico, and its chief features. (258 and 260.)

519. Which are the chief mining districts ? and between what degrees of latitude are they ? (259.)

520. The longitude of Mexico being 100 degrees west, what o'clock is it there when it is noon at London ?

521. State the situation of Vera Cruz and Acapulco, and to what parts of the world they convey the wealth of Mexico. (261.)

522. To what did Xalapa or Jalapa give name ? (261.)

523. What is the rank of Puebla as a city ? Give a proof of the splendour and number of its religious edifices. State what is said of its soap. (261.)

524. What vegetable was first brought into Europe from Santa Fé ? and in whose reign ? (261.)

525. Describe the peninsula of California. (261.)

526. With what useful bird did Yucatan supply Europe; and what English county is most noted for rearing it? (261.)
527. For what is the island of Cozumel remarkable? (262.)
528. Describe the surface of the Mexican States. (262.)
529. Two-thirds of Mexico are in the Torrid Zone, and yet the climate is temperate: state the reason. (262.)
530. Transcribe or repeat the account given of the mineral riches of Mexico. (263.)
531. By whom and when was Mexico conquered? (263.)
532. Transcribe or repeat what is said of the political and commercial rank of Mexico. (264.)
533. State the situation of Guatemala. (264.)
534. What is the extent of Lake Nicaragua? (265.) Between what two oceans is it proposed to open a communication by that lake? Describe how it is to be formed, and its probable beneficial results. (265.) The scholar is also to explain this on a Map.
535. Why is that part of Guatemala which lies between the 10th and 13th deg. of N. lat. remarkable? In what provinces are the great volcanoes? (265.)
536. Give a proof of the violence of the volcano of Pacaya. (265, note.)
537. On what part of the bay of Honduras do the English claim the right of cutting wood? (266.)
538. State the district of North America which is described as inhabited by native Indians. (266.)
539. Describe the persons of the Indians. (268.)
540. How do the Indians chiefly pass their lives? In what manner do they supply their want of a knowledge of writing? When does their year begin, and how do they reckon months and days? Which of the fixed stars do they most observe, and for what purpose? What is their religious belief, and their opinion of the enjoyments of a future life? How are the aged treated? and what two terms are synonymous in the Indian language? What merit have they with respect to their children? and state the education they give them. (268 and 269.)
541. Transcribe or repeat what is said in the note at p. 268, concerning a contemplation of the heavens.
542. What are the West India Islands; what two great expanses of water do they include, and in what zone do they chiefly lie? (270.)
543. What are the chief products of the West India Islands? (271.)
544. What is the medium heat of summer in the West Indies? (271.)
545. By what foul means have the West Indian Islands been peopled with Blacks? (271.)
546. State the situation of the Bahama Islands. Why is that of Guanahani remarkable? (273.)
547. What rank as to size has Cuba among the West India Islands? State its extent, and to what country it belongs.

What reason is there for supposing that Cuba once joined the continent ? (273.)

548. How is Hayti, or St. Domingo, situated with regard to Jamaica, Cuba, and Porto Rico ? and by whom is it governed ? What other names has it besides that of Hayti ? What plant first made its appearance in the West Indies here ? and whence was it brought ? (274.)

549. What rank has Jamaica among the British West India Islands ? What does its name imply ? and describe its surface. Name its chief places. (274, and note.)

550. To whom do Martinique and Guadaloupe belong ? What has Guadaloupe been termed on account of its females ? (274.)

551. State the situation of Barbadoes with respect to the other islands, and give a proof of its happier climate. (275.)

552. What late Spanish governments does Colombia include ? and in what part of South America is it ? (275.)

553. From what is the name of Venezuela derived ? (277, note.)

554. What three rivers receive the greater part of the waters of South America ? (277, note.)

555. The Andes traverse Colombia : which is the loftiest of them ? State its elevation and latitude. (278.)

556. Chimborazo is in the Torrid Zone, and yet its summit has perpetual snow. How do you account for this ? (278.)

557. To what height did the travellers Humboldt and Bonpland attain on Chimborazo ? and why is that height remarkable ? (278.)

558. How is the farm-house on Antisana remarkable ? and what is its elevation ? (278.)

559. What property has the plant lichen ? and state the height to which it grows on the Andes. (278.)

560. Describe the situation of Bogota. How does it communicate with the Caribbean Sea and with the Atlantic ? (279.)

561. Transcribe or repeat what is said of Quito. (279.)

562. Describe the rise, course, exit, and length of the Orinoco. (279.)

563. Describe the rise, course, exit, and length of the rivers Magdalena and Cauca. (279 and 280.)

564. In what part of South America is Peru ? (281.) What part of Peru is now called Bolivia, and why ? (281, note.)

565. Describe the situation of Lima. For whose death is it remarkable ? What is the port to Lima ? (281 and 282.)

566. Where is Cuzco ? and of whose government was it the seat ? (282.)

567. Why is the coast of Peru, from the 5th to the 15th degree of latitude, remarkable ? What occasions it ? (282.)

568. Describe the situation of Potosi, and the character and height of its mineral hill. (282.)

569. By what accident were the riches of the Potosi mines discovered ? Give a proof of their wealth. (283, note.)

570. State the number of mines worked in Peru in 1794. (283.)

571. For what properties is platinum, a Peruvian product, dis-

tinguished ? and state the comparative weight of that metal and gold. (283, and note.)

572. By whom and when was Peru discovered and conquered ? and what is its present government ? (283.)

573. Between what ocean and mountains is Chili ? (284.)

574. How are the volcanoes of Chili situated ? and what is the consequence ? (284.)

575. After whom was Baldivia named ? how was he put to death ? and what did the inhabitants imply by that mode of punishment ? (285.)

576. What metal is the staple commodity of Chili ? Mention the chief mines. (285.)

577. By whom and when was Chili discovered and conquered ? and what was his fate ? (286.)

578. What other names has Patagonia, and whence was it derived ? What is remarkable about the Patagonian tribes ? (286.)

579. In what part of South America is the province of Buenos Ayres ? (287.)

580. How did Buenos Ayres acquire its name ? Describe the situation of the city. (287.)

581. What peculiar herb does Paraguay produce ? (288.) Give a proof of the number of horses in Paraguay. (288, note.)

582. State the situation of Brazil, and the advantages of its position. (289.)

583. Where is the chief mining district of Brazil ? What is its chief city ? and state the extent of the diamond district. (290.)

584. What are the chief places in Brazil ? (290.) Which of them are situated on the coast ? (See Map.)

585. How is Rio Janeiro or St. Sebastian situated ? (291.)

586. Describe the rise, course, exit, and length of the Amazon. By what rivers is it joined from the N. and S., and what is its rank among rivers ? (291.)

587. The Amazon enters the Atlantic at the Equator : in what latitude does it go into the ocean ? And if an Indian was sailing in his canoe at its mouth, what would be the longest portion of daylight he could have for his operation ? (See the note at Problem XIII.)

588. Describe the rise, course, and exit of the Parana, the Uruguay, and the Paraguay. (291 and 292.)

589. Describe the Plata : whence is its name ? what is its width ? and between what Capes does it enter the ocean ? (292.)

590. You have stated how the Plata is formed : can you mention any river in the north of England which is not in itself a river, but which is formed by the junction of two great branches ? and state which of those branches collects the waters of Yorkshire, and which those of the midland counties of England.

591. Why are the forests of Brazil remarkable ? (292.)

592. What costly fruit came into Europe from Brazil ? (292.)

593. Mention some of the chief riches of Brazil. (292.)

594. Give a proof of the number of butterflies which almost fill the air in Brazil. (292.)

595. When and by whom was Brazil discovered ? (292.)

596. In what part of South America is Guiana ? and how is it divided ? (293.)

597. What are its products ? (294.)

598. Off what coast are the Falkland Islands ? What other name have they ? and for what purpose has a British settlement been established there ? (294.)

599. Where are the Terra del Fuego Islands ? Whence is their name ? and state the condition of the people. (294.)

600. Where are the Chiloe Islands situated ? What is remarkable about their formation ? (294.)

601. Where is Juan Fernandez ? For whose adventures is it celebrated ? To what amusing and instructive tale did they give rise ? and what moral does that story inculcate ? (294 and 295.)

602. In what latitude and longitude is St. Peter's Island ? When and by whom was it discovered ? and why is it remarkable ? (295.)

603. State the farthest latitude attained in the South Polar Sea ; by whom and when it was reached ; and how much farther it is than the point explored by Captain Cook. (295.)

604. State the most northern latitude yet attained ; by whom it was reached ; and how the difference between the latitude gained in the northern and southern hemispheres arises. (See the note, page 295.)

605. How are the islands in the Pacific Ocean divided ? (296.)

606. What islands does Australasia include ? and what does the term imply ? (297.)

607. State the comparative size of Australia and Europe, and its situation. (297.)

608. What discovery has caused a large increase in the population of Australia ? Transcribe or repeat the extract from Mr. Westgarth's Report to the Melbourne Chamber of Commerce. (298, note.)

609. Describe the situation of New Guinea. (299.)

610. For what beautiful bird is New Guinea famous ? and how is it shot ? (299.)

611. How is New Zealand divided ? and in what latitude is it ? (299, and see the Map.)

612. State the extent of Polynesia ; and what is the meaning of that term ? (300.)

613. Where are the Pelew Islands ? and in what latitude ? (300.)

614. Transcribe or repeat what is said of Abbé Thulle, king of the Pelew Islands. (300.)

615. State the situation of the Ladrões, and the origin of their name. (300.)

616. For what are the vessels of the Ladrões noted ? (301.)

617. Who discovered the Sandwich Islands ? and why were they so named ? (301.) How far are they from the equator ? and in what zone ? (Consult the Map.)

618. What celebrated navigator was killed at Owhyhee ? and when ? (301.)

619. When did the King and Queen of Whahoa visit England ? and what was their fate ? (301.)

620. Where are the Society Islands ? whence their name ? and what is their latitude ? (301.)

621. Describe Otaheite, or Tahiti. (301 and 302.)

622. Of what missions was Otaheite the early scene ? and state their influence on the people. (302.)

623. In what part of Otaheite are Burder and Haweis districts ? and why are they so named ? (Note, 302.)

624. What is the Universe ? and how is it filled ? What are the Fixed Stars supposed to be ? Transcribe or repeat the passage which represents the feelings excited by a contemplation of the heavenly bodies ; state the various benefits we derive from them. (305 and 306.)

625. Why are the Fixed Stars thus named ? How have they been divided ? How many constellations are there ? and state to what part they belong. How many of the Fixed Stars are visible at one time to the naked eye ? Which is the nearest of the stars to the earth ? and what is its distance ? (306 and 307.)

626. What does the Solar System, as at present known, include ? (307.) State the diameter and circumference of the Sun. How much larger is he than our earth ? at what distance is he from the earth ? and how long does a ray of light take to pass from the Sun to us ? (308.)

627. How are the Planets known from the Fixed Stars ? How many Planets are there ? and what are their names ? How many are provided with moons ? (308.)

628. How far is the Moon from the Earth ? and what is its diameter ? What are the shining spots and dark patches which appear in the Moon supposed to be ? How many volcanoes has it ? Does the geographical character of the Moon lead us to suppose that it is inhabited or not ? (311 and 312.)

629. What is the terrestrial globe ? What is the axis of the earth ? What are the poles ? and how far are they from the equator ? How many great circles are there ? and state their names. Of what use is the equator ? What is the ecliptic ? and what does it show ? Mention the four remarkable points in the ecliptic ; repeat the names of the twelve signs of the ecliptic, and state the seasons to which they belong. (312, 313, and 314.)

630. How does the brazen meridian divide the globe ? What hour is it supposed to be with any place when it is brought to the meridian ? (314.)

631. What is the zodiac ? What are the tropics ? and whence the derivation of the term ? How far are they from the equator ? At what distance are the polar circles from the equator and from the poles ? (315.)

632. What is meant by the zenith and nadir of any place ? (315.)

LONDON:
GILBERT AND RIVINGTON, PRINTERS,
ST. JOHN'S SQUARE.



SCHOOL BOOKS PUBLISHED BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

- Guy's (Joseph) School Ciphering Book;
New edition, post 4to. 3s. 6d. half-bound.
- Guy's (Joseph) School Question Book,
With Chart of History. 11th edition, 12mo. 4s. 6d. roan.
- Guy's (Joseph Jun.) Exercises in Orthography;
17th edition, 18mo. 1s. cloth.
- Guy's (Joseph Jun.) English School Grammar.
14th edition, with Improvements. 18mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.
- Guy's (Joseph, Jun.) Learner's Poetic Task Book;
3rd edition, 18mo. 1s. cloth.
- Hewlett's (now Mrs. Copley) Modern Speaker;
Selections in Prose and Verse. 4th edition, 18mo. 3s. 6d. roan.
- Hodgkin's Sketch of the Greek Accidence;
2nd Edition, 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed.
- Jacobs' (Professor,) Latin Reader,
Part I. With Notes. 16th Edition, 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth (Simpkin & Co.)
- Jacobs' Latin Reader,
Part II. With Notes, 9th Edition. 12mo. 3s. cloth.
- Jacob's (Rev. G. A.) Bromsgrove Latin Grammar;
3rd Edition, 12mo 4s. cloth.
Also an Edition abridged for Beginners. 12mo. 1s. 3d. cloth.
- Jacob's (Rev. G. A.) Bromsgrove Greek Grammar;
New Edition, 12mo. 5s. cloth.
Also an Edition abridged for Beginners. 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.
- Jones' Theory and Practice of Notes of Lessons;
For the Use of Teachers, etc. 2nd Edition. 12mo. 2s. cloth.
- Jordan's Art of German Writing;
In a set of easy copies for Students. New Edition, oblong, 1s. 6d. sewed.
- Joyce's Scientific Dialogues; by Gregory and Walker.
In which the first principles of Philosophy are explained. New Edit.,
with the recent additions to Science, by C. V. Walker. Fcp. 6s. cl.
- A Companion to the Scientific Dialogues;
With Questions, &c. Fcp. 2s. 6d. cloth.
- La Bagatelle: Introduction to French for Children
Of Five or Six Years Old. New Edit., with Cuts. 18mo. 2s. 6d. bound.
- Lebahn's Self Instructor—Readings in German,
12mo. 6s. 6d. cloth.
- Lebahn's German Language, in One Volume.
6th Edition. Square 12mo. 8s. cloth, or with Key, 10s. 6d.
- Lebahn's Key to the Exercises in the above;
(Separately) Square 12mo. 2s. 6d. cloth sewed.
- Le Brethon's Guide to the French Language;
11th edit. Revised by L. Sandier. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cloth.
- Le Breton's French Scholar's First Book;
A Grammar, Vocabulary, and Phrases. 11th. edit. 12mo. 3s. cloth.
- Le Nouveau Testament;
Large print, stereotype, for Schools. 12mo. 3s. 6d. roan (Simpkin & Co.)
- Mair's Tyro's Dictionary of the Latin Language,
Remodelled by George Ferguson, A.M. 12mo. 7s. roan.

SCHOOL BOOKS PUBLISHED BY SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, AND CO.

Martinelli's Italian-French & French-Italian Dictionary

Abridged from Alberti's, by Santagnello. 7th edit. 1 vol. 9s. roan.

Nicholson and Rowbotham's System of Algebra.

7th edition, carefully examined. 12mo. 5s. bound.

Nowell's Latin Catechism; 18mo. 3s. cloth.

Phædri Augusti Liberti Fabulæ Æsopiæ,

Ad Editionem Schwabii, pæne descriptæ. 18mo. 1s. 6d. cl. (Simpkin.)

Phædrus' Fables Construed,

For the use of Grammar-Schools. 12mo. 3s. cloth.

Pike's New English Spelling Book;

Containing every English Radical Word in Modern Use. New Edit, 12mo. 1s. 6d. cloth.

Pinnock's Grammar of Modern Geography;

With Maps, Views, and Costumes. 18mo. 5s. 6d. roan.

Pinnock's Grammar of Ancient Geography;

With Maps, Views, and Costumes. 18mo. 4s. 6d. roan.

Pinnock's Grammar of Sacred Geography & History;

With Maps, Views, Costumes, etc. 18mo. 4s. 6d. roan.

Pinnock's Grammar of the English Language;

With Questions and Exercises. 8th Edition. 12mo. 4s. 6d. roan.

Ragonot's Vocabulaire Symbolique;

French and English. 7th edition, 4to. 5s. cloth.

Schrevelius' Lexicon (Valpy's) Greek and English,

With many New Words. Edit. by Dr. Major. 8th edit. 8vo. 10s. 6d. cl.

Taylor's System of Stenography,

Or Short-hand Writing. New edit. by Cooke. Fcp. 3s. cloth; 3s. 6d. roan.

Thrower's Questions in Arithmetic;

Sixteenth Thousand. 12mo. 2s. cloth.

White's Tutor's Expeditious Assistant;

With copious Notes. 4th edit. 12mo. 2s. cl.

White's Elucidation of the Tutor's Assistant.

12mo. 4s. 6d. cloth.

White's Practical System of Mental Arithmetic;

With many useful Tables. 4th edition, 12mo. 3s. 6d. cloth.

Wilcke's Easiest and Quickest Method of acquiring

A Correct French and Italian Pronunciation. 2nd edit. 12mo. 2s. bd.

Williams' Preceptor's Assistant;

Or, Questions in General History, Literature, and Science. New edition, enlarged, with plates. 12mo. 5s. roan.

Williams' Parent's Catechism:

An Easy Introduction to General Knowledge. With Cuts, 18mo: 2s. cl.

Yeates' Concise Hebrew Grammar.

7th Edition, by the Rev. F. Bialloblotzky, Ph.D. Roy. 8vo. 5s. cloth.

